



# Effective Health Care Program

---

Comparative Effectiveness Review  
Number 83

## **Biomarkers for Assessing and Managing Iron Deficiency Anemia in Late-Stage Chronic Kidney Disease**



Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality  
Advancing Excellence in Health Care • [www.ahrq.gov](http://www.ahrq.gov)

# *Comparative Effectiveness Review*

---

Number 83

## **Biomarkers for Assessing and Managing Iron Deficiency Anemia in Late-Stage Chronic Kidney Disease**

**Prepared for:**

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality  
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services  
540 Gaither Road  
Rockville, MD 20850  
[www.ahrq.gov](http://www.ahrq.gov)

**Contract No. 290-2007-10055-I**

**Prepared by:**

Tufts Evidence-based Practice Center, Tufts Medical Center  
Boston, MA

**Investigators:**

Mei Chung, Ph.D., M.P.H.  
Denish Moorthy, M.B.B.S., M.S.  
Nira Hadar, M.S.  
Priyanka Salvi, M.S.  
Ramon C. Iovin, Ph.D.  
Joseph Lau, M.D.

**AHRQ Publication No. 12(13)-EHC140-EF  
October 2012**

This report is based on research conducted by the Tufts Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) under contract to the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ), Rockville, MD (Contract No. HHS A 290-2007-10055-I). The findings and conclusions in this document are those of the authors, who are responsible for its contents; the findings and conclusions do not necessarily represent the views of AHRQ. Therefore, no statement in this report should be construed as an official position of AHRQ or of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

The information in this report is intended to help health care decisionmakers—patients and clinicians, health system leaders, and policymakers, among others—make well-informed decisions and thereby improve the quality of health care services. This report is not intended to be a substitute for the application of clinical judgment. Anyone who makes decisions concerning the provision of clinical care should consider this report in the same way as any medical reference and in conjunction with all other pertinent information, i.e., in the context of available resources and circumstances presented by individual patients.

This report may be used, in whole or in part, as the basis for development of clinical practice guidelines and other quality enhancement tools, or as a basis for reimbursement and coverage policies. AHRQ or U.S. Department of Health and Human Services endorsement of such derivative products may not be stated or implied.

This document is in the public domain and may be used and reprinted without permission except those copyrighted materials that are clearly noted in the document. Further reproduction of those copyrighted materials is prohibited without the specific permission of copyright holders.

Persons using assistive technology may not be able to fully access information in this report. For assistance contact [EffectiveHealthCare@ahrq.hhs.gov](mailto:EffectiveHealthCare@ahrq.hhs.gov).

|   |
|---|
| None of the investigators have any affiliations or financial involvement that conflicts with the material presented in this report. |
|---|

**Suggested citation:** Chung M, Moorthy D, Hadar N, Salvi P, Iovin RC, Lau J. Biomarkers for Assessing and Managing Iron Deficiency Anemia in Late-Stage Chronic Kidney Disease. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 83. (Prepared by the Tufts Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10055-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 12(13)-EHC140-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. October 2012. [www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm](http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm).

## Preface

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) conducts the Effective Health Care Program as part of its mission to organize knowledge and make it available to inform decisions about health care. As part of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, Congress directed AHRQ to conduct and support research on the comparative outcomes, clinical effectiveness, and appropriateness of pharmaceuticals, devices, and health care services to meet the needs of Medicare, Medicaid, and the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP).

AHRQ has an established network of Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) that produce Evidence Reports/Technology Assessments to assist public- and private-sector organizations in their efforts to improve the quality of health care. The EPCs now lend their expertise to the Effective Health Care Program by conducting comparative effectiveness reviews (CERs) of medications, devices, and other relevant interventions, including strategies for how these items and services can best be organized, managed, and delivered.

Systematic reviews are the building blocks underlying evidence-based practice; they focus attention on the strength and limits of evidence from research studies about the effectiveness and safety of a clinical intervention. In the context of developing recommendations for practice, systematic reviews are useful because they define the strengths and limits of the evidence, clarifying whether assertions about the value of the intervention are based on strong evidence from clinical studies. For more information about systematic reviews, see

[www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reference/purpose.cfm](http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reference/purpose.cfm).

AHRQ expects that CERs will be helpful to health plans, providers, purchasers, government programs, and the health care system as a whole. In addition, AHRQ is committed to presenting information in different formats so that consumers who make decisions about their own and their family's health can benefit from the evidence.

Transparency and stakeholder input are essential to the Effective Health Care Program. Please visit the Web site ([www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov](http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov)) to see draft research questions and reports or to join an email list to learn about new program products and opportunities for input. Comparative Effectiveness Reviews will be updated regularly.

We welcome comments on this CER. They may be sent by mail to the Task Order Officer named below at: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 540 Gaither Road, Rockville, MD 20850, or by email to [epc@ahrq.hhs.gov](mailto:epc@ahrq.hhs.gov).

Carolyn M. Clancy, M.D.  
Director, Agency for Healthcare Research  
and Quality

Stephanie Chang, M.D., M.P.H.  
Director, EPC Program  
Center for Outcomes and Evidence  
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Jean Slutsky, P.A., M.S.P.H.  
Director, Center for Outcomes and Evidence  
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Elisabeth U. Kato, M.D., M.R.P.  
Task Order Officer  
Center for Outcomes and Evidence  
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

## Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank the clinical content expertise provided by Madhumathi Rao, M.D., Ph.D.

## Key Informants

James Adamson, M.D., FACP, FCCP  
Senior Vice President and Medical Officer  
for National Accounts  
Arkansas Blue Cross Blue Shield (BCBS)  
Little Rock, AR

James C. Boyd, M.D.  
Associate Professor of Pathology  
University of Virginia School of Medicine  
Director of Clinical Pathology  
Charlottesville, VA

Haewook Han, P. h.D., R.D., CSR, LDN  
Renal Nutrition Specialist  
Department of Nephrology,  
Harvard Vanguard Medical Associate  
Boston, MA

Csaba P Kovesdy, M.D.  
Associate Professor of Clinical Internal  
Medicine  
University of Virginia School of Medicine  
Chief of Nephrology  
Salem Veterans Affairs Medical Center  
Charlottesville, VA

Kathe LeBeau  
Patient Advocacy Project Manager  
Renal Support Network  
Albany, NY

Maureen M. Okam, M.D., M.P.H.  
Associate Director, Brigham and Women's  
Hospital Ambulatory Infusion Center  
Brigham and Women's Hospital  
Boston, MA

James Rollins, M.D., M.S.H.A., Ph.D.  
Director of Division of Items and Devices  
Coverage & Analysis Group  
Centers for Medicare and Medicaid (CMS)  
Baltimore, MD

Deborah Van Allen R.N., M.S.  
Nurse Manager  
Dialysis Clinic, Inc. (DCI Boston)  
Boston, MA

Jay B. Wish, M.D.  
Professor of Medicine  
Case Western Reserve  
University School of Medicine  
Medical Director, Dialysis Program  
University Hospitals Case Medical Center  
Cleveland, OH

## Technical Expert Panel

Ali K. Abu-Alfa M.D., FASN  
Professor of Medicine  
Head, Division of Nephrology and  
Hypertension  
American University of Beirut  
Beirut-Lebanon  
and  
Adjunct Faculty  
Section of Nephrology  
Yale School of Medicine  
New Haven, CT

Meredith Atkinson, M.D., M.H.S.  
Assistant Professor of Pediatrics  
Division of Pediatric Nephrology  
John Hopkins University School of  
Medicine  
Baltimore, MD

Jeffrey S. Berns, M.D.  
Associate Dean for Graduate Medical  
Education  
Professor of Medicine and Pediatrics  
Renal-Electrolyte and Hypertension  
Division  
Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania  
Philadelphia, PA

Jay B. Wish, M.D.  
Professor of Medicine  
Case Western Reserve  
University School of Medicine  
Medical Director, Dialysis Program  
University Hospitals Case Medical Center  
Cleveland, OH

## Peer Reviewers

John W. Adamson, M.D.  
Clinical Professor of Medicine  
Hematology/Oncology  
University of California, San Diego

Jeffrey S. Berns, M.D.  
Associate Dean for Graduate Medical  
Education  
Professor of Medicine and Pediatrics  
Renal-Electrolyte and Hypertension  
Division  
Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania  
Philadelphia, PA

Alex C. Chin, Ph.D., DABCC, FACB  
Clinical Chemist  
Calgary Laboratory Services  
Clinical Assistant Professor  
Department of Pathology and Laboratory  
Medicine Faculty of Medicine University  
of Calgary  
Calgary, AB Canada

Susan Furth, M.D., Ph.D.  
Division Chief, Nephrology  
Professor, Department of Pediatrics and  
Epidemiology, Perelman School of  
Medicine at the University of  
Pennsylvania  
Senior Scholar, Clinical Epidemiology Unit,  
Center for Clinical Epidemiology and  
Biostatistics, Perelman School of  
Medicine at the University of  
Pennsylvania

Ameet R. Kini, M.D., Ph.D.  
Associate Professor of Pathology  
Director, Division of Hematopathology  
Director, Hematology and Flow Cytometry  
Laboratories  
Associate Director, Molecular Diagnostics  
Loyola University Chicago Stritch School of  
Medicine  
Maywood, IL

Mitchell Scott, Ph.D.  
Professor of Pathology and Immunology  
Co-Medical Director, Clinical Chemistry  
Division of Laboratory and Genomic  
Medicine  
St. Louis, MO

Jay B. Wish, M.D.  
Professor of Medicine  
Case Western Reserve  
University School of Medicine  
Medical Director, Dialysis Program  
University Hospitals Case Medical Center  
Cleveland, OH

# Biomarkers for Assessing and Managing Iron Deficiency Anemia in Late-Stage Chronic Kidney Disease

## Structured Abstract

**Background.** Anemia is a common complication of chronic kidney disease (CKD) that develops early in the course of CKD, and becomes increasingly severe as the disease progresses. The management of anemia in CKD patients requires an appropriate balance between stimulating the generation of erythroblasts (erythropoiesis) and maintaining sufficient iron levels for optimum hemoglobin (Hb) production. Thus, assessing iron status is integral to both iron and anemia management in CKD patients, as iron is essential for Hb formation (as is erythropoietin). However, classical laboratory biomarkers of iron deficiency exhibit a wide biological variability in CKD. In response, newer, less-variable markers have been proposed.

**Purpose.** To summarize the literature on the use of newer versus classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status as part of the management strategies for iron deficiency in stages 3–5 CKD patients (nondialysis and dialysis).

**Data sources.** All published articles identified through MEDLINE<sup>®</sup>, and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, from inception to May 2012.

**Study selection.** Two reviewers independently selected studies on the basis of predetermined eligibility criteria. We considered studies of pediatric and adult nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD, patients with CKD undergoing dialysis (hemo- or peritoneal dialysis), and patients with a kidney transplant. Studies that compared newer laboratory biomarkers of interest such as hemoglobin content in reticulocytes (CHr), percentage of hypochromic red blood cells (%HYPO), erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP), soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR), hepcidin, and superconducting quantum interference devices (SQUID), with classical laboratory biomarkers, such as bone marrow iron stores, serum iron, transferrin saturation (TSAT), iron-binding capacity, and serum ferritin were included.

**Data extraction.** One reviewer abstracted article information into predesigned extraction forms; a second reviewer checked information for accuracy. A standardized protocol was used to extract details on designs, diagnoses, interventions, outcomes, and methodological issues.

**Data synthesis.** A total of 30 articles were accepted, including one Polish- and one Japanese-language publication. We did not identify any study that provided data directly addressing our overarching question (Key Question 1) regarding the impact of using newer laboratory biomarkers on patient-centered outcomes (mortality, morbidity, quality of life, and adverse effects). We identified 27 studies to answer Key Question 2, which addresses the performance of newer markers of iron status as a replacement for or in addition to classical markers.

The synthesis of data for Key Question 2 was complicated by the lack of generally accepted reference standard tests for determining iron deficiency in the context of CKD. Of the 27

included studies, 15 used classical markers of iron status to define “iron deficiency” as the reference standard in calculating the test accuracy (sensitivity and specificity) of newer markers of iron status. For the purpose of our review, this approach was analogous to assessing the concordance between classical and newer biomarkers of iron status; thus, these studies were only included for subquestion 2a (What reference standards are used for the diagnosis of iron deficiency in studies evaluating test performance?). The remaining 12 studies investigated the test performance of newer or classical markers of iron status, using a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for the diagnosis of iron deficiency. We therefore synthesized these 12 studies for Key Question 2. Of these 12 studies, most studies enrolled only adult CKD patients on hemodialysis (HD CKD patients), though a few examined adult peritoneal dialysis (PD) and nondialysis (ND) CKD patients. Only one study enrolled pediatric CKD patients. Although the reviewed studies evaluated many newer markers, such as CHr, %HYPO, RetHe, sTfR, hepcidin, and ZPP, the majority assessed CHr or %HYPO among adult HD CKD patients.

Based on our analysis, we concluded that there is a low level of evidence that both CHr and %HYPO have a similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment (as the reference standard for iron deficiency). In addition, data from a few studies suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of <27 or <28 pg) and %HYPO (with cutoff values of >6% or >10%) have better sensitivities and specificities to predict iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL). There is also a low level of evidence that sTfR has a similar test performance compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment, but the strength of evidence was insufficient to come to a conclusion regarding the test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers, and that of ZPP and hepcidin. It should be noted that, across studies, there exists a high degree of heterogeneity in the test comparisons, definitions for the reference standard (a response to IV iron treatment), iron status of the study populations (assessed by TSAT or ferritin), and background treatment. This heterogeneity may limit the comparability of findings across studies.

For Key Question 3 (impact on intermediate outcomes of newer markers compared with older markers), we identified only two short-term RCTs (4 and 6 months), enrolling a total of 354 adult HD CKD patients. We concluded that there is a low level of evidence for a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting intravenous iron treatments (a post hoc intermediate outcome) administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. Both RCTs reported that Hct remained in the targeted ranges (an indication for the adequacy of anemia management) throughout the study period in all randomized arms, though the Hct target was higher in the U.S. trial than the Japanese trial.

For Key Question 4 (factors affecting the test performance and clinical utility of newer markers), we included 3 studies (1 RCT and 2 prospective cohorts) as well as relevant data from all 27 studies included in Key Questions 2; however, we found insufficient evidence to draw any conclusions, as only single studies or indirect comparisons across studies provided relevant data.

**Limitations.** The available data are very limited due to a high degree of heterogeneity. There exist many definitions of a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for iron deficiency. Moreover, there is a lack of a uniform regimen of intravenous iron treatment in terms of dosage, iron formulation, treatment frequency, and followup duration for the iron challenge

test (to define a response) across studies. Many studies included in our review were also rated as being at a high risk of bias, limiting their utility in informing clinical practice.

**Conclusions.** Combining the evidence addressing Key Questions 2, 3, and 4, we can conclude that all currently available laboratory biomarkers of iron status (either newer or classical markers) do not have an ideal predictive ability when used singly to determine iron deficiency as defined by a response to iron challenge test. Furthermore, we can conclude that there is insufficient evidence to determine the test performance of the combinations of newer biomarkers, or combinations of newer and classical biomarkers, for diagnosing iron deficiency. However, it may be that CHr and %HYPO have better predictive ability for a response to IV iron treatment than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL) in HD CKD patients. In addition, results from two RCTs showed a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting IV iron treatments administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr, compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. These results suggest that CHr may reduce potential harms from IV iron treatment by lowering the frequency of iron testing, although the evidence for the potential harms associated with testing or test-associated treatment is insufficient.

Nevertheless, the strength of evidence supporting these conclusions is low, and there remains considerable clinical uncertainty regarding the use of newer markers in the assessment of iron status and management of iron deficiency in stages 3–5 CKD patients (both nondialysis and dialysis). In addition, factors that may affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer laboratory markers of iron status remain largely unexamined.

# Contents

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <b>Executive Summary</b> .....  | ES-1 |
| <b>Introduction</b> .....   | 1    |
| Background .....  | 1    |
| Chronic Kidney Disease and Iron Management .....  | 1    |
| Laboratory Biomarkers of Iron Status .....  | 2    |
| Scope and Key Questions .....   | 5    |
| Scope of the Review .....   | 5    |
| Key Questions and Analytic Framework .....  | 5    |
| Organization of This Report .....   | 9    |
| <b>Methods</b> .....  | 10   |
| AHRQ Task Order Officer .....   | 10   |
| Topic Refinement and Review Protocol .....  | 10   |
| Literature Search Strategy .....  | 10   |
| Search Strategy .....   | 10   |
| Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria .....  | 11   |
| Study Selection .....   | 12   |
| Data Extraction .....   | 12   |
| Risk of Bias—Assessment of Individual Studies .....   | 13   |
| Data Synthesis .....  | 13   |
| Summary Tables .....  | 14   |
| Graphical Presentation of Study Results .....   | 14   |
| Test Performance Terms and Definitions .....  | 14   |
| Strength of the Body of Evidence .....  | 15   |
| Applicability .....   | 16   |
| Peer Review and Public Commentary .....   | 16   |
| <b>Results</b> .....  | 17   |
| Introduction .....  | 17   |
| Literature Searches .....   | 17   |
| Description of Included Studies .....   | 17   |
| Key Question 1. Comparative Effectiveness of Newer Versus Older<br>Markers of Iron Status for the Diagnosis and Management of Iron<br>Deficiency Anemia .....                   | 18   |
| Key Question 2. Test Performance of Newer Markers Compared With the<br>Older Markers of Iron Status .....   | 19   |
| 2a. Reference Standards for the Diagnosis of Iron Deficiency in Studies<br>Evaluating Test Performance .....  | 19   |
| 2b. Adverse Effects or Harms Associated With Testing .....  | 49   |
| Key Question 3. Intermediate Outcomes Comparing Iron Management<br>Guided by Newer Laboratory Markers With Those of Iron Management<br>Guided by Older Laboratory Markers ..... | 49   |
| Key Points (Table 15) .....   | 49   |
| Detailed Synthesis .....  | 50   |
| Key Question 4: Factors Affecting Test Performance and Clinical Utility .....   | 56   |
| Key Points .....  | 56   |
| Detailed Synthesis (Tables 19 and 20) .....   | 56   |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Discussion</b> .....  | 60 |
| Key Findings and Strength of Evidence .....                                | 60 |
| Findings in Relationship to What Is Already Known.....                     | 63 |
| Applicability and Implications for Clinical and Policy Decisionmaking..... | 63 |
| Limitations of the Evidence Base .....                                     | 64 |
| Research Gaps.....   | 65 |
| Conclusions.....   | 67 |
| <b>References</b> .....  | 68 |
| <b>Abbreviations and Acronyms</b> .....                                    | 72 |

## Tables

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Table A. Summary of the strength of evidence addressing Key Questions.....   | ES-15 |
| Table B. Research gaps and suggestions for future research.....  | ES-18 |
| Table 1. Study eligibility criteria .....  | 11    |
| Table 2. An evidence map of studies of newer or classical markers of iron status in predicting a response to intravenous iron treatment in adult CKD patients.....   | 22    |
| Table 3. Characteristics of studies evaluating the ability of newer or classical markers of iron status to predict the response to IV iron treatment.....  | 25    |
| Table 4. Interpretations of the summarized results for the direct comparisons of the overall test accuracy or sensitivity and specificity (at specified cutoff values) of newer versus classical markers of iron status (at baseline) to predict a response to intravenous iron treatment in seven cohort studies among adult HD CKD patients..... | 27    |
| Table 5. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of reticulocyte hemoglobin content (CHr) comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment.....  | 31    |
| Table 6. Summary results of the ability of CHr to predict the response to IV iron treatment.....   | 35    |
| Table 7. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of Percent Hypochromic Red Blood Cells (%HYPO) comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment.....  | 38    |
| Table 8. Summary results of the ability of %HYPO to predict the response to IV iron treatment in HD CKD patients.....  | 40    |
| Table 9. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of Soluble Transferrin Receptor (sTfR) comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment.....  | 41    |
| Table 10. Summary results of the ability of sTfR to predict the response to IV iron treatment in HD CKD patients.....  | 43    |
| Table 11. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of ZPP comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment.....   | 44    |
| Table 12. Summary results of the test performance of ZPP in predicting a response to IV iron treatment in adult HD CKD patients.....   | 46    |
| Table 13. Summary results of the ability of serum hepcidin to predict the response to IV iron treatment in HD CKD patients.....  | 48    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Table 14. Adverse effects or harms reported in the 27 studies included in Key Question 2 .....  | 49 |
| Table 15. Overall strength of evidence for intermediate outcomes comparing iron management guided by newer laboratory markers with those of iron management guided by older laboratory markers.....   | 50 |
| Table 16. Characteristics of randomized controlled trials comparing intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by classical laboratory markers with those of iron management guided by newer laboratory markers of iron status in CKD patients undergoing hemodialysis ..... | 53 |
| Table 17. Dose of epoetin required to maintain hematocrit targets .....   | 54 |
| Table 18. Changes in iron status markers .....  | 55 |
| Table 19. Characteristics of studies evaluating factors affecting test performance and clinical utility .....   | 58 |
| Table 20. Test accuracy of TSAT, ferritin, CHr, and sTfR for predicting change in hemoglobin in subgroups of IV iron and no IV iron treatment .....   | 59 |
| Table 21. Summary of the strength of evidence addressing Key Questions .....  | 60 |
| Table 22. Research gaps and suggestions for future research .....   | 66 |

## Figures

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Figure A. Analytic framework.....   | ES-5 |
| Figure 1. Roles of current and newly proposed markers of iron status .....  | 4    |
| Figure 2. Analytic framework.....   | 7    |
| Figure 3. Literature flow .....   | 18   |
| Figure 4. Indirect comparisons of the overall test accuracy of newer versus classical markers of iron status (at baseline) to predict response to IV iron among adult HD CKD patients—CHr, %HYPO, sTfR.....     | 29   |
| Figure 5. Indirect comparisons of the overall test accuracy of newer versus classical markers of iron status (at baseline) to predict response to IV iron among adult HD CKD patients—ZPP, Ferritin, TSAT ..... | 30   |

## Appendixes

|  |
|--|
| Appendix A. Literature Search Strategy   |
| Appendix B. Excluded Studies   |
| Appendix C. Blank Extraction Form  |
| Appendix D. Test Performance of Newer Markers for Assessing Iron Status as Defined by Classical Laboratory Markers |
| Appendix E. Quality Criteria and Individual Study Grades   |

# Executive Summary

## Background

Chronic kidney disease (CKD) is the gradual, progressive deterioration of kidney function, and a condition that affects an estimated 26 million American adults. A common complication of CKD is anemia, which results from inadequate erythropoietin or from iron deficiency as a result of inadequate absorption or mobilization. The management of anemia in CKD patients must strike an appropriate balance between stimulating generation of erythroblasts (erythropoiesis) and maintaining sufficient iron levels for optimum hemoglobin (Hb) production.<sup>1</sup> Erythropoietic stimulating agents (ESAs) mobilize iron stores in promoting erythropoiesis; however, decreased iron stores or iron availability are the most common reasons for resistance to the effect of ESAs. Thus, most patients who receive ESA treatment will require supplemental (oral or intravenous) iron to ensure an adequate response with erythropoietic agents. Iron management (iron status assessment and iron treatment), therefore, is an essential part of the treatment of anemia associated with CKD,<sup>1</sup> as there remain outstanding concerns regarding the adverse effects associated with elevated doses of ESAs<sup>2</sup> and supplemental iron.<sup>3</sup>

Assessing iron status is integral to both iron and anemia managements in CKD patients. Bone marrow iron stores are often regarded as the best indicator of iron status (although this is not universally accepted);<sup>1</sup> however, taking a bone marrow sample is invasive and involves risks of infection or bleeding at the biopsy site.<sup>4</sup> Other classical iron status tests, of which ferritin and transferrin saturation (TSAT) are the most widely used, reflect either the level of iron in tissue stores or the adequacy of iron for erythropoiesis. Serum ferritin reflects storage iron—iron that is stored in liver, spleen, and bone marrow reticuloendothelial cells. The TSAT percentage value reflects iron that is readily available for erythropoiesis. Guidelines on monitoring iron status stipulate that hemodialysis (HD) patients receiving erythropoietin should have their iron status monitored every 3 months, and maintain a transferrin saturation (TSAT) >20 percent and a serum ferritin level >100 ng/mL (>200 ng/mL for CKD patients on HD).<sup>5,6</sup> The National Kidney Foundation guidelines have been widely adopted in dialysis centers across the United States.

Though widely used, classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status are not without drawbacks when used in CKD patients: CKD is a pro-inflammatory state, and the biological variability of serum iron, transferrin saturation, and ferritin is known to be large in the context of underlying inflammation.<sup>7-9</sup> In an attempt to find alternative methods to assess iron status in the setting of CKD, several novel biomarkers of iron status have been proposed:

- The hemoglobin (Hb) content of reticulocytes (CHr)/Reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (RetHe): CHr and RetHe measurements are functionally equivalent,<sup>10</sup> but the two measurements are performed by different analyzers. CHr/RetHe, which examines both the precursors and mature red cells, provides an opportunity to detect and monitor acute and chronic changes in cellular hemoglobin status. CHr/RetHe measurement is a function of the amount of iron in the bone marrow that is available for incorporation into reticulocytes (immature red blood cells);<sup>11</sup> decreased levels of CHr/RetHe indicate iron deficiency.
- The percentage of hypochromic erythrocytes (%HYPO): %HYPO is a measurement of Hb in red blood cell (RBC), which factors in the absolute Hb content as well as the size of the RBC.<sup>12</sup> This can be used to measure functional iron deficiency. If iron supply is

low in the face of ESA therapy, then there is lesser amount of Hb being incorporated into each RBC, and as a result, %HYPO levels are high.

- Erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP): ZPP is a measure of iron incorporation in heme. When iron levels are low, zinc is used instead of iron in the formation of heme, a protein component of Hb. As a result, ZPP levels increase, indicating iron deficiency.<sup>13</sup>
- Soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR): sTfR measures the availability of iron in the bone marrow. When the bone marrow is stimulated by erythropoiesis stimulating agents (ESAs), it results in increased expression of transferrin receptors on the surface of erythroblasts, the precursors of RBC. If iron supply is low, then levels of transferrin containing iron are low, and there is a mismatch between the numbers of transferrin receptors and the transferrin-iron complexes to bind with them. Some of the transferrin receptors that are not bound by iron-containing transferrin then get detached and can be detected in the blood. Increased concentration of sTfRs in the blood is an indicator of iron deficiency.
- Hepcidin: Hepcidin is a peptide produced by the liver that regulates both iron absorption in the intestine as well as release of iron from macrophages. Increased levels of hepcidin have indeed been associated with a decrease in available iron.<sup>14</sup>
- Superconducting QUantum Interference Device (SQUID) is a noninvasive method for the detection and quantification of liver iron content,<sup>15</sup> because of the paramagnetic properties of iron, magnetic resonance signal diminishes in liver as iron concentration increases.

Although a number of international guidelines have examined the use of both classical and new serum iron biomarkers, their recommendations differ. Across guidelines, it is agreed that the optimal management of anemia in HD patients depends on diagnosis and management of iron deficiency. However, a number of questions remain without consensus, including: Which combination of iron biomarkers is required? Should the newer biomarkers be used as a replacement for or in addition to classical markers?

In view of the considerable clinical uncertainty, the high biological variability associated with laboratory biomarkers, and the need for frequent assessment of iron status to guide treatment for anemia, a systematic review of the relevant literature is a priority.

## Objectives

The purpose of this review is to evaluate the impact on patient-centered outcomes of the use of newer versus classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status as part of the management strategy for anemia in patients with CKD stages 3–5, that is, nondialysis or dialysis patients with CKD or kidney-transplant patients.

## Key Questions and Analytic Framework (Figure A)

As test results have little direct impact on patient-relevant outcomes, the utility of a medical test is usually determined by its indirect effect on outcomes, that is, through its influence on therapeutic decision making and subsequently on patient outcomes. Although studies that assess the overall impact of tests on the clinical management process would provide the most direct evidence for this CER, they are often challenging or infeasible to conduct. Because we expected to find little of such evidence, the question of overall impact (Key Question 1, see below for full descriptions of all Key Questions) was broken out into three component Key Questions (Key

Questions 2 to 4). Combining evidence gathered to address these three component Key Questions can thus inform the conclusions for this review's primary, overarching question.

## Key Question 1

What is the impact on patient-centered outcomes of using newer laboratory biomarkers<sup>a</sup> as a replacement for or an add-on to the older laboratory biomarkers of iron status<sup>b</sup> for the assessing of iron status and management of iron deficiency in stages 3–5 CKD patients (nondialysis and dialysis), and in patients with a kidney transplant?

## Key Question 2

What is the test performance of newer markers of iron status<sup>a</sup> as a replacement for or an add-on to the older markers<sup>b</sup> in stages 3–5 nondialysis and dialysis patients with CKD, and in patients with a kidney transplant?

- a. What reference standards are used for the diagnosis of iron deficiency in studies evaluating test performance?
- b. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with testing using newer and/or older markers of iron status?

## Key Question 3

In stages 3–5 nondialysis and dialysis CKD patients with iron deficiency, what is the impact of managing iron status based on newer laboratory biomarkers either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers on intermediate outcomes (e.g., improvement in Hb levels, dose of erythropoiesis-stimulating agents, time in target Hb range), compared with managing iron status based on older laboratory biomarkers alone?

- a. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with the treatments guided by tests of iron status?

## Key Question 4

What factors affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer markers of iron status, either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers, in stages 3–5 (nondialysis and dialysis CKD patients with iron deficiency)? For example:

- Biological variation in diagnostic indices
- Use of different diagnostic reference standards
- Type of dialysis (i.e., peritoneal or hemodialysis)
- Patient subgroups (i.e., age, sex, comorbid conditions, erythropoiesis-stimulating agent resistance, protein energy malnutrition secondary to an inflammatory state, hemoglobinopathies [e.g., thalassemia and sickle cell anemia])
- Route of iron administration (i.e., oral or intravenous)
- Treatment regimen (i.e., repletion or continuous treatment)

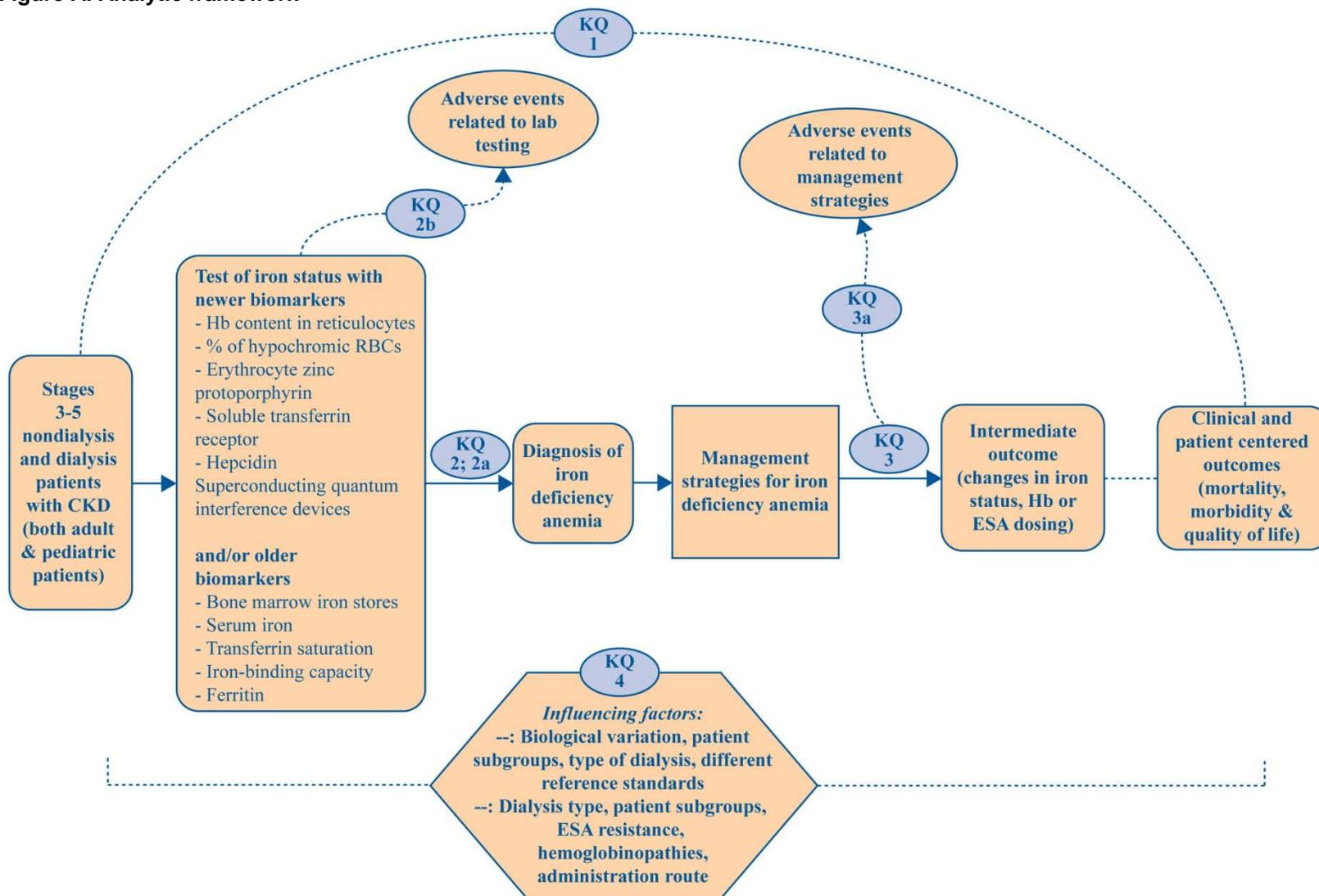
---

<sup>a</sup>Content of hemoglobin [Hb] in reticulocytes, percentage of hypochromic red blood cells, erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin, soluble transferrin receptor, hepcidin, and superconducting quantum interference devices.

<sup>b</sup>Bone marrow iron stores, serum iron, transferrin saturation, iron-binding capacity, and ferritin.

- Interactions between treatments (i.e., patients treated with or without erythropoiesis-stimulating agents, patients treated with or without iron-replacement therapy)
- Other factors (based on additional information in the reviewed papers).

Figure A. Analytic framework



CKD=chronic kidney disease; ESA=erythropoiesis-stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin level; KQ=Key Question

## Methods

### Data Sources and Selection

We conducted literature searches of studies in MEDLINE<sup>®</sup> (from inception to May 2012) and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (through the first quarter of 2012). Studies published in any language with adult human subjects were screened to identify articles relevant to each Key Question. We also consulted a Technical Expert Panel, and screened the reference lists of related guidelines and selected narrative reviews and primary articles for additional articles. For all Key Questions, we excluded studies with fewer than 10 patients with CKD. The eligibility criteria for study populations for all Key Questions included pediatric and adult nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD; patients with CKD undergoing dialysis (HD or PD); and patients with a kidney transplant. For interventions, eligible studies were those involving the newer laboratory biomarkers (see the list in the Key Questions section above) to diagnose and manage iron deficiency either as a replacement for classical markers or in addition to classical biomarkers. For comparators, eligible studies were those involving classical laboratory biomarkers (see the list in the Key Questions section) to diagnose and manage iron deficiency.

Key Question 1 outcomes included mortality, morbidity, quality of life measured using standardized scales, or adverse effects or harms associated with testing and associated treatments. Key Questions 2 and 4 outcomes included measures of test performance comparing newer markers with classical markers of iron status. We accepted any “reference standard” used in the original studies for the analyses of sensitivity and specificity, including functional iron deficiency as defined by response or nonresponse to treatment. For Key Questions 3 and 4, the intermediate outcomes included increase in Hb or hematocrit, more consistent maintenance of Hb or hematocrit, use of ESAs for maintenance of Hb, or adverse effects or harms associated with different management strategies.

For Key Question 2, we included any study design. For Key Question 3, we included only randomized controlled trials (RCTs), as well as non-RCTs and observational studies with concurrent comparison groups. Studies could have any length of followup or any setting. Data were extracted into standard forms. We extracted bibliographic data, eligibility criteria, and enrollment years for all studies. We also extracted population characteristics such as basic demographic data—age, sex, and race or ethnic group—as well as sample size, study design, descriptions of the test and reference standard, analytic details, and outcomes.

### Quality (Risk of Bias) Assessment of Individual Studies

We assessed the risk of bias (methodological quality) for each study using the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality’s Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Review (from here on referred to as the Methods Guide).<sup>16</sup> Briefly, we rated each study as being at a high, medium, or low risk of bias on the basis of adherence (Yes, No, or Unclear/Not reported) to well-accepted standard methodologies (Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies [QUADAS] tool for studies of diagnostic performance, and the Cochrane risk of bias tool for intervention studies) and assessed and reported each methodological quality item for all qualifying studies. We also considered the clarity and consistency in reporting as part of the overall judgment of risk of bias. Grading was outcome-specific, such that a given study that reported its primary outcome well but conducted an

incomplete analysis of a secondary outcome would be graded as having a different quality rating for each of the two outcomes. Studies of different study designs were graded within the context of their study design; RCTs and observational studies were graded separately to be at a high, medium, or low risk of bias. Only RCTs and prospective cohort studies could be rated as being at a low risk of bias.

## Data Synthesis

We summarized all included studies in narrative form as well as in summary tables that condense the important features of the study populations, design, anemia and iron status indices, laboratory tests, reference standards, background treatment, intervention, outcomes, and results. We used summary tables to succinctly report measures of the main outcomes evaluated and additional information to assist their interpretation.

The synthesis of data for Key Question 2 was complicated by the lack of generally accepted reference standard tests for determining iron deficiency in the context of CKD.<sup>1</sup> Thus, we accepted any “reference standard” used by the authors of the included primary studies for the analyses of test performance of newer or classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status. Based on our post hoc observation of this body of literature, we separated studies into two distinct groups. Specifically, current studies used two distinct methods to operationalize a reference standard for assessing test performance: (1) a response to intravenous (IV) iron treatment, often referred to as “functional iron deficiency”; and (2) classical laboratory biomarkers, alone or in combination with each other, often referred to as “absolute iron deficiency.”

When a study used a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for iron deficiency, it allowed us to directly compare the test performances of classical versus newer biomarkers in predicting a response. To facilitate the interpretation of study results, the reported sensitivity and specificity of both newer and classical laboratory biomarkers were visually depicted in receiver operating characteristic (ROC) space. We did not conduct meta-analyses, because there was a high degree of heterogeneity across studies in the definitions of reference standard (a response to IV iron treatment), baseline iron status of the study populations, and background treatment.

When a study used classical laboratory biomarkers (alone or in combination with each other) as the reference standard for iron deficiency, we were prevented from comparing the test performance of classical biomarkers with newer biomarkers. For the purpose of our review, this approach is analogous to assessing the concordance between classical and newer biomarkers of iron status. Since concordance cannot tell us which test is better and which is worse—both may be equally bad or equally good for defining “iron deficiency”—and cannot answer Key Question 2, these studies were only included for subquestion 2a (What reference standards are used for the diagnosis of iron deficiency in studies evaluating test performance?).

## Test Performance Terms and Definitions

- **Receiver operating characteristic curve:** ROC curves compare sensitivity with specificity across a range of values for the ability to predict a dichotomous outcome (in this case, defined as the reference standard). The ROC curve graphically displays the trade-off between sensitivity and specificity, and is useful in assigning the best cutoffs for clinical use.

- **Overall test accuracy:** Overall accuracy of a test is expressed as area under the ROC curve (AUC). The AUC provides another useful parameter for comparing test performance between, for example, classical and newer laboratory biomarkers of iron status. The AUC summarizes the ROC curve in a single number but loses information about the trade-offs between sensitivity and specificity.
- **Test accuracy:** Test accuracy refers to sensitivity (true positive rate) and specificity (true negative rate) of a test. For any test, there is usually a trade-off between sensitivity and specificity. For example, a test may exhibit a high sensitivity and a low specificity, or vice versa.
- **Diagnostic odds ratio (DOR):** The DOR is a single indicator of test performance that combines the strengths of sensitivity and specificity.<sup>17</sup> The DOR offers advantages when logistic regression is used with diagnostic problems, because the DOR is equivalent to the regression coefficient, after exponentiation. DORs are conditional: They depend on the other variables that have been used in the model. Consequently, the conditional DOR of each test variable, adjusted for the other variable (e.g., inflammation markers), can be estimated.

## Grading the Body of Evidence

We followed the Methods Guide in evaluating the strength of the body of evidence for each Key Question with respect to four domains: risk of bias, consistency, directness, and precision.<sup>16</sup> The body of evidence was rated on a four-level scale—high, moderate, low, and insufficient—on the basis of our degree of confidence that the evidence reflected the true effect for the major comparisons of interest. Briefly, a high level of evidence indicates a high confidence that the evidence reflects the true effect, and that further research is unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect. A moderate level of evidence indicates a moderate confidence that the evidence reflects the true effect, and that further research may change our confidence in the estimate, or may change the estimate. A low level of evidence indicates a low confidence that the evidence reflects the true effect, and that further research is likely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect and to change the estimate.

The rating of the strength of the body of evidence was based on the consensus of all team investigators. We evaluated the applicability of included studies to each patient population of interest, that is, nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD, patients with CKD undergoing HD or PD, and patients with a kidney transplant. We evaluated and summarized studies of pediatric, adult, and elderly adults separately.

## Results

The results of our literature searches are presented first, followed by the results of our syntheses in order by Key Questions. The majority of the included studies were related to test performance (Key Question 2), and they addressed many different laboratory markers and reference standard pairs. Thus, we organized studies included in Key Question 2 by types of test performance outcomes (predictive ability or test agreement).

## Literature Search

Our literature search yielded 6,407 citations. From these, 694 articles were retrieved for full-text screening on the basis of abstracts and titles. Full-text articles were screened on the basis of

study eligibility criteria. A total of 664 articles were rejected on double, independent full-text screening because they did not meet one or more of the population, intervention, comparator, outcome (PICO) criteria for a particular Key Question. At the conclusion, a total of 30 articles were accepted, including 1 Polish- and 1 Japanese-language publication. Twenty-seven articles reported data on the test performance of newer markers of iron status compared with classical markers (Key Question 2),<sup>10,18-43</sup> two reported intermediate outcomes comparing iron management guided by newer laboratory markers with iron management guided by classical markers (Key Question 3),<sup>42,44</sup> and three (in two articles) reported data on factors affecting test performance comparing newer with classical laboratory markers of iron status (Key Question 4).<sup>45,46</sup> Most studies enrolled only adult CKD patients undergoing HD. The main findings of this comparative effectiveness review are presented below.

## **Key Question 1. Comparative Effectiveness of Newer Versus Older Markers of Iron Status for the Diagnosis and Management of Iron Deficiency Anemia**

No study reported on patient-centered outcomes (mortality, morbidity, quality of life, and adverse effects) when using newer laboratory markers as a replacement for or an add-on to the classical laboratory markers for assessing iron status and management of iron deficiency in stages 3–5 CKD nondialysis and dialysis patients, or in patients with a kidney transplant.

## **Key Question 2. Test Performance of Newer Markers Compared With the Older Markers of Iron Status**

### **2a. Reference Standards for the Diagnosis of Iron Deficiency**

A total of 27 studies were included for Key Question 2. Reviewed studies used two distinct methods to operationalize a reference standard for assessing test performance: (1) a response to intravenous (IV) iron treatment; and (2) classical laboratory biomarkers, alone or in combination. However, there were large variations across studies in the definitions of these reference standards.

Of the 27 included studies, 15 used classical markers of iron status to define “iron deficiency” as the reference standard in calculating the test accuracy (sensitivity and specificity) of newer markers of iron status;<sup>10,18-20,24,25,27,29-33,36,39,42</sup> These studies used the following definitions for iron deficiency: (1) TSAT  $\leq$  15 percent;<sup>24</sup> (2) TSAT  $\leq$  20 percent;<sup>18-20,29,33,39,42</sup> (3) ferritin  $\leq$  100 ng/mL;<sup>20</sup> (4) TSAT  $\leq$  20 percent and ferritin  $\leq$  100 ng/mL;<sup>25,27,29-31,39</sup> (5) TSAT  $\leq$  20 percent or ferritin  $\leq$  100 ng/mL;<sup>27,32,36,42</sup> (6) serum iron  $<$  40  $\mu$ g/dL, TSAT  $<$  20 percent, ferritin  $<$  100 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$  11 g/dL;<sup>10</sup> (7) TSAT  $<$  20 percent, ferritin 100–800 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$  11 g/dL;<sup>10</sup> and (8) TSAT  $<$  16 percent and ferritin  $<$  12 ng/mL.<sup>30</sup> The remaining 12 studies investigated the test performance of newer or classical markers of iron status, using a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for diagnosis of iron deficiency.<sup>21-</sup>

<sup>23,26,28,34,35,37,38,40,41,43</sup> (As described in Methods, these 12 studies, which used a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for iron deficiency, allowed us to directly compare the test performance of classical versus newer biomarkers in predicting a response. Thus, the results from these studies were synthesized to answer Key Question 2.)

However, there existed a large heterogeneity in the reference standards used in these studies as well. The most commonly used definition for a response to IV iron treatment was an increase in Hb concentration  $\geq$  1 g/dL after a (variable) period of IV iron treatment.<sup>21,22,38,40,43</sup> Other

reference standards included a  $\geq 15$  percent increase in Hb,<sup>37</sup> an increase in Hct of  $\geq 3$  percent and/or a  $\geq 30$  percent reduction in erythropoietin (EPO) dose,<sup>23</sup>  $>1$  point increase in corrected reticulocyte index,<sup>28</sup> and 5 percent increase in Hct or a decrease in EPO dose of  $>2,000$  units per treatment.<sup>41</sup> It should be noted that there was no uniform regimen of IV iron in terms of dosage or iron formulation across these studies. IV iron treatment duration also varied widely. The potential impact of IV iron treatment regimen on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status is not known.

### **Comparisons of Test Performance of Newer Versus Classical Markers of Iron Status to Predict a Response to Intravenous Iron Treatment**

Twelve studies (10 prospective cohorts, 1 retrospective cohort, and 1 cohort study of unknown directionality) investigated the test performance of newer or classical markers of iron status, using a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for diagnosis of iron deficiency.<sup>21-23,26,28,34,35,37,38,40,41,43</sup> Of these, eight reported comparative data between five of the newer markers (no studies addressed SQUID) and the classical markers (although not all studies performed formal statistical testing for the comparisons). Seven of the eight enrolled adult hemodialysis (HD CKD) patients,<sup>21,22,28,34,35,37,38</sup> and one study enrolled adult nondialysis (ND CKD) patients.<sup>40</sup> The remaining four studies investigated the test performance of newer laboratory markers alone. Of these four, three enrolled adult HD CKD patients,<sup>23,28,43</sup> and one enrolled adult peritoneal dialysis (PD CKD) patients.<sup>26</sup> None of the reviewed studies enrolled pediatric CKD patients, and we did not include studies evaluating the test performance of classical markers alone.

### **Content of Hemoglobin in Reticulocytes (CHr)/Reticulocyte Hemoglobin Equivalent**

Eight cohort studies, enrolling 533 adult HD CKD patients,<sup>21-23,28,34,35,37,38</sup> 1 cohort study enrolling 23 PD CKD patients,<sup>26</sup> and 1 cohort study enrolling 95 ND CKD patients<sup>40</sup> evaluated the test performance of CHr to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Of the eight studies in HD CKD patients, six compared the test performance of CHr with that of classical markers of iron status (TSAT or ferritin, alone or in combination with each other), and two studies reported the test performance of CHr alone. Of these studies, one was rated as being at low risk of bias, four at a medium risk of bias, and three at a high risk of bias. Studies enrolled primarily older patients who received maintenance ESA treatment; however, maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. Baseline iron status (based on mean serum ferritin and TSAT concentrations) also varied across studies.

Overall, there is a low level of evidence that CHr has similar or better overall test performance compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment among HD CKD patients. Four different definitions of a response to IV iron treatment were used among these eight studies. Studies examined the sensitivities and specificities at different cutoff values of CHr, ranging from  $<26$  to  $<32$  pg, to predict iron deficiency, but the available data did not allow us to assess threshold effect, due to the heterogeneity in the definitions of reference standards. Additional heterogeneity, such as the variable iron status of the study populations and background treatment across studies, further limited our ability to make comparisons across studies.

Only two studies reported the sensitivities and specificities of classical markers (TSAT  $<20$  or ferritin  $<100$  ng/mL) to predict iron deficiency, and data suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of  $<27$  or  $<28$  pg) provides a better sensitivity and specificity in predicting iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT  $<20$  or ferritin  $<100$  ng/mL).<sup>21,35</sup> Only one study performed

multivariate analyses to predict a response to IV iron treatment (defined as an increase in Hct of  $\geq 3$  percent and/or a  $\geq 30$  percent reduction in EPO dose), and reported that CHr (with cutoff of  $< 28$  pg) had much higher diagnostic odds ratio than serum ferritin (with cutoff of  $< 300$  ng/mL).<sup>23</sup>

The strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding the test performance of CHr compared with that of classical markers of iron status among PD or ND CKD patients. We did not identify any study that evaluated the test performance of CHr to predict a response to IV iron treatment among pediatric CKD patients.

### **Percent Hypochromic Red Blood Cells**

Six cohort studies, enrolling a total of 365 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of %HYPO to predict a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>21,22,28,37,38,43</sup> One study was rated as being at a low risk of bias, two at a medium risk, and three at a high risk of bias. Studies enrolled primarily older patients who received maintenance ESA treatment; however, maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. Baseline iron status (based on mean serum ferritin and TSTA concentrations) also varied across studies.

Overall, there is a low level of evidence that %HYPO has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment among HD CKD patients. Three different definitions of a response to IV iron treatment were used among these six studies. Studies examined the sensitivities and specificities of %HYPO, with a cutoff value of either  $> 6$  percent or  $> 10$  percent, to predict iron deficiency. Data suggest that %HYPO (with cutoff values of  $> 6$  percent or  $> 10$  percent) has a better sensitivity and specificity in predicting iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT  $< 20$  or ferritin  $< 100$  ng/mL). In addition, two studies (from the same group of investigators) performed a multivariate regression analysis and showed that %HYPO was the only significant predictor of a response to IV iron treatment among all other markers included in the model.<sup>37,38</sup>

We did not identify any study evaluated the test performance of %HYPO to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

### **Soluble Transferrin Receptor**

Two cohort studies, enrolling a total of 157 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of sTfR to predict a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>21,37</sup> Both studies also compared the test performance of sTfR with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin). One study was rated as being at a high risk of bias,<sup>37</sup> and one at a medium risk of bias.<sup>21</sup> The response to IV iron treatment was defined differently in the two studies, either as an increase in Hb concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL after intravenous iron treatment,<sup>21</sup> or as an increase in Hb  $> 15$  percent from baseline.<sup>37</sup>

Overall, there is a low level of evidence that sTfR has similar overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment (although defined differently in the two studies) among HD CKD patients. We did not identify any study that evaluated the test performance of sTfR to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

### **Erythrocyte Zinc Protoporphyrin**

Two cohort studies, enrolling a total of 187 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of ZPP in predicting a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>37,41</sup> Both studies also compared the test performance of ZPP with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or

ferritin). However, because the reference standards (Hb versus Hct/decrease in EPO dose) were not comparable, the two studies were evaluated separately. Therefore, the strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding the overall test performance or test accuracy of ZPP compared with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin).

We did not identify any study that evaluated the test performance of ZPP to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

### **Hepcidin**

One prospective cohort study evaluated the test performance of both isoforms of hepcidin (hepcidin-20 and hepcidin-25) to predict iron deficiency among 56 older adult HD CKD patients who were on maintenance ESA treatment. The study was rated as being at a low risk of bias. The strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding the test performance of hepcidin-20 or hepcidin-25 comparing with that of classical markers of iron status among adult HD CKD patients.

We identified no study evaluating the test performance of hepcidin to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

## **2b. Adverse Effects or Harms Associated With Testing**

Only 7 of the 27 identified studies reported information on harms.<sup>23,26,35,40-43</sup> Specifically, three studies reported no adverse events associated with iron therapy during the study periods. A total of five deaths were reported across two studies. Studies did not attribute these deaths to either testing or treatment. However, iron testing itself is unlikely to cause deaths, and most of the reported harms were attributed to iron therapy (if reported).

## **Key Question 3. Intermediate Outcomes Comparing the Iron Management Guided by the Newer Laboratory Markers With That Guided by the Older Laboratory Markers**

Two short-term RCTs (4 and 6 months), enrolling a total of 354 adult CKD patients (mean age 60 years old) undergoing HD, compared the intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by classical markers of iron status (TSAT and/or ferritin) with those of iron management guided by a newer marker of iron status (CHr). It should be noted that the two trials (one in the United States and one in Japan) employed different protocols for initiating intravenous iron therapy and anemia management, which affect the applicability of the trial findings.

The two trials showed different findings in terms of the doses of epoetin required to maintain hematocrit (Hct) targets. Specifically, the U.S. trial showed that guiding iron management via CHr resulted in similar epoetin dosing compared with iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT. In contrast, the Japanese trial found the doses of epoetin were significantly decreased (lower by 36 percent) in the group guided by TSAT, but did not change significantly in the group guided by CHr. However, it should be noted that the Hct target was higher in the U.S. trial, which may explain why the U.S. trial used much higher doses of epoetin than the Japanese trial during the trial period. Despite the differences in the protocols for initiating intravenous iron therapy, both trials reported a significant decrease in the intravenous iron doses administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. Only the Japanese trial specifically monitored the adverse events associated with study

medication; no differences in the hospitalization or infection rates between the two iron management groups were reported.

There is a low level of evidence for a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting intravenous iron treatments needed to maintain target hematocrit in patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin, with similar or lower ESA use. Both RCTs reported that Hct remained in the targeted ranges (an indication for the adequacy of anemia management) throughout the study period in all randomized arms, although the Hct target was higher in the U.S. trial than the Japanese trial. We identified no study comparing iron management guided by classical markers with that guided by newer markers (%HYPO, sTfR, Ret-He, ZPP, or hepcidin).

## **Key Question 4. Factors Affecting Test Performance and Clinical Utility**

Only a single study or indirect comparisons across studies provided data on the potential impacts of some factors (e.g., interactions between iron and ESA treatment, route of iron administration, and treatment regimen) on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status. Therefore, the strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding factors that may affect the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.

### **Interactions Between Iron and ESA Treatment**

One trial randomized 134 HD CKD patients to either no IV iron or IV iron (1 gram of ferric gluconate).<sup>45</sup> This trial was rated as being at a medium risk of bias and enrolled a special population of HD CKD patients with high ferritin (500-1200 ng/mL) and low TSAT levels ( $\leq 25$  percent), possibly due to functional iron deficiency. Baseline epoetin doses were raised by 25 percent in both groups, starting with the first hemodialysis session of week 1 and then maintained for the entire study until the first hemodialysis session of week 6.

Within the no-intravenous-iron group (25 percent epoetin dose increase alone), the sensitivity and specificity pairs for a TSAT cutoff of  $\geq 19$  percent and a ferritin cutoff of  $\geq 726$  ng/mL were 29 and 70 percent, and 27 and 69 percent, respectively. The sensitivity and specificity pairs for a CHr cutoff of  $\geq 31.2$  pg and a sTfR cutoff of  $\geq 5.9$  mg/L were 27 and 69 percent, and 35 and 77 percent, respectively.

In contrast, in the intravenous iron group, a cutoff of CHr of  $\geq 31.2$  pg had a higher sensitivity (64 percent) and specificity (75 percent) in predicting treatment response. However, the test accuracies were lower for sTfR, TSAT, and ferritin.

### **Use of Different Diagnostic Reference Standards**

Included in Key Question 2a, one study examined the test performance of RetHe using two different reference standards, and showed that the test performance of RetHe was less favorable for assessing “functional iron deficiency” (TSAT $<20$  percent, ferritin 100-800 ng/mL, and Hb  $<11$  g/dL) than for assessing “traditional parameters for iron deficiency” (serum iron  $<40$   $\mu$ g/dL, TSAT $<20$  percent, ferritin  $<100$  ng/mL, and Hb  $<11$  g/dL) in HD CKD patients.<sup>10</sup> The heterogeneity in the definitions for the reference standard (a response to IV iron treatment) may explain the differences in study findings.

## **Discussion**

### **Key Findings and Strength of Evidence**

We did not identify any study that provided data directly addressing our overarching question regarding the impact on patient-centered outcomes (mortality, morbidity, quality of life, and adverse effects) of using newer laboratory biomarkers. In the absence of direct evidence, the overarching question could be answered by the component questions (Key Questions 2, 3, and 4). A number of studies addressing these component questions were identified. A summary of the strength of evidence addressing each Key Question is provided in Table A.

**Table A. Summary of the strength of evidence addressing Key Questions**

| Key Question   | Strength of Evidence   | Summary, Comments, and Conclusions  |
|--|--|---|
| <p><b>Key Question 2.</b><br/> <b>What is the diagnostic test accuracy of newer markers of iron status as a replacement for or an add-on to classical laboratory markers?</b></p>                              | <p>Low / Insufficient (depending on the test comparisons, study populations, or test performance outcomes)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Among adult HD CKD patients, there is a low level of evidence that:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ CHr has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with TSAT or ferritin to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Data from two studies suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of &lt;27 or &lt;28 pg) has a better sensitivity and specificity in predicting iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT &lt;20 or ferritin &lt;100 ng/mL).</li> <li>○ %HYPO has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with TSAT, and better overall test accuracy compared with ferritin to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Data suggest that %HYPO (with cutoff values of &gt;6% or &gt;10%) has a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency (as defined by a response to IV iron treatment) than classical markers (TSAT &lt;20% or ferritin &lt;100 ng/mL).</li> <li>○ sTfR has a similar test performance compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• There is insufficient evidence regarding:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers.</li> <li>○ Test performance comparing ZPP and hepcidin to predict a response to IV iron treatment in adult HD CKD patients.</li> <li>○ Test performance comparing newer with classical laboratory markers to predict a response to IV iron treatment, in adult PD CKD and ND CKD patients, and in pediatric CKD patients.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Key Question 2a.</b><br/> <b>What reference standards are used for the diagnosis of iron status in studies evaluating test accuracy?</b></p>   | <p>Not rated (descriptive data)</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a lack of generally accepted reference standard tests for determining iron deficiency in the context of CKD.<sup>1</sup> This is reflected by the fact that current studies use two distinct methods to operationalize a reference standard for assessing test performance: (1) a response to intravenous (IV) iron treatment, often referred as “functional iron deficiency”; and (2) classical laboratory biomarkers, alone or in combination with each other, often referred as “absolute iron deficiency.” However, across studies, the definitions of these reference standards vary widely.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Key Question 2b.</b><br/> <b>What are the adverse effects or harms associated with testing using newer and/or older markers of iron status?</b></p>  | <p>Insufficient</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only 7 of the 27 studies reported information:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 3 studies reported no adverse events associated with iron therapy during the study periods.</li> <li>○ A total of 5 deaths reported. Studies did not attribute these deaths to either testing or any treatment.</li> <li>○ Most of the reported harms were attributed to iron therapy.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Key Question 3.</b><br/> <b>What is the impact of managing iron status based on newer laboratory biomarkers either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers on intermediate outcomes?</b></p> | <p>Low</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two short-term RCTs (4 and 6 months) showed a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting intravenous iron treatments (a post-hoc intermediate outcome) administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin.</li> <li>• Both RCTs reported that Hct remained in the targeted ranges (an indication for the adequacy of anemia management) throughout the study period in all randomized arms, although the Hct target differed between the two trials.</li> <li>• One trial showed that guiding iron management via CHr resulted in similar epoetin dosing compared with iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT. In contrast, the other trial found doses of epoetin were significantly decreased (lower by 36 percent) in the group guided by TSAT, but did not change significantly in the group guided by CHr.</li> <li>• No study compared iron management guided by classical markers with that of newer markers (%HYPO, sTfR, Ret-He, ZPP, or hepcidin).</li> </ul>   |

**Table A. Summary of the strength of evidence addressing Key Questions (continued)**

| Key Question  | Strength of Evidence | Summary, Comments, and Conclusions  |
|---|----------------------|---|
| <p><b>Key Question 3a.</b><br/> <b>What are the adverse effects or harms associated with the treatments guided by tests of iron status?</b></p> | <p>Insufficient</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only 1 RCT explicitly monitored the adverse events:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ There were a total of three deaths (2 patients in the CHr group; 1 patient in the TSAT group) due to bacterial pneumonia (at week 4 in the CHr group), sudden death by unknown cause (at week 16 in the CHr group), and liver tumor (at week 7 in the TSAT group).</li> <li>○ One patient in the TSAT group dropped out because of massive bleeding due to a femoral bone fracture and need for blood transfusion.</li> <li>○ There were no significant differences in the hospitalization or infection rates of the two iron management groups.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Key Question 4.</b><br/> <b>What factors affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer markers of iron status?</b></p>        | <p>Insufficient</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only single study or indirect comparisons across studies provided data on the potential impacts of some factors on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ One RCT found an interaction between iron and ESA treatment on test accuracy of CHr. A higher baseline CHr predicted greater likelihood of a response to anemia and iron treatment only in the IV iron (plus epoetin) treatment group, but not in the no IV iron (epoetin only) treatment group.</li> <li>○ One study showed that the test accuracy of RetHe was lower for assessing “functional iron deficiency” (TSAT&lt;20%, ferritin 100-800 ng/mL, and Hb &lt;11 g/dL) than for assessing “traditional parameters for iron deficiency” (serum iron &lt; 40 µg/dL, TSAT&lt;20%, ferritin &lt;100 ng/mL, and Hb &lt;11 g/dL) in HD CKD patients.</li> <li>○ Indirect comparisons across studies suggested potential impacts of route of iron administration and treatment regimen on the test accuracy of newer and classical laboratory markers of iron status.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• No study performed analyses by patient subgroups.</li> <li>• No study examined the impacts of biological variation or type of dialysis in diagnostic indices on the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.</li> </ul> |

%HYPO=percent hypochromic red blood cells; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CKD=chronic kidney disease; ESA=erythropoiesis-stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; ND=nondialysis; PD=peritoneal dialysis; RCT=randomized controlled trial; sTfR=soluble transferrin receptor RetHe=reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent; TSAT=transferrin saturation; ZPP=erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin

## Findings in Relationship to What Is Already Known

Our findings are consistent with the recommendations in the Kidney Disease Outcome Quality Initiative (KDOQI) and the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) guidelines for anemia management in CKD.<sup>1,6</sup> These guidelines recommend that the initial assessment of iron deficiency anemia include ferritin to assess iron stores, and serum TSAT or CHr (KDOQI) or %HYPO (NICE) to assess adequacy of iron for erythropoiesis. We found that there is a low level of evidence that both CHr and %HYPO have a similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment among HD CKD patients. Our confidence in the totality of evidence was limited by the heterogeneity and potential risk of bias in the body of literature (see “Limitation of the Evidence Base” for more details). In addition, many important questions remain unanswered, such as the test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers and factors that may affect the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.

We identified one study showing an improvement in the test performance by using a combination of laboratory biomarkers, such as the combination of %HYPO >6 with TSAT ≤20 percent, the combination of %HYPO >6 percent with CHr ≤29 pg, and the combination of

%HYPO >6 with ZPP >52  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$ .<sup>37</sup> However, there are potentially a large number of test combinations to be evaluated, and without a widely accepted reference standard for the diagnosis of iron deficiency in the context of CKD, new studies are unlikely to significantly contribute to what is already known or change existing clinical practice.

## **Applicability and Implications for Clinical and Policy Decisionmaking**

We assessed the applicability of the included studies by organizing them according to each patient population of interest, that is, nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD, patients with CKD undergoing HD or PD, or patients with a kidney transplant. A majority of this review's findings are applicable to only adult HD CKD patients. Whether test performance and clinical utility of newer or classical markers of iron status vary by different CKD populations are not known.

We identified two RCTs that compared intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by CHr with those of iron management guided by classical markers of iron status (TSAT and/or ferritin).<sup>42,44</sup> These two trials (one conducted in the United States and one in Japan) employed different protocols for initiating IV iron therapy and anemia management. These differences may reflect differences in the healthcare systems of their respective countries, and should be considered as part of clinical decisionmaking.

## **Limitations of the Evidence Base**

The available data are very limited due to a high degree of heterogeneity. There exist many definitions of a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for iron deficiency. Moreover, there is a lack of a uniform regimen for intravenous iron treatment across studies in terms of dosage, iron formulation, treatment frequency, and followup duration for the iron challenge test (to define a response).

In addition to heterogeneity of the evidence base, many studies included in our review were rated as being at a high risk of bias, limiting their utility in informing clinical practice.

## **Research Gaps**

The most directly applicable study designs for clinical decisionmaking would be studies that compare two or more iron and anemia management strategies, follow the patients through decisions and treatments, and then report on patient outcomes. However, it is unlikely such studies can be conducted, due to the large number of patients and resource requirements. Typically, the assessment of diagnostic tests follows the Fryback approach,<sup>47</sup> progressing from the establishment of technical and clinical validity, to the assessment of test impact on clinicians' diagnostic thinking and therapeutic decisionmaking, as well as clinical outcomes. Finally, a global assessment of the test from a societal perspective can be performed. Thus, we suggest that future research address the gaps that we identified for each of the component questions in this review. We also identified several cross-cutting methodological issues that affect all of the Key Questions and should be addressed. Ultimately, when a reference standard of iron deficiency is finally established, and test performance data are sufficient and reliable, decision analysis could be used to assess how employing combinations of different markers to guide iron management strategies might influence clinical outcomes.

A summary of the research gaps we identified, as well as our suggestions for future research, are provided in Table B.

**Table B. Research gaps and suggestions for future research**

| Key Question  | Research Gaps   | Suggestions for Future Research   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Key Question 2.</b><br><b>What is the diagnostic test accuracy of newer markers of iron status as a replacement for or an add-on to classical laboratory markers?</b>                              | Insufficient evidence for the test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● It is important to use an independent reference standard when assessing the test performance. See “Cross-cutting issues” for the research gaps for establishing a reference standard for iron deficiency.</li> </ul>   |
|   | Many existing studies are at a high risk of bias, limiting their utility in informing clinical practice   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● General principles for the design of studies of diagnostic tests include the use of an appropriate reference standard, adequate description of the index and reference tests, blinded interpretation of test results, and independence of the index and reference standard tests.<sup>48</sup></li> <li>● Studies assessing diagnostic accuracy should instead aim to enroll patients representative of the spectrum of disease typically seen in clinical practice.</li> <li>● Future studies should provide details about the study base and sampling methods.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Key Question 3.</b><br><b>What is the impact of managing iron status based on newer laboratory biomarkers either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers on intermediate outcomes?</b> | There is no uniform iron management algorithms across studies   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Future observational studies should assess the outcomes of different iron management algorithms or test-and-treat protocols, considering differences in CKD populations, clinical settings, and potential harms or burden to the patients.</li> <li>● Assessing impact of the most promising iron management algorithms on both intermediate and patient outcomes through prospective observational studies or RCTs.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Key Question 4.</b><br><b>What factors affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer markers of iron status?</b>   | Insufficient evidence to draw conclusions regarding factors that may affect the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Future studies are need to evaluated the following factors, suggested by the experts:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Biological variation in diagnostic indices</li> <li>○ Use of different diagnostic reference standards</li> <li>○ Type of dialysis (i.e., peritoneal or hemodialysis)</li> <li>○ Patient subgroups (i.e., age, sex, comorbid conditions, erythropoiesis-stimulating agent resistance, protein energy malnutrition secondary to an inflammatory state, hemoglobinopathies [e.g., thalessemia and sickle cell anemia])</li> <li>○ Route of iron administration (i.e., oral or intravenous)</li> <li>○ Treatment regimen (i.e., repletion or continuous treatment)</li> <li>○ Interactions between treatments (i.e., patients treated with versus without ESA, patients treated with vs. without iron-replacement therapy)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|   | Whether test performance and clinical utility of newer or classical markers of iron status vary by different CKD populations are not known                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Almost all existing studies enrolled only single CKD population (ND, HD, or PD CKD patients). Future studies should include wider CKD populations, and plan for subgroup analyses.</li> <li>● Power calculations should be performed to take into account for the planed subgroup analyses.</li> </ul>   |

**Table B. Research gaps and suggestions for future research (continued)**

| Key Question   | Research Gaps   | Suggestions for Future Research   |
|--|---|---|
| <b>Cross-cutting issues (for Key Question 2, 3, and 4)</b> | There is no reference standard for determining iron deficiency in CKD patients  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A response to IV iron treatment is considered by many clinicians as the reference method for diagnosing iron deficiency but future research is needed to establish a standardized definition for appropriate CKD populations, and a standardized testing protocol specifying the regimen of IV iron challenge in terms of dosage and iron formulation and proper duration of iron challenge testing.</li> </ul>  |
|  | Existing studies were underpowered leading to imprecise estimates   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Future studies should be larger, ideally designed based on power calculations, to be able to reliably detect plausible effect sizes and provide precise estimates of diagnostic accuracy.<sup>49</sup></li> </ul>  |
|  | There is no decision analysis to assess how using combinations of different markers to guide iron management strategies might influence clinical outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patient outcomes of interest are                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mortality</li> <li>○ Morbidity (e.g., cardiac or liver toxicity and infection)</li> <li>○ Quality of life, measured using standardized scales, including: Kidney Disease Quality of Life (KDQOL), Health Related Quality of Life (HRQOL), Medical Outcomes Study Short Form-36 (SF-36), and Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (PQLI)</li> <li>○ Adverse effects or harms associated with testing and associated treatments (e.g., test-related anxiety, adverse events secondary to venipuncture, effects of iron overload with iron treatments, and cardiovascular complications from use of erythropoietin at higher Hb levels)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For studies assessing clinical outcomes, blinding to test results to the outcome assessors is essential to avoid bias.<sup>48,50</sup></li> </ul> |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous

## Conclusions

Combining the evidence addressing Key Questions 2, 3, and 4, we can conclude that all currently available laboratory biomarkers of iron status (either newer or classical markers) do not demonstrate an ideal predictive ability when they were used singly to determine iron deficiency as defined by a response to iron challenge test. Furthermore, there is insufficient evidence to determine the test performance of the combinations of newer biomarkers, or combinations of newer and classical biomarkers, for diagnosing iron deficiency. However, it may be that CHr and %HYPO have better predictive ability for a response to IV iron treatment than classical markers (TSAT <20% or ferritin <100 ng/mL) in HD CKD patients. In addition, results from two RCTs showed a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting IV iron treatments administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. These results suggest that CHr may reduce potential harms from IV iron treatment by lowering the frequency of iron testing, although the evidence for the potential harms associated with testing or test-associated treatment is insufficient.

Nevertheless, the strength of evidence supporting these conclusions is low and there remains considerable clinical uncertainty regarding the use of newer markers in the assessment of iron status and management of iron deficiency in stages 3–5 CKD patients (both nondialysis and dialysis). In addition, factors that may affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer laboratory markers of iron status remain largely unexamined.

## References

1. Anaemia Management in Chronic Kidney Disease—Rapid Update 2011. National Clinical Guideline Centre; 2011.
2. Eckardt KU. Chronic kidney disease: Are elevated doses of ESAs associated with adverse outcomes? *Nat Rev Nephrol.* 2010 Oct;6(10):566-68.
3. Hayat A. Safety issues with intravenous iron products in the management of anemia in chronic kidney disease. *Clin Med Res.* 2008 Dec;6(3-4):93-102.
4. Bain BJ. Bone marrow biopsy morbidity: review of 2003. *J Clin Pathol.* 2005 Apr;58(4):406-08.
5. IV. NKF-K/DOQI Clinical Practice Guidelines for Anemia of Chronic Kidney Disease: update 2000. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2001 Jan;37(1 Suppl 1):S182-S238.
6. KDOQI Clinical Practice Guidelines and Clinical Practice Recommendations for Anemia in Chronic Kidney Disease. 2006.
7. Winkel P, Statland BE, Bokelund H. Factors contributing to intra-individual variation of serum constituents: 5. Short-term day-to-day and within-hour variation of serum constituents in healthy subjects. *Clin Chem.* 1974 Dec;20(12):1520-27.
8. Winkel P, Statland BE, Bokelund H. The effects of time of venipuncture on variation of serum constituents. Consideration of within-day and day-to-day changes in a group of healthy young men. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 1975 Oct;64(4):433-47.
9. Wish JB. Assessing iron status: beyond serum ferritin and transferrin saturation. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2006 Sep;1 Suppl 1:S4-S8.
10. Brugnara C, Schiller B, Moran J. Reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (Ret He) and assessment of iron-deficient states. *Clin Lab Haematology.* 2006 Oct;28(5):303-08.
11. Braun J, Lindner K, Schreiber M, et al. Percentage of hypochromic red blood cells as predictor of erythropoietic and iron response after I.V. iron supplementation in maintenance haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1997 Jun;12(6):1173-81.
12. Macdougall IC, Cavill I, Hulme B, et al. Detection of functional iron deficiency during erythropoietin treatment: a new approach. *Br Med J.* 1992 Jan 25;304(6821):225-26.
13. Braun J. Erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin. *Kidney Int Suppl.* 1999 Mar;69:S57-S60.
14. Babitt JL, Lin HY. Molecular mechanisms of hepcidin regulation: implications for the anemia of CKD. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2010 Apr;55(4):726-41.
15. Gandon Y, Olivie D, Guyader D, et al. Non-invasive assessment of hepatic iron stores by MRI. *Lancet.* 2004 Jan 31;363(9406):357-62.
16. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Methods Reference Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews, Version 1.0. 2010.
17. Glas AS, Lijmer JG, Prins MH, et al. The diagnostic odds ratio: a single indicator of test performance. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2003 Nov;56(11):1129-35.
18. Baldus M, Walter H, Thies K, et al. Transferrin receptor assay and zinc protoporphyrin as markers of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in end-stage renal disease patients. *Clin Nephrol.* 1998 Mar;49(3):186-92.
19. Bhandari S, Norfolk D, Brownjohn A, et al. Evaluation of RBC ferritin and reticulocyte measurements in monitoring response to intravenous iron therapy. *Am J Kidney Dis* 1997 Dec;30(6):814-21.
20. Bhandari S, Turney JH, Brownjohn AM, et al. Reticulocyte indices in patients with end stage renal disease on hemodialysis. *J Nephrol.* 1998 Mar;11(2):78-82.

21. Bovy C, Gothot A, Delanaye P, et al. Mature erythrocyte parameters as new markers of functional iron deficiency in haemodialysis: sensitivity and specificity. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2007 Apr;22(4):1156-62.
22. Buttarello M, Pajola R, Novello E, et al. Diagnosis of iron deficiency in patients undergoing hemodialysis. *Am J Clin Pathol*. 2010 Jun;133(6):949-54.
23. Chuang CL, Liu RS, Wei YH, et al. Early prediction of response to intravenous iron supplementation by reticulocyte haemoglobin content and high-fluorescence reticulocyte count in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2003 Feb;18(2):370-77.
24. Cullen P, Soffker J, Hopfl M, et al. Hypochromic red cells and reticulocyte haemoglobin content as markers of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in patients undergoing chronic haemodialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 1999 Mar;14(3):659-65.
25. Daschner M, Mehls O, Schaefer F. Soluble transferrin receptor is correlated with erythropoietin sensitivity in dialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 1999 Oct;52(4):246-52.
26. Domrongkitchaiporn S, Jirakranont B, Atamasrikul K, et al. Indices of iron status in continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 1999 Jul;34(1):29-35.
27. Eguchi A, Tsuchiya K, Tsukada M, et al. [Clinical usefulness of reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (RET-He) in patients at the pre-dialysis stage and in patients on peritoneal dialysis]. [Japanese]. *Nippon Jinzo Gakkai Shi*. 2010;Japanese(2):132-40.
28. Fishbane S, Galgano C, Langley RC, Jr., et al. Reticulocyte hemoglobin content in the evaluation of iron status of hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int*. 1997 Jul;52(1):217-22.
29. Fusaro M, Munaretto G, Spinello M, et al. Soluble transferrin receptors and reticulocyte hemoglobin concentration in the assessment of iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients. *J Nephrol*. 2005 Jan;18(1):72-79.
30. Gupta M, Kannan M, Gupta S, et al. Contribution of iron deficiency to anemia in chronic renal failure. *Indian J Pathol Microbiol*. 2003 Oct;46(4):563-64.
31. Hukic F, Nuhbegovic S, Brkic S, et al. Biochemical markers of iron status in hemodialysis patients. *Medicinski Arhiv*. 2010;64(4):219-22.
32. Kim JM, Ihm CH, Kim HJ. Evaluation of reticulocyte haemoglobin content as marker of iron deficiency and predictor of response to intravenous iron in haemodialysis patients. *Int J Lab Hematol*. 2008 Feb;30(1):46-52.
33. Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska J, Ostrowski G, Niemczyk S, et al. [Red cell zinc protoporphyrin and its ratio to serum ferritin (ZPP/logSF index) in the detection of iron deficiency in patients with end-stage renal failure on hemodialysis]. [Polish]. *Polskie Archiwum Medycyny Wewnetrznej*. 2003 Jul;110(1):703-10.
34. Mitsuiki K, Harada A, Miyata Y. Assessment of iron deficiency in chronic hemodialysis patients: investigation of cutoff values for reticulocyte hemoglobin content. *Clin Exp Nephrol*. 2003 Mar;7(1):52-57.
35. Mittman N, Sreedhara R, Mushnick R, et al. Reticulocyte hemoglobin content predicts functional iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients receiving rHuEPO. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 1997 Dec;30(6):912-22.
36. Miwa N, Akiba T, Kimata N, et al. Usefulness of measuring reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent in the management of haemodialysis patients with iron deficiency. *Int J Lab Hematol*. 2010 Apr;32(2):248-55.
37. Tessitore N, Solero GP, Lippi G, et al. The role of iron status markers in predicting response to intravenous iron in haemodialysis patients on maintenance erythropoietin. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2001 Jul;16(7):1416-23.
38. Tessitore N, Girelli D, Camprostrini N, et al. Hepcidin is not useful as a biomarker for iron needs in haemodialysis patients on maintenance erythropoiesis-stimulating agents. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 2010 Dec;25(12):3996-4002.
39. Tsuchiya K, Okano H, Teramura M, et al. Content of reticulocyte hemoglobin is a reliable tool for determining iron deficiency in dialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 2003 Feb;59(2):115-23.

40. Van Wyck DB, Roppolo M, Martinez CO, et al. A randomized, controlled trial comparing IV iron sucrose to oral iron in anemic patients with nondialysis-dependent CKD. *Kidney Int.* 2005 Dec;68(6):2846-56.
41. Fishbane S, Lynn RI. The utility of zinc protoporphyrin for predicting the need for intravenous iron therapy in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 1995 Mar;25(3):426-32.
42. Kaneko Y, Miyazaki S, Hirasawa Y, et al. Transferrin saturation versus reticulocyte hemoglobin content for iron deficiency in Japanese hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 2003 Mar;63(3):1086-93.
43. Silva J, Andrade S, Ventura H, et al. Iron supplementation in haemodialysis—practical clinical guidelines. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1998 Oct;13(10):2572-77.
44. Fishbane S, Shapiro W, Dutka P, et al. A randomized trial of iron deficiency testing strategies in hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 2001 Dec;60(6):2406-11.
45. Singh AK, Coyne DW, Shapiro W, et al. Predictors of the response to treatment in anemic hemodialysis patients with high serum ferritin and low transferrin saturation. *Kidney Int.* 2007 Jun;71(11):1163-71.
46. Ahluwalia N, Skikne BS, Savin V, et al. Markers of masked iron deficiency and effectiveness of EPO therapy in chronic renal failure. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 1997 Oct;30(4):532-41.
47. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Med Decis Making.* 1991 Apr;11(2):88-94.
48. Bossuyt PM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, et al. Towards complete and accurate reporting of studies of diagnostic accuracy: The STARD Initiative. *Ann Intern Med.* 2003 Jan 7;138(1):40-44.
49. Rothman K, Greenland S. *Modern Epidemiology.* Lippincott Williams and Wilkins; 1998.
50. Whiting P, Rutjes A, Reitsma J, et al. The development of QUADAS: a tool for the quality assessment of studies of diagnostic accuracy included in systematic reviews. *BMC Med Res Methodol.* 2003;3(1):25. PMID: 10.1186/1471-2288-3-25.

# Introduction

Chronic kidney disease (CKD) is the gradual, progressive deterioration of kidney function leading to a toxic accumulation of wastes inside the body, which in turn gives rise to complications such as high blood pressure, decreased bone health, nerve damage, and anemia. The most common causes of CKD are diabetes and hypertension, though others include glomerulonephritis, inherited diseases such as polycystic kidney disease, congenital malformations of the kidney, autoimmune disorders such as lupus, and mechanical obstructions and chronic infections of the urinary tract.<sup>1</sup> CKD patients are classified as having progressed to one of five stages, depending on the severity of their condition (CKD stage 1-5).<sup>2</sup> When CKD progresses to its end stage (stage 5), dialysis or kidney transplantation become necessary.

CKD currently affects an estimated 26 million American adults, with a far higher number considered at risk.<sup>3</sup> In addition to the significant detriment to the physical, mental, and social health of patients and their families that it poses, CKD comprises a tremendous individual and global financial burden.<sup>4</sup>

## Background

### Chronic Kidney Disease and Iron Management

Anemia is a common complication of CKD which develops early in the course of CKD and becomes increasingly severe as the disease progresses.<sup>5</sup> Anemia remains common among patients presenting for renal transplantation, and persists in the post-transplant period.<sup>6,7</sup> Anemia, with its associated fatigue, cognitive impairment, and diminished quality of life, is a significant problem for dialysis patients. According to the United States Renal Data System, 67 percent of patients initiating dialysis had hemoglobin (Hb) values below 11.0 g/dL.<sup>8</sup> The most common cause of anemia in dialysis patients is inadequate erythropoietin production due to kidney damage. The second most common cause, iron deficiency, stems from inadequate diet and absorption, procedure-related iron losses from repeated laboratory testing, and blood retention in the dialyzer and tubing during dialysis.

Despite its prevalence, anemia is generally treatable, and antianemic therapy is associated with reductions in mortality, morbidity, hospitalization, and medical costs in dialysis patients.<sup>9-15</sup> Before the development of erythropoietic stimulating agents (ESAs), blood transfusion was the primary treatment option for anemia associated with CKD. Now the management of anemia in CKD patients requires an appropriate balance between stimulating the generation of erythroblasts (erythropoiesis) and maintaining sufficient iron levels for optimum Hb production.<sup>16</sup> ESAs are analogues of the natural hormone erythropoietin produced by the kidneys, the primary site of erythropoietin production in the adult. Erythropoietin enhances the growth and differentiation of erythroid progenitors. With increasing renal dysfunction, decreased levels of erythropoietin are observed, resulting in progressive anemia. With the advent of ESA therapy, the risk for transfusion-related complications (e.g., transfusion-transmitted infection, transfusion reactions, immunologic sensitization, and iron overload) has been substantially reduced.<sup>17</sup> ESAs mobilize iron stores in promoting erythropoiesis; however, decreased iron stores or iron availability are the most common reasons for resistance to the effect of ESAs. Thus, most patients who receive ESA treatment will require supplemental (oral or intravenous) iron to ensure an adequate response with erythropoietic agents. For this reason, iron management is an

essential part of the treatment of anemia associated with CKD,<sup>16</sup> as there are concerns regarding the adverse effects associated with elevated doses of ESAs<sup>18</sup> and supplemental iron.<sup>19</sup>

Guidelines regarding the monitoring of iron deficiency and subsequent regimen of iron supplementation in patients on maintenance hemodialysis were first published by the National Kidney Foundation as part of their Kidney Disease Outcome Quality Initiative (KDOQI) in 1997, and then updated in 2000 and 2006.<sup>5,20</sup> These guidelines describe the protocol to be followed in the management of anemia in CKD patients, including monitoring of iron status. As per the guidelines, Hb testing should be carried out annually in all patients with CKD, and such patients should be treated with ESAs when anemia is detected. Additionally, the guidelines stipulate that hemodialysis patients receiving erythropoietin should be monitored for iron deficiency using percent saturation of transferrin (TSAT, calculated as iron/total iron-binding capacity  $\times$  100), and serum ferritin (referred to as “ferritin”) concentrations every 3 months. However, the KDOQI guideline noted that there are no studies that have addressed the clinical benefit, cost-effectiveness, or risk benefit comparison of using different TSAT and ferritin levels for the diagnosis of iron deficiency. Older markers like serum iron and stainable iron in bone marrow are no longer used for monitoring in CKD patients. Serum iron is currently only assessed to aid in the calculation of TSAT. When treatment is required, the guidelines recommend the administration of sufficient iron to maintain a TSAT  $>20$  percent and ferritin  $>100$  ng/mL ( $>200$  ng/mL for CKD patients on hemodialysis).<sup>5</sup> Use of iron status markers is integral to assessment of deficiency, and to setting treatment goals in the successful management of anemia and iron deficiency in CKD patients. The National Kidney Foundation guidelines have been widely adopted in dialysis centers across the United States.

## Laboratory Biomarkers of Iron Status

Assessing iron status is integral to both iron and anemia managements in CKD patients, as iron is essential for Hb formation (as is erythropoietin). Bone marrow iron stores are often regarded as the best indicator of iron status (although this is not universally accepted);<sup>16</sup> however, taking a bone marrow sample is invasive and carries the risks of infection or bleeding at the biopsy site.<sup>21</sup> Other classical iron status tests, of which ferritin and TSAT are the most widely used, reflect either the level of iron in tissue stores or the adequacy of iron for erythropoiesis. Serum ferritin reflects storage iron—iron that is stored in liver, spleen, and bone marrow reticuloendothelial cells. The percent TSAT (serum iron multiplied by 100 and divided by total iron binding capacity [TIBC]) reflects iron that is readily available for erythropoiesis. The TIBC essentially measures circulating transferrin. The transferrin molecule contains two binding sites for transporting iron from iron storage sites to erythroid progenitor cells. A TSAT of 50 percent indicates that half of the binding sites are occupied by iron. TSAT and ferritin level are individually most accurate as predictors of iron deficiency or iron overload when it is either extremely low (TSAT) or extremely high (ferritin).<sup>20</sup>

Though widely used, current laboratory biomarkers of iron status are not without drawbacks when used in CKD patients: CKD is a pro-inflammatory state, and the biological variability of serum iron, transferrin saturation, and ferritin is known to be large in the context of underlying inflammation.<sup>22-24</sup> This is because transferrin and ferritin are both acute-phase reactants, and in the presence of an inflammatory condition, transferrin concentration decreases and ferritin concentration increases. There is also considerable variability in comparisons of different assays used to measure serum iron.<sup>25,26</sup>

Assessing the accuracy and reliability of laboratory biomarkers of iron status is likewise problematic, due to the lack of an established reference standard for these assays. This gap engenders an unavoidable component of measurement error in the reference standard used to assess diagnostic performance. Stainable iron from a bone marrow biopsy was previously used as a “gold standard,” but this is seldom performed, as bone marrow biopsy involves risks of infection or bleeding at the biopsy site.<sup>21</sup> Further complicating the matter, patients with CKD may suffer from different manifestations of iron deficiency, including absolute iron deficiency (inadequate supply of iron in the body), functional iron deficiency (adequate supply but inefficient assimilation from body stores), and an extreme case of functional iron deficiency known as reticuloendothelial blockade (inadequate release of stored iron from macrophage cells of the body). These are typically identified by interpreting combinations of changes in the levels of ferritin and TSAT. The particular type of iron deficiency may affect the validity and reliability of laboratory test results for iron status and thus result in a dilemma regarding treatment decisions.<sup>24</sup>

In an attempt to find a more accurate and reliable test, several novel biomarkers of iron status have been proposed. These may address the disadvantages of using ferritin and TSAT in a pro-inflammatory state in CKD patients. Figure 1 provides an overview of iron metabolism in the body, and the role of classical as well as newer laboratory biomarkers in assessing the status of iron status. The figure indicates that these newer markers assess aspects of iron metabolism that are not assessed by those in current use, with the exception of the paramagnetic assessment of iron in the liver using Superconducting QUantum Interference Device (SQUID). These newer markers, highlighted in yellow, are thought to be less influenced by the underlying state of inflammation in CKD, and their measurement more accurately reflects the state of iron supply and demand, as compared with older markers.<sup>24</sup>

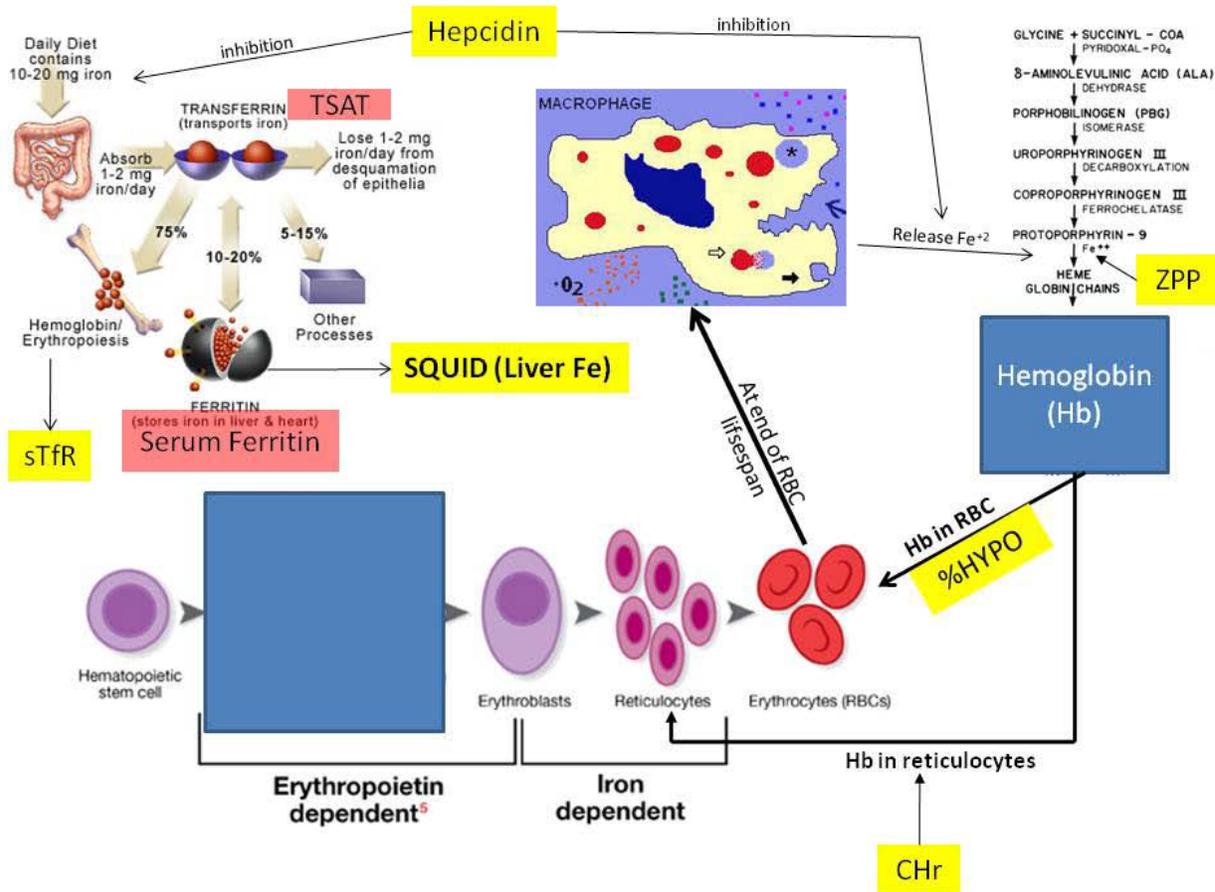
As illustrated in Figure 1, three markers assess the impact of iron deficiency on formation and composition of red blood cells (RBC), usually in the context of increased demand brought on by ESA use (functional iron deficiency). The Hb content of reticulocytes (CHr) is a function of the amount of iron in the bone marrow that is available for incorporation into reticulocytes (immature RBCs)<sup>27</sup>—decreased levels of CHr indicate iron deficiency. Another is the percentage of hypochromic erythrocytes (%HYPO). This is a measurement of Hb in RBC, which factors in the absolute Hb content as well as the size of the RBC.<sup>28</sup> This can be used to measure functional iron deficiency. (If iron supply is low in the face of ESA therapy, then there is lesser amount of Hb being incorporated into each RBC, and as a result, %HYPO levels are high.) However, this test cannot be used on stored blood, as storing blood samples causes an increase in RBC size, leading to invalid %HYPO results. The third, erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) is a measure of iron incorporation in heme. When iron levels are low, zinc is used instead of iron in the formation of heme, a protein component of Hb. As a result, ZPP levels increase, indicating iron deficiency.<sup>29</sup>

A fourth marker, soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR), measures the availability of iron in the bone marrow. When the bone marrow is stimulated by ESAs, it results in increased expression of transferrin receptors on the surface of erythroblasts, the precursors of RBC. If iron supply is low, then levels of transferrin containing iron are low, and there is a mismatch between the numbers of transferrin receptors and the transferrin-iron complexes to bind with them. Some of the transferrin receptors which are not bound by iron-containing transferrin then get detached and can be detected in the blood. Increased concentration of sTfRs in the blood is an indicator of iron deficiency.

Another lesser known marker, hepcidin, a peptide produced by the liver that regulates both iron absorption in the intestine as well as release of iron from macrophages, has also been suggested as a marker of iron deficiency in CKD patients. Increased levels of hepcidin have indeed been associated with a decrease in available iron.<sup>30</sup>

It has also been hypothesized that paramagnetic assessment of iron in the liver could indicate deficiency in iron stores, but this test has only been used in the context of iron overload.<sup>31</sup>

**Figure 1. Roles of current and newly proposed markers of iron status**



%HYPO=percent hypochromic red blood cells; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; Hb=hemoglobin; SQUID= Superconducting QUantum Interference Device; sTfR=soluble transferrin receptor; ZPP=erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin

Although a number of international guidelines have examined the use of both classical and new serum iron biomarkers, their recommendations differ. Across guidelines, it is agreed that the optimal management of anemia in hemodialysis patients depends on accurate assessment of iron status. However, a number of questions remain, including: Which combination of iron biomarkers is required? Should the newer biomarkers be used as a replacement for or in addition to classical markers?

Accurate assessment and careful management of iron status is expected to garner increased attention following the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services' recent adoption of a bundled reimbursement system for dialysis, where payments are made for groups of services rather than for individual treatments.<sup>32</sup> In view of this development and considerable clinical

uncertainty, the high biological variability associated with laboratory biomarkers, and the need for frequent assessment to guide treatment for anemia, a systematic review of the relevant literature is of priority. The focus of the current review is to evaluate the strength of evidence for using these newly suggested markers, either as replacements for or additions to currently used markers, in managing iron-replacement therapy in patients with CKD.

## **Scope and Key Questions**

### **Scope of the Review**

The purpose of this review is to evaluate the impact on patient-centered outcomes of the use of newer versus classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status as part of the management strategies for anemia in patients with stages 3-5 CKD patients, that is, nondialysis or dialysis, or kidney-transplant patients. The newer laboratory biomarkers of interest include CHr, %HYPO, ZPP, sTfR, hepcidin, and SQUID. The classical laboratory biomarkers of interest include bone marrow iron stores, serum iron, TSAT, iron-binding capacity, and ferritin. These parameters were defined a priori with input from a panel of Key Informants and clinical experts (see Topic Refinement and Review Protocol for more details on the process).

As test results have little direct impact on patient-relevant outcomes, the utility of a medical test is usually determined by its indirect effect on outcomes, that is, through its influence on therapeutic decisionmaking and subsequently on patient outcomes. Although studies that assess the overall impact of tests on the clinical management process would provide the most direct evidence for this CER, they are often challenging or infeasible to conduct. Because we expected to find little of such evidence, the question of overall impact (Key Question 1, see below for full descriptions of all Key Questions) was broken out into three component Key Questions (Key Questions 2 to 4). Combining evidence gathered to address these three component Key Questions can thus inform the conclusions for this review's primary, overarching question.

### **Key Questions and Analytic Framework**

Figure 2 depicts the analytic framework used in structuring this report. Broadly, it shows how the individual Key Questions are addressed within the context of the Populations, Interventions, Comparators, and Outcomes of interest.

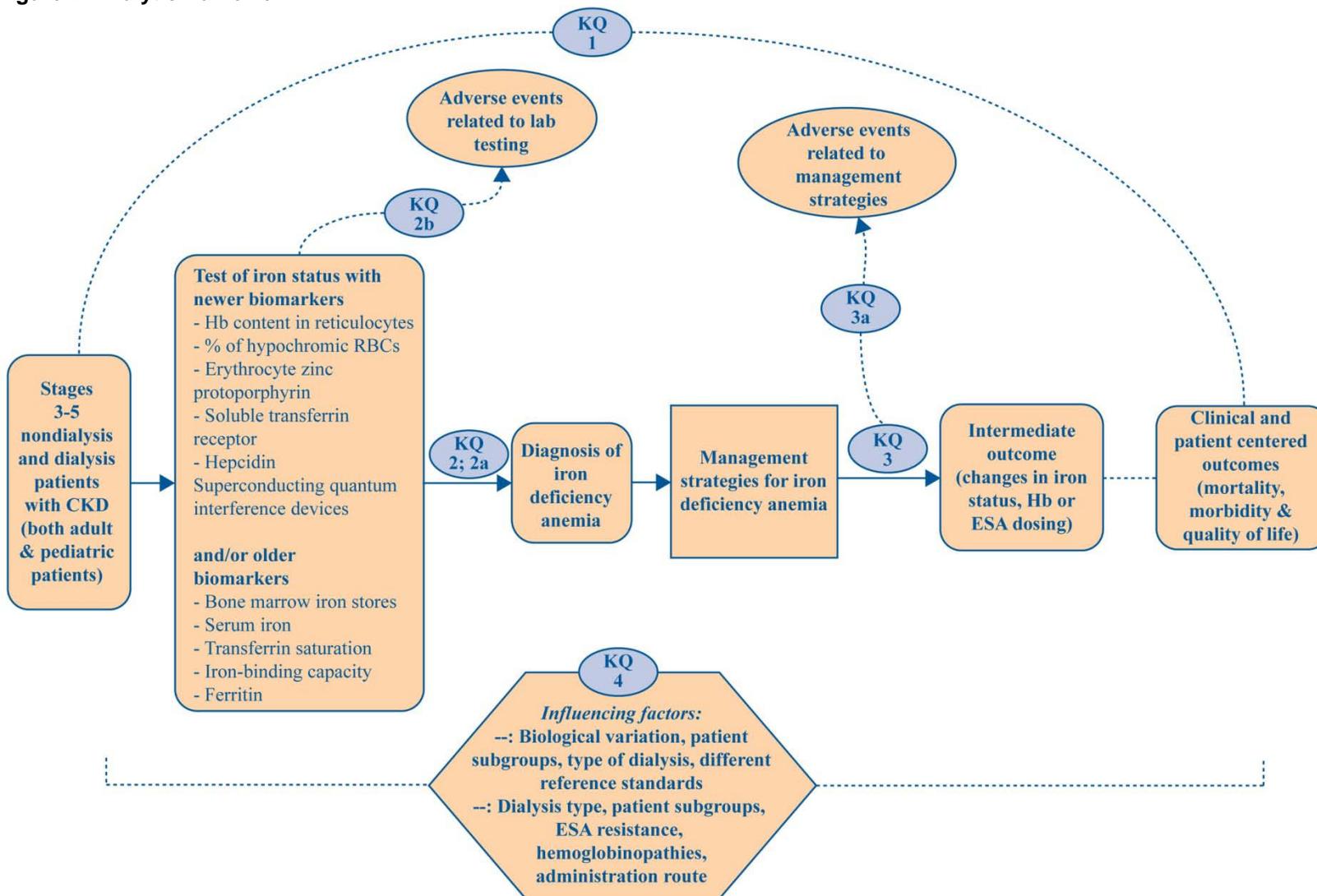
Key Question 1 subsumes Key Questions 2, 3 and 4, which collectively address the impact on patient centered outcomes of using the newer laboratory biomarkers as a replacement for or in addition to classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status for assessing and management of iron deficiency. Specifically, Key Question 2 addresses the performance of newer markers of iron status as a replacement for or in addition to classical markers, and Key Question 3 focuses on comparative studies of management strategies where treatment decisions are guided by test results. Since these tests are also used for monitoring purposes (e.g., predict a response to intravenous iron treatment or setting treatment targets), treatment decisions may be altered by results of the subsequent tests at every time point of their measurement. In this way, the impact of testing on outcomes is mediated through a series of treatment decisions. We aim to capture “test effectiveness” by incorporating management strategies. Additionally, we aim to evaluate whether newer laboratory markers represent iron status, and better define (with respect to older markers) targets for iron therapy.

Tests of iron status as well as the treatments guided by these tests may be associated with adverse effects or harms. These can be related to testing directly, such as test-related anxiety, adverse events secondary to venipuncture, or indirectly, through downstream treatment decisions that were influenced by testing, such as iron overload with iron treatments. Sub-Key Question 2b and 3a address these potential harms.

Key Question 4 addresses the factors that may affect test performance and clinical utility of newer markers of iron status, such as biological variation in diagnostic indices, use of different diagnostic reference standards, and patient subgroups.

The full text of the Key Questions addressed in this report appears below.

Figure 2. Analytic framework



CKD=chronic kidney disease; ESA=erythropoiesis-stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin level

## Key Question 1 (Overarching Question)

What is the impact on patient centered outcomes of using newer laboratory biomarkers<sup>a</sup> as a replacement for or an add-on to the older laboratory biomarkers of iron status<sup>b</sup> for the assessing iron status and management of iron deficiency in stages 3-5 CKD patients (nondialysis and dialysis), and in patients with a kidney transplant?

## Key Question 2

What is the test performance of newer markers of iron status<sup>a</sup> as a replacement for or an add-on to the older markers<sup>b</sup> in stages 3-5 CKD patients nondialysis and dialysis, and in patients with a kidney transplant?

- a. What reference standards are used for the diagnosis of iron deficiency in studies evaluating test performance?
- b. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with testing using newer and/or older markers of iron status?

## Key Question 3

In stages 3–5 CKD patients, nondialysis and dialysis, with iron deficiency, what is the impact of managing iron status based on newer laboratory biomarkers either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers on intermediate outcomes (e.g., improvement in Hb levels, dose of ESA, time in target Hb range), compared with managing iron status based on older laboratory biomarkers alone?

- a. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with the treatments guided by tests of iron status?

## Key Question 4

What factors affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer markers of iron status, either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers, in stages 3–5 CKD patients (nondialysis and dialysis) with iron deficiency? For example:

- Biological variation in diagnostic indices
- Use of different diagnostic reference standards
- Type of dialysis (i.e., peritoneal or hemodialysis)
- Patient subgroups (i.e., age, sex, comorbid conditions, erythropoiesis-stimulating agent resistance, protein energy malnutrition secondary to an inflammatory state, hemoglobinopathies [e.g., thalassemia and sickle cell anemia])
- Route of iron administration (i.e., oral or intravenous)
- Treatment regimen (i.e., repletion or continuous treatment)
- Interactions between treatments (i.e., patients treated with versus without ESA, patients treated with versus without iron-replacement therapy)
- Other factors (based on additional information in the reviewed papers)

---

<sup>a</sup>Content of hemoglobin [Hb] in reticulocytes, percentage of hypochromic red blood cells, erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin, soluble transferrin receptor, hepcidin, and superconducting quantum interference devices.

<sup>b</sup>Bone marrow iron stores, serum iron, transferrin saturation, iron-binding capacity, and ferritin.

## **Organization of This Report**

The results chapter of this report is organized in the order of the Key Questions. The majority of the included studies were related to test performance (Key Question 2), and they addressed many different laboratory markers and reference standard pairs. Thus, we organized studies included in Key Question 2 alphabetically by newer laboratory markers of iron status.

A list of abbreviations and acronyms can be found at the end of the report, following the references.

## Methods

The methods for this comparative effectiveness review (CER) adhere to those suggested by the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality in its Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews, hereafter referred to as the Methods Guide (available at [www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/methodsguide.cfm](http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/methodsguide.cfm)).<sup>33</sup> The main sections in this chapter reflect the elements of the protocol established for the CER; certain methods map to the PRISMA checklist.<sup>34</sup> All methods were determined a priori. Any deviations from or modifications to the original protocol are described in this chapter.

### AHRQ Task Order Officer

The AHRQ Task Order Officer (TOO) was responsible for overseeing all aspects of this project. The TOO facilitated a common understanding among all parties involved in the project, resolved ambiguities, and fielded all EPC queries regarding the scope and processes of the project. The TOO and other staff at AHRQ reviewed the report for consistency, clarity, and to ensure that it conforms to AHRQ standards.

### Topic Refinement and Review Protocol

During a topic refinement phase, the initial questions that had previously been nominated for this report were refined with input from a panel of Key Informants. Key Informants included two representatives from the original nominating organization (American Association of Clinical Chemistry), two nephrologists, one hematologist, one renal dietician, one nurse manager, one public payer representative, and one private payer representative. After a public review of the proposed Key Questions, the clinical experts were reconvened to form the Technical Expert Panel (TEP), which served in an advisory capacity to help refine Key Questions, identify important issues, and define parameters for the review of evidence. Discussions among the EPC, TOO, Key Informants, and, subsequently, the TEP occurred during a series of teleconferences and via email. In addition, input from the TEP was sought during compilation of the report when questions arose concerning the scope of the review.

### Literature Search Strategy

#### Search Strategy

We conducted literature searches of studies in MEDLINE<sup>®</sup> (from inception to May, 2012) and the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (through the first quarter of 2012). All studies published in any language with adult human subjects were screened to identify articles relevant to each Key Question. Our search strategy employed the National Library of Medicine's Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) keyword nomenclature developed for MEDLINE. The full search strategy is described in Appendix A. The search strategy included MeSH or search terms for both newer and older laboratory biomarkers of interest, and MeSH or search terms for iron or erythropoietin treatment drugs and formulations. We combined these two groups of search strategies with MeSH or search terms for population and study designs of interest. We checked our search strategy against those used in relevant guidelines and systematic reviews. We also make sure our search covered key articles identified from the reference lists of key papers.

We did not search for unpublished studies, as such works and their data are not peer reviewed. However, we did search the Food and Drug Administration 510(k) database ([www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfpmn/pmn.cfm](http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfpmn/pmn.cfm)) for all listed automated hematology analyzer with Product Code GKZ in July, 2012. We limited the search to products that received approval since 2008, and did not find relevant data in CKD patients. We also screened the reference lists of related guidelines and selected narrative reviews and primary articles for additional articles. Finally, we searched ClinicalTrials.gov for ongoing or completed studies using the search string “iron deficiency AND (dialysis OR kidney disease)”. When potential relevant studies were found, we conducted Internet and Pubmed® search for associated peer-reviewed publications.

## Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

The eligibility criteria for populations, interventions, comparators, outcomes, and study designs or settings (PICOS) are enumerated in Table 1. For all Key Questions, we excluded studies with fewer than 10 patients with CKD.

**Table 1. Study eligibility criteria**

| Key Question/PICO                            | Inclusion Criteria  |
|--|---|
| <b>Key Question 1 (Overarching Question)</b> |   |
| <b>Populations</b>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pediatric and adult nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD</li> <li>• Patients with CKD undergoing dialysis (hemo- or peritoneal dialysis)</li> <li>• Patients with a kidney transplant</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Interventions</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Newer laboratory biomarkers* to assess iron status and manage iron deficiency either as a replacement for or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Comparators</b>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Older laboratory biomarkers† to assess iron status and manage iron deficiency</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Outcomes</b>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mortality</li> <li>• Morbidity (e.g., cardiac or liver toxicity and infection)</li> <li>• Quality of life, measured using standardized scales, including: Kidney Disease Quality of Life (KDQOL), Health Related Quality of Life (HRQOL), Medical Outcomes Study Short Form-36 (SF-36), and Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (PQLI)</li> <li>• Adverse effects or harms associated with testing and associated treatments (e.g., test-related anxiety, adverse events secondary to venipuncture, effects of iron overload with iron treatments, and cardiovascular complications from use of erythropoietin at higher Hb levels)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Study designs</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Randomized controlled trials</li> <li>• Nonrandomized controlled trials</li> <li>• Observational studies with concurrent comparison groups</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Key Question 2, 3 and 4</b>               |   |
| <b>Populations</b>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pediatric and adult nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD</li> <li>• Patients with CKD undergoing dialysis (hemo- or peritoneal dialysis)</li> <li>• Patients with a kidney transplant</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Interventions</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Newer laboratory biomarker alone<sup>a</sup> or in combination with older laboratory biomarkers of iron status<sup>b</sup></li> </ul>  |
| <b>Comparators</b>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Older laboratory biomarkers of iron status, which include bone marrow iron stores, serum iron, transferrin saturation, iron-binding capacity, and ferritin</li> </ul>  |

**Table 1. Study eligibility criteria (continued)**

| Key Question/PICO                          | Inclusion Criteria  |
|--|---|
| <b>Key Question 2, 3 and 4 (continued)</b> |   |
| <b>Outcomes</b>                            | Key Question 2 and 4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Measures of test performance (e.g., concordance, sensitivity, specificity, predictive values, AUC) comparing newer with older markers of iron status. We accepted any “reference standard” used by the study authors for the analyses of sensitivity and specificity in the original study, including functional iron deficiency as defined by response or nonresponse to treatment</li> <li>● Adverse effects or harms associated with laboratory testing</li> </ul> Key question 3 and 4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Intermediate outcomes</li> <li>● Increase in Hb or hematocrit, or more consistent maintenance of Hb or hematocrit within the desired range</li> <li>● Use of ESA for maintenance of Hb within the desired range (stable dose in contrast to escalating dose resulting in net decreased ESA dose in hyporesponsive patients or actual decreased ESA dose in relatively responsive patients)</li> <li>● Adverse effects or harms associated with different management strategies</li> </ul> |
| <b>Study designs</b>                       | Key Question 2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Any design</li> </ul> Key Question 3 and 4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Randomized controlled trials</li> <li>● Nonrandomized controlled trials</li> <li>● Observational studies with concurrent comparison groups</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Study settings</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Any setting: primary or specialty care, in-facility or home, and inpatient or outpatient</li> </ul>  |

AUC=area under the curve; CKD=chronic kidney disease; ESA= erythropoiesis stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; RetHe=reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent; sTfR= soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; ZPP=erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin.

<sup>a</sup> Hemoglobin (Hb) content in reticulocytes, percentage of hypochromic red blood cells, erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin, soluble transferrin receptor, hepcidin, and superconducting quantum interference devices.

<sup>b</sup> Bone marrow iron stores, serum iron, transferrin saturation, iron-binding capacity, and ferritin.

## Study Selection

We screened all abstracts available in English. Abstracts were screened based on eligibility criteria, with exclusions cross-checked by a second investigator. All studies that were accepted based on their abstracts were then reviewed in full. For those articles not available in English, we first employed Google Translate (translate.google.com) in attempting to determine their eligibility. If we had any question on the eligibility of non-English articles, we identified native language speakers to assist in full-text screening. It should be noted that most non-English articles in our literature search had English abstracts, and in many cases, non-English articles were excluded at the abstract screening level.

Full-text articles were evaluated independently by two investigators for eligibility. Disagreement on an article’s eligibility was resolved by consensus. A list of excluded articles and the reasons for excluding these articles are tabulated in Appendix B.

## Data Extraction

Each study was extracted by one investigator, and reviewed and confirmed by at least one other investigator. Any disagreements were resolved by discussion amongst the team members.

Data were extracted into standard forms. The basic elements and design of these forms were similar to those we have used for other comparative effectiveness reviews, such as queries capturing population characteristics, sample size, study design, descriptions of the test and reference standard, analytic details, and outcomes. Prior to extraction, the form was customized to capture all elements relevant to the Key Questions. We used separate forms for questions related to test performance (Key Question 2) and the effectiveness of test-oriented treatments (Key Question 3). We tested the forms on several studies and revised as necessary prior to data extraction of all articles. A blank extraction form is provided in Appendix C.

## **Risk of Bias—Assessment of Individual Studies**

We assessed the risk of biases (methodological quality) for each individual study using the assessment instrument described in the AHRQ Methods Guide.<sup>33</sup> Briefly, we rated each study as being of high, medium, or low risk of bias on the basis of adherence (Yes, No, or Unclear/Not reported) to generally accepted standard methodologies (Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies [QUADAS]<sup>35</sup> tool for studies of diagnostic performance and the Cochrane risk of bias tool for intervention studies<sup>36</sup>), and assessed and reported each methodological quality item for all qualifying studies. We also considered the clarity and consistency in reporting as part of the overall judgment of risk of bias. Grading was outcome-specific, such that a given study that reported its primary outcome well but conducted an incomplete analysis of a secondary outcome would be graded as having different quality for the two outcomes. Studies of different study designs were graded within the context of their study design; RCTs and observational studies were graded separately to be at a high, medium, or low risk of bias. Only RCTs and prospective cohort studies could be rated as having a low risk of bias.

## **Data Synthesis**

We summarized all included studies in narrative form as well as in summary tables (see below) that condense the important features of the study populations, design, anemia and iron status indices, laboratory tests, reference standards, background treatment, intervention, outcomes, and results. Where appropriate we summarized the characteristics of eligible studies using summary statistics (means, medians, ranges and standard deviations).<sup>37</sup>

The synthesis of data for Key Question 2 was complicated by the fact that there is a lack of generally accepted reference standard tests for determining iron deficiency in the context of CKD.<sup>16</sup> Thus, we accepted any “reference standard” used by the authors of the included primary studies for the analyses of test performance of newer or classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status. Based on our post-hoc observation of this body of literature, we separated the included studies into two distinct groups. Specifically, current studies use two distinct methods to operationalize a reference standard for assessing test performance: (1) a response to intravenous (IV) iron treatment, often referred to as “functional iron deficiency”; and (2) classical laboratory biomarkers, alone or in combination with each other, often referred to as “absolute iron deficiency”.

When a study used a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for iron deficiency, it allowed us to directly compare the test performance of classical with newer biomarkers in predicting a response. To facilitate the interpretation of study results, the reported sensitivity and specificity of both newer and classical laboratory biomarkers were visually depicted in receiver operating characteristic (ROC) space. We did not conduct meta-analyses because there was a high degree of heterogeneity across studies in the definitions of reference

standard (a response to IV iron treatment), baseline iron status of the study populations, and background treatment.

When a study used classical laboratory biomarkers (alone or in combination with each other) as the reference standard for iron deficiency, we were prevented from comparing the test performance of classical with newer biomarkers. For the purpose of our review, this approach was analogous to assessing the concordance between classical and newer biomarkers of iron status. Since concordance cannot tell us which test is better and which is worse—both may be equally bad or equally good for defining “iron deficiency”—and cannot answer Key Question 2, these studies were only included for subquestion 2a (What reference standards are used for the diagnosis of iron deficiency in studies evaluating test performance?).

## Summary Tables

Summary tables succinctly report measures of the main outcomes evaluated, and additional information to assist their interpretation. We used separate summary tables for questions related to test performance (Key Question 2) and the effectiveness of test-oriented treatments (Key Question 3). For Key Question 2, we included information regarding study population, laboratory analysis or assay, index test cutoff, reference standard, percentage of patients with iron deficiency, test performance outcomes (e.g., sensitivity, specificity, and area under the ROC curve [AUC]), and risk of bias. For Key Question 3, we included additional information regarding iron treatment regimen, anemia management protocol targets, followup duration, the mean outcome values, their 95 percent confidence intervals (CI), standard deviations (SD) or other measures of variability and when available, the mean difference (between groups) and its corresponding P value, or CI, as appropriate.

## Graphical Presentation of Study Results

To facilitate the interpretation of study results, the reported sensitivity and specificity of both newer and classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status were visually depicted in ROC space. Each point on the ROC curve represents a sensitivity/specificity pair corresponding to a particular decision threshold. A test with perfect discrimination (no overlap in the two distributions) has a ROC curve that passes through the upper left corner (100% sensitivity, 100% specificity). Therefore, the closer the ROC curve is to the upper left corner, the higher the overall accuracy of the test.<sup>38</sup>

When applicable, a published ROC curve that showed individual data points for multiple cutoffs on the curve was digitized using Engauge Digitizer, an open source digitizing software package ([digitizer.sourceforge.net/](http://digitizer.sourceforge.net/)). The digitization was accomplished by obtaining the image file of the published graph or plot, recording locations of data points and axes, and using the software to convert the data points on the graph into estimated data values. The digitized data were then exported into Stata<sup>®</sup> (a data analysis and statistical software suite) to recreate the ROC curve.

## Test Performance Terms and Definitions

There are many quantitative indicators of test performance.<sup>39</sup> Below, we list the test performance terms and definitions used in the current report:

- **Receiver operating characteristic curve:** ROC curves compare sensitivity with specificity across a range of values for the ability to predict a dichotomous outcome

(defined as the reference standard). The ROC curve graphically displays the trade-off between sensitivity and specificity, and is useful in assigning the best cut-offs for clinical use.

- **Overall test accuracy:** Overall accuracy of a test is expressed as area under the ROC curve (AUC). The AUC provides another useful parameter for comparing test performance between, for example, classical and newer laboratory biomarkers of iron status. The AUC summarizes the ROC curve in a single number but loses information about the tradeoffs between sensitivity and specificity.
- **Test accuracy:** Test accuracy refers to sensitivity (true positive rate) and specificity (true negative rate) of a test. For any test, there is usually a trade-off between sensitivity and specificity. For example, a test may exhibit a high sensitivity and a low specificity, or vice versa.
- **Diagnostic odds ratio (DOR):** The DOR is a single indicator of test performance that combines the strengths of sensitivity and specificity.<sup>40</sup> The DOR offers advantages when logistic regression is used with diagnostic problems, because the DOR equals the regression coefficient, after exponentiation. DORs are conditional: They depend on the other variables that have been used in the model. Consequently, the conditional DOR of each test variable, adjusted for the other variable (e.g., inflammation markers), can be estimated.

## Strength of the Body of Evidence

We followed the Methods Guide in evaluating the strength of the body of evidence for each Key Question with respect to four domains: risk of bias, consistency, directness, and precision.<sup>33,33</sup> Briefly, we defined the risk of bias—low, medium, or high—on the basis of design and methodological quality of the underlying studies.

We rated the consistency of the data as: no inconsistency, inconsistency present, or not applicable if there was only one study available. We assessed the direction, magnitude, and statistical significance of all studies to make a determination. We described our logic where studies were not unanimous. For Key Question 2, we judged consistency based on the studies' location in the ROC space as a measure of consistency

We assessed the precision of the evidence (assessed as precise or imprecise) on the basis of the degree of certainty surrounding an effect estimate. A precise estimate was an estimate that would allow a clinically useful conclusion. An imprecise estimate was one for which the confidence interval was wide enough to include clinically distinct conclusions (e.g., both clinically important benefits and harms—a situation in which the direction of effect is unknown), a circumstance that would preclude a conclusion. For Key Question 2, we judged precision based on the distance of the study's positive and negative LR scores from our pre-determined LR cutoffs.

We assess the directness based on the types of outcomes. We considered studies provided patient-center outcomes as the direct evidence to address our key questions. Finally, we rated the body of evidence based on a four-level scale—high, moderate, low, and insufficient—on the basis of our level of confidence that the evidence reflected the true effect for the major comparisons of interest.<sup>33</sup> The rating of the strength of the body of evidence was based on the consensus of all team investigators.

## **Applicability**

We followed the Methods Guide in evaluating the applicability of included studies to each patient population of interest,<sup>33</sup> that is, nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD, patients with CKD undergoing hemo- or peritoneal dialysis, and patients with a kidney transplant. We evaluated and summarized studies of pediatric, adult, and elderly adults separately.

## **Peer Review and Public Commentary**

The initial draft report was prereviewed by the TOO and an AHRQ Associate Editor (a senior member of a sister EPC). Following revisions, the draft report was sent to invited peer reviewers and was simultaneously uploaded to the AHRQ Web site where it was available for public comment for 30 days. All reviewer comments (both invited and from the public) were collated and individually addressed. The revised report and the EPC's responses to invited and public reviewers' comments were again reviewed by the TOO and Associate Editor prior to completion of the report. The authors of the report had final discretion as to how the report was revised based on the reviewer comments, with oversight by the TOO and Associate Editor.

# Results

## Introduction

In this Chapter, the results of literature searches come first, followed by the descriptions of all included studies and the overall strength of evidence table. The results of our syntheses were presented in the order of the Key Questions, from Key Question 1 to 4. Within each Key Question, we first summarize the key points of the findings and then present a more detailed synthesis of the literature. Please refer to Chapter 2. Methods for the methods used to synthesize the literature.

The majority of the included studies were related to test performance (Key Question 2), and they addressed many different laboratory markers and reference standard pairs. Thus, we organized studies included in Key Question 2 alphabetically by newer laboratory markers of iron status

A list of abbreviations and acronyms can be found at the end of the report, following the references.

## Literature Searches

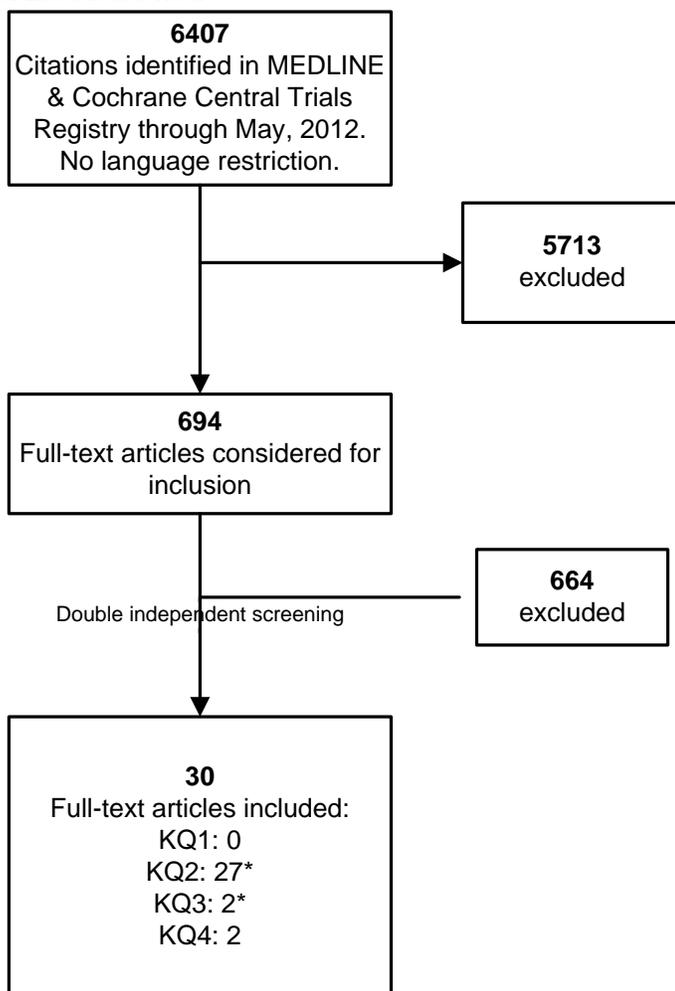
The literature search yielded 6407 citations. From these, 694 articles were retrieved for full-text screening on the basis of abstracts and titles. Full-text articles were screened on the basis of study eligibility criteria; thirty articles were judged to have met the inclusion criteria. Figure 3 summarizes the study selection flow. A total of 664 articles were rejected on double, independent full-text screening because they did not meet one or more of the PICO criteria for a particular Key Question (see Appendix B for the list of rejected articles and the reasons for their rejection). The two most common reasons for rejection were: a) no diagnostic outcomes reported (studies reported only correlations between markers or the measurements of levels of markers before and after treatment); b) no comparative data for the outcomes of management strategies where treatment decisions were guided by test results (newer versus classical markers). Finally, a total of 30 articles were accepted,<sup>41-70</sup> including one Polish and one Japanese language publication.

## Description of Included Studies

Thirty articles were included. Twenty seven articles reported data on the test performance of newer markers of iron status compared with classical markers (Key Question 2),<sup>41-67</sup> two reported the intermediate outcomes comparing the iron management guided by the newer laboratory markers with that guided by the classical markers (Key Question 3),<sup>66,70</sup> and three (in two articles) reported data on the factors that affected the test performance comparing newer with classical laboratory markers of iron status (Key Question 4).<sup>68,69</sup> Most studies enrolled only adult CKD patients undergoing hemodialysis. Eighteen studies did not report information regarding their funding sources. Four studies were funded by the industry.<sup>41,64,68,70</sup> Eight studies received funding from nonprofit sources, such as national kidney training fellowships,<sup>43,59</sup> internal university hospital grant,<sup>52</sup> academic foundation grant,<sup>56</sup> or government funding.<sup>42,47,62,66</sup>

Detailed characteristics of included studies are presented later with results for each Key Question.

**Figure 3. Literature flow**



\* Total for articles included in the Key Questions do not add up to 30 because one study<sup>66</sup> contributed to both Key Question 2 and Key Question 3.

## **Key Question 1. Comparative Effectiveness of Newer Versus Older Markers of Iron Status for the Diagnosis and Management of Iron Deficiency Anemia**

No study reported on patient centered outcomes (mortality, morbidity, quality of life, and adverse effects) when using newer laboratory markers as a replacement for or an add-on to the classical laboratory markers for assessing iron status and management of iron deficiency in stages 3–5 CKD nondialysis and dialysis patients, and in patients with a kidney transplant.

This question of overall impact on patient centered outcomes was broken out into three component Key Questions (Key Questions 2 to 4). Combining evidence gather to address these three component Key Questions can thus inform the conclusions for this reviews primary, overarching question.

## Key Question 2. Test Performance of Newer Markers Compared With the Older Markers of Iron Status

### 2a. Reference Standards for the Diagnosis of Iron Deficiency in Studies Evaluating Test Performance

A total of 27 studies were included for Key Question 2. Current studies use two distinct methods to operationalize a reference standard for assessing test performance: (1) a response to intravenous (IV) iron treatment; and (2) classical laboratory biomarkers, alone or in combination with each other. However, across studies, there are large variations in the definitions of these reference standards.

Of the 27 included studies, 15 used classical markers of iron status to define “iron deficiency” as the reference standard in calculating the test accuracy (sensitivity and specificity) of newer markers of iron status.<sup>41-43,45,48,49,51,53-57,60,63,66</sup> These studies used the following definitions: (1) TSAT  $\leq$  15%,<sup>48</sup> (2) TSAT  $\leq$  20%,<sup>41-43,53,57,63,66</sup> (3) ferritin  $\leq$  100 ng/mL,<sup>43</sup> (4) TSAT  $\leq$  20 percent and ferritin  $\leq$  100 ng/mL,<sup>49,51,53-55,63</sup> (5) TSAT  $\leq$  20% or ferritin  $\leq$  100 ng/mL,<sup>51,56,60,66</sup> (6) serum iron  $<$  40  $\mu$ g/dL, TSAT  $<$  20%, ferritin  $<$  100 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$  11 g/dL,<sup>45</sup> (7) TSAT  $<$  20 percent, ferritin 100-800 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$  11 g/dL,<sup>45</sup> and (8) TSAT  $<$  16 percent and ferritin  $<$  12 ng/mL.<sup>54</sup> Many of these studies evaluated more than one newer marker at different test cutoffs, including content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes (CHr), percent hypochromic red blood cells (%HYPO), reticulocyte hemoglobin content (RetHe), soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR), and erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP). As described in Methods, results from these 15 studies are analogous to assessing the concordance between classical and newer biomarkers of iron status. Since concordance between the tests cannot tell us which test is better and which is worse—both may be equally bad or equally good for defining “iron deficiency”—and cannot answer Key Question 2, the results of these 15 studies are only described in Appendix D.

Of the 27 included studies, 12 studies investigated the test accuracy of newer or classical markers of iron status, using a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for diagnosis of iron deficiency.<sup>44,46,47,50,52,58,59,61,62,64,65,67</sup> However, there exists a high degree of heterogeneity in the reference standards used across studies as well (details are described later in Table 2). The most commonly used definition for a response to IV iron treatment was an increase in hemoglobin (Hb) concentration  $\geq$  1 g/dL after a (variable) period of IV iron treatment.<sup>44,46,62,64,67</sup> Other reference standards include a  $\geq$  15 percent increase in Hb,<sup>61</sup> an increase in Hct of  $\geq$  3 percent and/or a  $\geq$  30 percent reduction in erythropoietin (EPO) dose,<sup>47</sup>  $>$  1 point increase in corrected reticulocyte index,<sup>52</sup> and 5 percent increase in Hct or a decrease in EPO dose of  $>$  2000 units per treatment.<sup>65</sup> It should be noted that there was no uniform regimen of IV iron in terms of dosage and iron formulation across these studies. There was also a wide range of durations of IV iron treatment across studies. The potential impact of IV iron treatment regimen on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status is not known.

As described in Methods, these 12 studies, which used a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for iron deficiency, allowed us to directly compare the test performance of classical with newer biomarkers in predicting a response. Thus, the results from these studies were synthesized to answer Key Question 2.

## Comparisons of Test Performance of Newer Versus Classical Markers of Iron Status To Predict a Response to Intravenous Iron Treatment

In this section, we summarize the findings from 12 studies (10 prospective cohorts, one retrospective cohort, and one cohort study of unclear directionality) evaluating the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status, using a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for diagnosis of iron deficiency. Of these 12 studies, eight reported comparative data between five of the newer markers (no studies addressed SQUIDD) and the classical markers (although not all studies performed formal statistical testing for the comparisons). Seven of these eight enrolled adult hemodialysis (HD CKD) patients,<sup>44,46,52,58,59,61,62</sup> and one study enrolled adult nondialysis (ND CKD) patients.<sup>64</sup> The remaining four studies investigated the test performance of newer laboratory markers alone. Of these four, three enrolled adult HD CKD patients,<sup>47,52,67</sup> and one enrolled adult peritoneal dialysis (PD CKD) patients.<sup>50</sup> None of the reviewed studies enrolled pediatric CKD patients, and we did not include studies evaluating the test performance of classical markers alone.

Table 2 tabulates the newer or classical markers of iron status that were investigated in each study. In summary, content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes (CHr) was investigated in 10 studies, percent hypochromic red blood cells (%HYPO) in six studies, soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR) and erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) in two studies each, and hepcidin and reticulocyte hemoglobin content (RetHe) in one study each. Five studies investigated more than one newer marker. Both transferrin saturation (TSAT) and ferritin were investigated in the seven studies that reported comparative data between newer and classical markers. The most commonly used definition for a response to IV iron treatment was an increase in hemoglobin (Hb) concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL after a period of IV iron treatment (Table 2). However, there was no uniform regimen of IV iron in terms of dosage and iron formulation. There was also a wide range of durations of IV iron treatment across studies. The potential impacts of IV iron treatment regimen on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status are not known. Additionally, there was a high degree of heterogeneity in definitions for the reference standard (a response to IV iron treatment) and background treatment across studies (Table 3). This heterogeneity prevented us from performing meta-analyses and limits our confidence in the validity of evaluating the consistency of findings across studies.

Interpretations of the summarized results for the overall test accuracy (measured by area under the ROC curve) or sensitivity and specificity (at specified cutoff values) comparing newer with classical markers of iron status to predict iron deficiency (as defined by a response to IV iron treatment) in adult HD CKD patients are described in Table 4. To facilitate indirect comparisons across studies through visual inspections, the test accuracy of the newer or classical markers of iron status for diagnosing iron deficiency among adult HD CKD patients were plotted in a receiver operating characteristics (ROC) space (Figures 4 and 5). Individual markers of iron status were plotted in a separate panel of Figure 4 and 5. Data in this figure were extracted from the seven studies that reported comparative data between newer and classical markers,<sup>44,46,58,59,61,62,65</sup> and three additional studies that investigated the test performance of newer laboratory markers alone.<sup>47,52,67</sup> The results from each of the single studies examining adult ND CKD patients<sup>64</sup> and adult PD CKD patients<sup>50</sup> were not plotted in the ROC space.

## Summary of Key Points (Tables 2 to 4; Figures 4 and 5)

- Among adult HD CKD patients, there is a low level of evidence that:
  - CHr has a similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Data suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of <27 or <28 pg) has a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL).
  - %HYPO has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with TSAT, and better overall test accuracy compared with ferritin, to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Data suggest that %HYPO (with cutoff values of >6% or >10%) has a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency (as defined by a response to IV iron treatment) than classical markers (TSAT <20% or ferritin <100 ng/mL).
  - sTfR has a similar test performance compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment.
  - There exists a high degree of heterogeneity across studies in the background treatment and the definitions of the reference standard (a response to IV iron treatment), limiting our ability in evaluating the consistency of findings.
- There is insufficient evidence regarding:
  - Test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers.
  - Test performance comparing erythrocyte ZPP, RetHe, and hepcidin to predict a response to IV iron treatment in adult HD CKD patients.
  - Test performance comparing newer (CHr, %HYPO, RetHe, sTfR, ZPP, and hepcidin) with classical laboratory markers to predict a response to IV iron treatment in adult PD and ND CKD patients, and in pediatric CKD patients.

**Table 2. An evidence map of studies of newer or classical markers of iron status in predicting a response to intravenous iron treatment in adult CKD patients**

| Study, Year [UI]  | Population | Total N enrolled | IV Iron Treatment   | Reference Standard (Response to IV Iron Therapy)   | Ferritin | TSAT | CHr | RetHe | %HYPO | ZPP | sTfR | Hepcidin |
|---|------------|------------------|---|--|----------|------|-----|-------|-------|-----|------|----------|
| <i>Studies Investigating Both Newer and Classical Markers</i> |            |                  |   |  |          |      |     |       |       |     |      |          |
| Bovy, 2007 <sup>44</sup><br>[17237481]                        | HD CKD     | 32               | IV iron sucrose (1200 mg total)—100 mg at the end of dialysis session over 4 wks          | ≥1 g/dL increase in Hb during the 4-week IV iron Tx  | √        | √    | √   |       | √     |     | √    |          |
| Buttarello, 2010 <sup>46</sup><br>[20472854]                  | HD CKD     | 69               | IV iron gluconate and α-darbepoetin to maintain Hb between 11.0 & 12.0 g/dL               | ≥1 g/dL increase in Hb at any time after the third wk of IV iron Tx                              | √        | √    | √   | √     | √     |     |      |          |
| Fishbane, 1995 <sup>65</sup><br>[7872320]                     | HD CKD     | 62               | 1,000 mg IV iron dextran in 100 mg doses over 10 sequential HD Tx                         | 5% increase in Hct or a decrease in EPO dose of >2000 units/ treatment over 3-6 mths             | √        | √    |     |       |       | √   |      |          |
| Mitsuiki, 2003 <sup>58</sup><br>[14586744]                    | HD CKD     | 27               | 40 mg of chondroitin sulfate-iron colloid IV once a wk after the regular dialysis session | Change in Hct ≥3% (or change in Hb ≥1 g/dL) within 8 wks after IV iron Tx                        | √        | √    | √   |       |       |     |      |          |
| Mittman, 1997 <sup>59</sup><br>[9398141]<br>U.S.              | HD CKD     | 79               | Single bolus of 500 mg IV iron dextran over 2 hours during a regular hemodialysis session | >1 point increase in corrected reticulocyte index at any point during the 2 wks after IV iron Tx | √        | √    | √   |       |       |     |      |          |

**Table 2. An evidence map of studies of newer or classical markers of iron status in predicting a response to intravenous iron treatment in adult CKD patients (continued)**

| Study, Year [UI]  | Population | Total N <sub>enrolled</sub> | IV Iron Treatment   | Reference Standard (Response to IV Iron Therapy)                              | Ferritin | TSAT | CHr | RetHe | %HYPO | ZPP | sTfR | Hepcidin |
|---|------------|-----------------------------|---|---|----------|------|-----|-------|-------|-----|------|----------|
| <b>Studies Investigating Both Newer and Classical Markers (continued)</b> |            |                             |   |   |          |      |     |       |       |     |      |          |
| Tessitore, 2001 <sup>61</sup> [11427634]                                  | HD CKD     | 125                         | IV sodium ferric gluconate complex in sucrose as a slow (2 min) IV bolus at end of dialysis with 31 or 62 mg iron as per predialysis serum transferrin (< or > 170 mg/dL, respectively) | ≥15% increase in Hb at any 2 consecutive measurements (evaluated every 2 wks) | √        | √    | √   |       | √*    | √   | √    |          |
| Tessitore, 2010 <sup>62</sup> [20538788]                                  | HD CKD     | 56                          | 1 g intravenous iron (62.5 mg ferric gluconate at 16 consecutive dialysis sessions)   | ≥1 g/dL increase in Hb after 6 wks IV iron treatment                          | √        | √    | √   |       | √*    |     |      | √        |
| Van Wyck, 2005 <sup>64</sup> [16316362]                                   | ND CKD     | 95                          | IV iron sucrose 1,000 mg in divided doses over 14 days, as either 500 mg IV infusions on study days 0 and 14 or 200 mg injections on five different days from day 0 to day 14.          | ≥ 1 g/dL increase in Hb after 8 wks IV iron Tx                                | √        | √    | √   |       |       |     |      |          |

**Table 2. An evidence map of studies of newer or classical markers of iron status in predicting a response to intravenous iron treatment in adult CKD patients (continued)**

| Study, Year [UI]                                     | Population | Total N <sub>enrolled</sub> | IV Iron Treatment   | Reference Standard (Response to IV Iron Therapy)  | Ferritin | TSAT | CHr | RetHe | %HYPO | ZPP | sTfR | Hepcidin |
|--|------------|-----------------------------|---|---|----------|------|-----|-------|-------|-----|------|----------|
| <b>Studies Investigating Newer Markers Alone</b>     |            |                             |   |   |          |      |     |       |       |     |      |          |
| Chuang, 2003 <sup>47</sup><br>[12543894]             | HD CKD     | 95                          | IV iron saccharate 100 mg at end of each dialysis session, three times a week for 4 wks, then 100 mg every 2 wks for 5 mths | Rise in Hct of ≥3% or a reduction in rHuEpo dose of ≥30% over the baseline values at the end of the study |          |      | √   |       |       |     |      |          |
| Fishbane, 1997 <sup>52</sup><br>[9211366]            | HD CKD     | 50                          | 1,000 mg of IV iron dextran infused over two hours as a single-dose infusion  | 1 point increase in the corrected reticulocyte index within two wks of IV iron Tx                         |          |      | √   |       | √     |     |      |          |
| Silva, 1998 <sup>67</sup><br>[9794562]               | HD CKD     | 33                          | IV Iron saccharate 20 mg diluted in 10 mL saline, and given in last 10 minutes of dialysis                                  | ≥ 1 g/dL increase in Hb during the 6 mths of IV iron Tx   |          |      |     |       | √     |     |      |          |
| Domrongkitchaiporn, 1999 <sup>50</sup><br>[10401012] | PD CKD     | 23                          | IV iron—1000 mg ferric saccharate-infused over 2 hours in two divided doses 1 wk apart                                      | Sustained >1 g/dL increase in Hb within 3 mths of IV iron Tx  |          |      | √   |       |       |     |      |          |

%HYPO=percent of hypochromic red blood cell; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CKD=chronic kidney disease; ESRD=end stage renal disease; Hb=hemoglobin; Hct=hematocrit; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; mths=months; ND=nondialysis; PD=peritoneal dialysis; RetHe=reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent; rHuEpo=recombinant human erythropoietin; sTfR=soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; Tx=treatment; UI=universal identifier/Pubmed ID; wk=week; ZPP=erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin

√ = marker was investigated

√\* = best predictors of iron deficiency among all other markers

**Table 3. Characteristics of studies evaluating the ability of newer or classical markers of iron status to predict the response to IV iron treatment**

| Study, Year [UI]<br>Country                                  | Study Design<br>Recruitment<br>Method                                      | Sampling<br>Population | Nenrolled/<br>Nanalyzed | Demographics  | Anemia and Iron<br>Status Indices  | Background Treatment   | Risk of<br>Bias |
|--|--|------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|-----------------|
| <b>Studies Investigated Both Newer and Classical Markers</b> |  |                        |                         |   |  |  |                 |
| Bovy, 2007 <sup>44</sup><br>[17237481]<br>Belgium            | Prospective<br>cohort<br>Selected<br>sample                                | HD CKD                 | 32/32                   | Male (%): 59<br>Age (yr): 65<br>Race (%): NR          | Hb (g/dL): 12.3<br>Hct (%): 38.8<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>347<br>TSAT (%): 21   | ESA dose: 153.5 IU/kg/wk<br><br>Iron washout: 4 wks  | Medium          |
| Buttarelo, 2010 <sup>46</sup><br>[20472854]<br>Italy         | Prospective<br>cohort<br>Selected<br>sample                                | HD CKD                 | 69/59                   | Male (%):NR<br>Age (yr): NR<br>Race (%): NR           | Hb (g/dL): 11.0<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>238<br>TSAT (%): 18     | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: 3 wks  | Medium          |
| Fishbane, 1995 <sup>65</sup><br>[7872320]<br>U.S.            | Prospective<br>cohort  | HD CKD                 | 62/62                   | Male (%): 47<br>Age (yr): 52<br>Race (%): NR          | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%):NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>NR<br>TSAT (%): NR         | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: No washout,<br>though subjects with<br>transfusions within 3 months<br>were excluded | High            |
| Mitsuiki, 2003 <sup>58</sup><br>[14586744]<br>Japan          | Retrospective<br>cohort<br>Selected<br>sample                              | HD CKD                 | 27/27                   | Male (%): 30<br>Age (yr): 59<br>Race (%): NR          | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): 26.8<br>ferritin<br>(ng/mL):83.6<br>TSAT (%): 27.7   | ESA dose: 4139 IU/wk<br><br>Iron washout: 12 wks   | Medium          |
| Mittman, 1997 <sup>59</sup><br>[9398141]<br>U.S.             | Prospective<br>cohort  | HD CKD                 | 79/79                   | Male (%): 50<br>Age (yr): 63<br>Race (%):<br>Black-75 | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): 34.1<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>155.5<br>TSAT (%): 24.5 | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: 4 wks  | Medium          |
| Tessitore, 2001 <sup>61</sup><br>[11427634]<br>Italy         | Cohort<br>(prospective<br>or<br>retrospective<br>NR)<br>Selected<br>sample | HD CKD                 | 125/125                 | Male (%): 80<br>Age (yr): 31 to<br>84<br>Race (%): NR | Hb (g/dL): 9.9<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>201<br>TSAT (%): 22      | ESA dose: 7216 IU/wk<br><br>Iron washout: 3 wks  | High            |

**Table 3. Characteristics of studies evaluating the ability of newer or classical markers of iron status to predict the response to IV iron treatment (continued)**

| Study, Year [UI]<br>Country  | Study Design<br>Recruitment<br>Method       | Sampling<br>Population | Nenrolled/<br>Nanalyzed | Demographics   | Anemia and Iron<br>Status Indices   | Background Treatment  | Risk of<br>Bias |
|--|---|------------------------|-------------------------|--|---|---|-----------------|
| <b>Studies Investigated Both Newer and Classical Markers (continued)</b> |   |                        |                         |  |   |   |                 |
| Tessitore, 2010 <sup>62</sup><br>[20538788]<br>Italy                     | Prospective<br>cohort<br>Selected<br>sample | HD CKD                 | 56/56                   | Male (%): 57<br>Age (yr): 67<br>Race (%): NR                                     | Hb (g/dL): 11.6<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin<br>(ng/mL):146<br>TSAT (%): 20     | ESA dose: 8000 IU/wk<br><br>Iron washout: 10 wks                                      | Low             |
| <b>Studies Investigated Newer Markers Alone</b>                          |   |                        |                         |  |   |   |                 |
| Chuang, 2003 <sup>47</sup><br>[12543894]<br>Taiwan                       | Prospective<br>Cohort<br>Selected<br>sample | HD CKD                 | 95/65                   | Male (%): 51<br>Age (yr): 60<br>Race (%): NR                                     | Hb (g/dL): 9.8<br>Hct (%): 30.1<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>244<br>TSAT (%): 38.5 | ESA dose: 90 IU/wk/kg<br><br>Iron washout: 12 wks                                     | High            |
| Fishbane, 1997 <sup>52</sup><br>[9211366]<br>U.S.                        | Prospective<br>cohort<br>Random<br>sampling | HD CKD                 | 50/32                   | Male (%): NR<br>Age (yr): NR<br>Race (%): NR                                     | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): 32.7<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>231<br>TSAT (%): NR    | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: 4 wks   | High            |
| Silva, 1998 <sup>67</sup> [9794562]<br>Portugal                          | Prospective<br>cohort<br>Selected<br>sample | HD CKD                 | 33/33                   | Male (%): 61<br>Age (yr): 58<br>Race (%): NR                                     | Hb (g/dL):10.8<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin<br>(ng/mL):137<br>TSAT (%): 27      | ESA dose: 118.2 IU/kg/wk<br><br>Iron washout: NR (61% patients<br>received oral iron) | High            |
| Van Wyck, 2005 <sup>64</sup><br>[16316362]<br>U.S.                       | Prospective<br>cohort                       | ND CKD<br>(stage 3-5)  | 95/79                   | Male (%): 33<br>Age (yr): 62<br>Race (%):<br>Caucasian-56<br>Black-38<br>Other-6 | Hb (g/dL): 10.2<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>92.6<br>TSAT (%): 16.4 | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: 24 wks  | Medium          |
| Domrongkitchaiporn, 1999 <sup>50</sup><br>[10401012]<br>Thailand         | Prospective<br>Cohort<br>Selected<br>sample | PD CKD                 | 23/21                   | Male (%): 67<br>Age (yr): 51<br>Race (%): NR                                     | Hb (g/dL): 8.4<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>643<br>TSAT (%): 33.9   | ESA dose: 71 IU/wk/kg<br><br>Iron washout: 4 wks                                      | Medium          |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; ESRD=end stage renal disease; Hb=hemoglobin; Hct=hematocrit; HD=hemodialysis; Hr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; IV=intravenous; IU=international units; ND=nondialysis; NR=not reported; PD=peritoneal dialysis; TSAT=transferrin saturation; UI=universal identifier/Pubmed ID; wk=week; yr=year

**Table 4. Interpretations of the summarized results for the direct comparisons of the overall test accuracy or sensitivity and specificity (at specified cutoff values) of newer versus classical markers of iron status (at baseline) to predict a response to intravenous iron treatment<sup>a</sup> in seven cohort studies among adult HD CKD patients**

| Iron Status Marker | Total Number of Studies (Total N) [Risk of Bias]  | Overall Test Accuracy When Compared With TSAT  | Sensitivity and Specificity When Compared With TSAT <20%  | Overall Test Accuracy When Compared With Ferritin  | Sensitivity and Specificity When Compared With Ferritin <100 ng/mL  | Sensitivity and Specificity When Compared With TSAT <20% or Ferritin <100 ng/mL                     | Other Comparative Results  |
|--------------------|---|--|---|--|---|---|--|
| <b>CHr /RetHe</b>  | 6 CHr studies <sup>44,46,58,59,61,62</sup> (388) [1 low, <sup>62</sup> 4 medium, <sup>44,46,58,59</sup> 1 high risk <sup>61</sup> ] | NS difference (4 studies) <sup>44,61,62</sup><br>CHr better (2 study) <sup>46,58</sup> | CHr <30 or <29 pg worse (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>CHr <27 or <28 pg better (1 study) <sup>59</sup> | NS difference (2 studies) <sup>44,62</sup><br>CHr better (3 studies) <sup>46,58,61</sup> | CHr <29 pg worse (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>CHr <30 pg better (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>CHr <27 or <28 pg better (1 study) <sup>59</sup> | CHr <30 or <29 pg worse (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>CHr <27 or <28 pg better (1 study) <sup>59</sup> | Combination of %HYPO >6% with CHr ≤29 pg produced minor improvement in sensitivity and specificity (1 study) <sup>61</sup>   |
|                    | 1 RetHe study <sup>46</sup> (69) [1 medium risk <sup>46</sup> ]   | RetHe better (1 study) <sup>46</sup>   |   |  |   |   | NS difference between RetHe and CHr (1 study) <sup>46</sup>  |
| <b>%HYPO</b>       | 4 studies <sup>44,46,61,62</sup> (282) [1 low, <sup>62</sup> 2 medium, <sup>44,46</sup> 1 high risk <sup>61</sup> ]                 | NS difference (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>%HYPO better (3 studies) <sup>46,61,62</sup>  | %HYPO >10% better (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>%HYPO >6% better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>               | NS difference (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>%HYPO better (3 studies) <sup>46,61,62</sup>    | %HYPO >10% better (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>%HYPO >6% better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>   | %HYPO >10% better (1 study) <sup>44</sup><br>%HYPO >6% better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>               | %HYPO was the only significant predictor of a response to IV iron treatment among all other markers <sup>b</sup> (2 study) <sup>61,62</sup><br>Combination of % HYPO >6 with TSAT≤20% produced a substantial increase in sensitivity but reduce in specificity (1 study) <sup>61</sup> |
| <b>ZPP</b>         | 2 studies <sup>61,65</sup> (187) [2 high risk <sup>61,65</sup> ]  | NS difference (1 study) <sup>61</sup><br>ZPP better (1 study) <sup>65</sup>            | ZPP >90 μmol/mol better (1 study) <sup>65</sup><br>ZPP >52 μmol/mol better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>  | NS difference (1 study) <sup>61</sup><br>ZPP better (1 study) <sup>65</sup>              | ZPP >90 μmol/mol better (1 study) <sup>65</sup><br>ZPP >52 μmol/mol better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>  | ZPP >52 μmol/mol better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>   | Combination of % HYPO >6 with ZPP >52 μmol/mol produced a substantial increase in sensitivity but reduce in specificity (1 study) <sup>61</sup>  |

**Table 4. Interpretations of the summarized results for the direct comparisons of the overall test accuracy or sensitivity and specificity (at specified cutoff values) of newer versus classical markers of iron status (at baseline) to predict a response to intravenous iron treatment<sup>a</sup> in seven cohort studies among adult HD CKD patients (continued)**

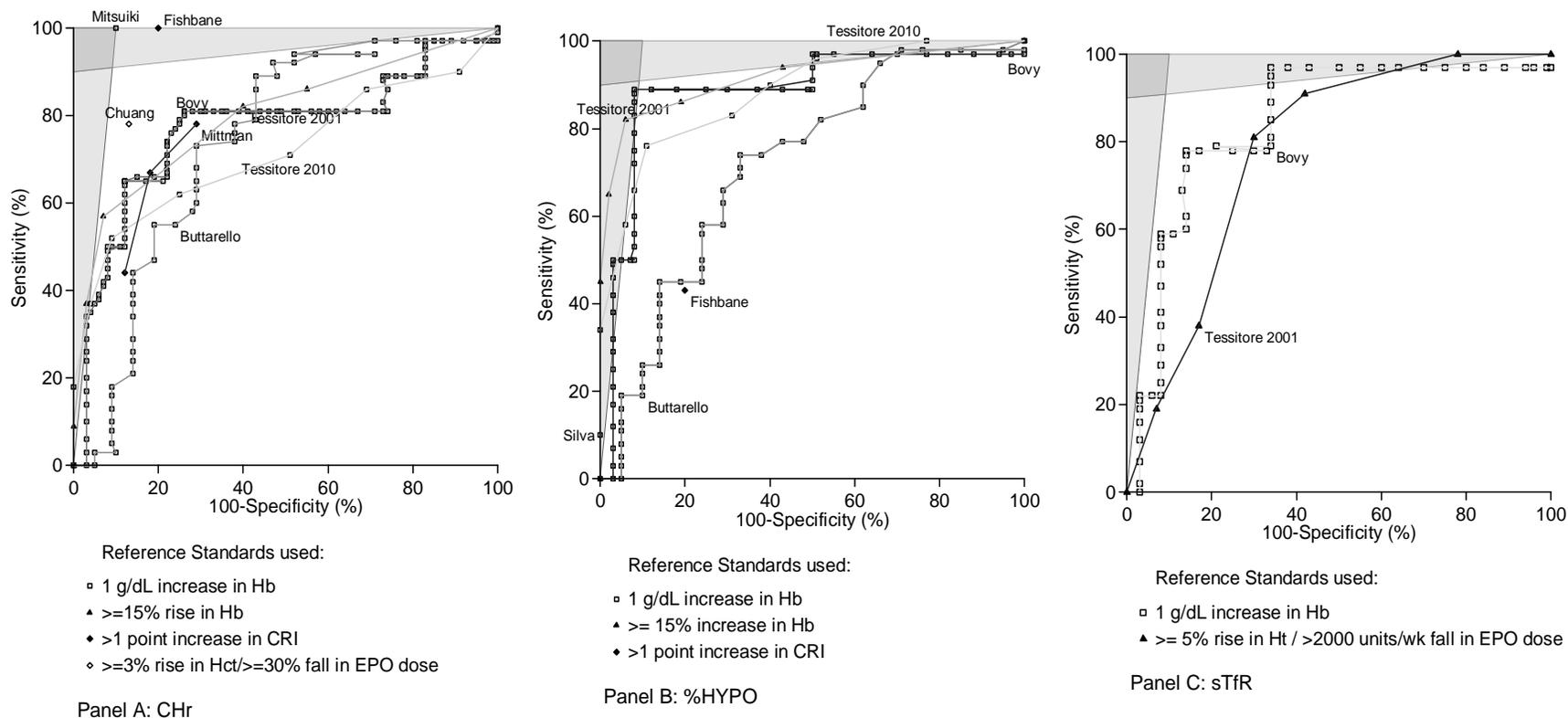
| Iron Status Marker | Total Number of Studies (Total N) [Risk of Bias]                                      | Overall Test Accuracy When Compared With TSAT | Sensitivity and Specificity When Compared With TSAT <20% | Overall Test Accuracy When Compared With Ferritin | Sensitivity and Specificity When Compared With Ferritin <100 ng/mL | Sensitivity and Specificity When Compared With TSAT <20% or Ferritin <100 ng/mL | Other Comparative Results |
|--------------------|---|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------|
| <b>sTfR</b>        | 2 studies <sup>44,61</sup> (157) [1 medium, <sup>44</sup> 1 high risk <sup>61</sup> ] | NS difference (2 studies) <sup>44,61</sup>    | sTfR >1.5 pg better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>              | NS difference (2 studies) <sup>44,61</sup>        | sTfR >1.5 pg better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>                        | sTfR >1.5 pg better (1 study) <sup>61</sup>                                     |                           |
| <b>Hepcidin</b>    | 1 study <sup>62</sup> (56) [1 low risk <sup>62</sup> ]                                | NS difference (1 study) <sup>62</sup>         |  | NS difference (1 study) <sup>62</sup>             |  |   |                           |

%HYPO=percent hypochromic red blood cells; AUC=area under the curve; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; IV=intravenous; NS=not significant; RetHe=reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent; sTfR=soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; ZPP= erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin

<sup>a</sup> Response to IV iron treatment (the reference standard) was defined variably across studies (see also **Table 2**).

<sup>b</sup> The multivariate logistic regression analysis included HFE genotype, ferritin, TSAT, %Hypo, CHr, Hep-25 and Hep-20 in the same model.

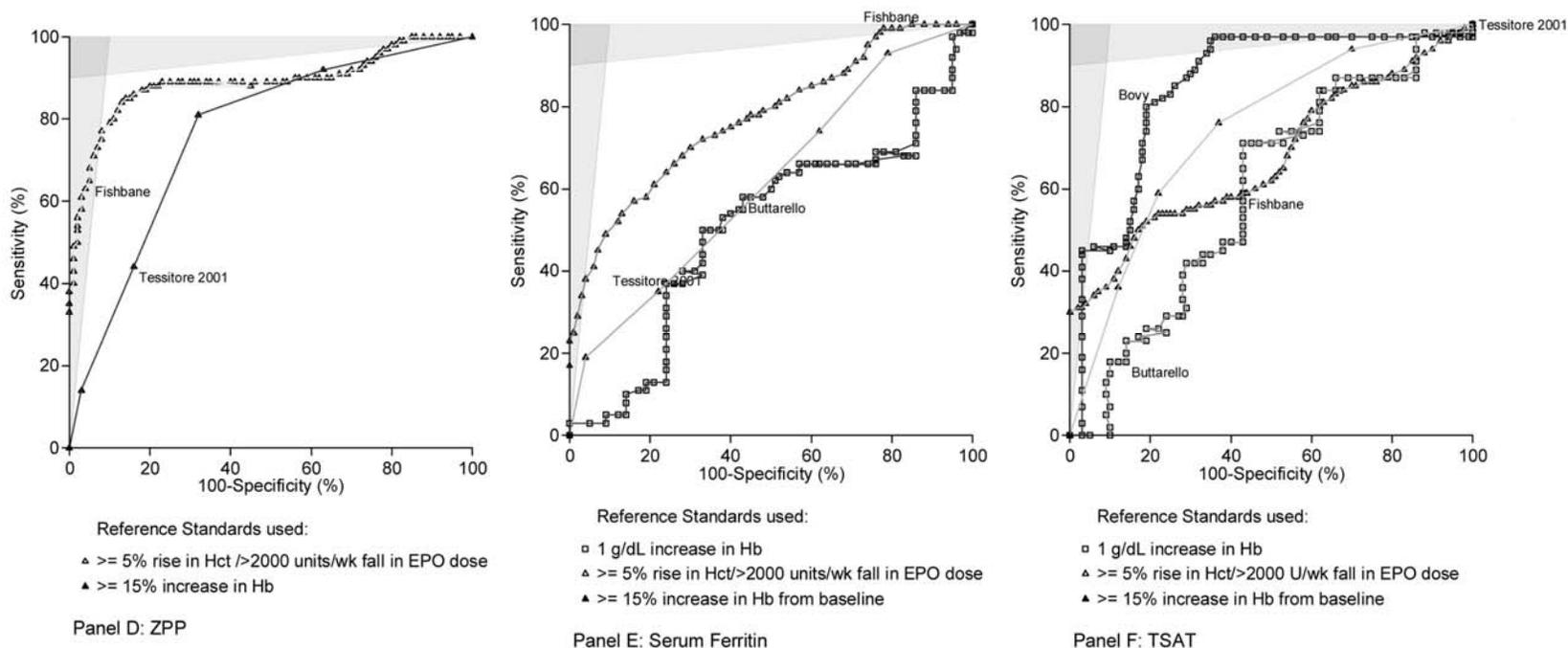
**Figure 4. Indirect comparisons of the overall test accuracy of newer with classical markers of iron status (at baseline) to predict response to IV iron among adult HD CKD patients—Chr, %HYPO, sTfR**



%HYPO=percent hypochromic red blood cells; Chr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CRI=corrected reticulocyte index; EPO= erythropoietin stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; sTfR= soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; ZPP=erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin

Note: Each symbol represents one reference standard, and sensitivity/specificity pairs from the same study (using different cutoffs) are connected with lines. Each study was labeled by its first author's last name (next to the corresponding symbol). Studies that fall in the shaded area to the left of the near vertical line have a positive likelihood ratio  $\geq 10$ , and studies that fall in the shaded area above the near horizontal line have a negative likelihood ratio  $\leq 0.1$ . Studies that reported  $LR+ \geq 10$  and  $LR- \leq 0.1$  were deemed to have adequate predictive ability of the marker's test result for the response to IV iron.

**Figure 5. Indirect comparisons of the overall test accuracy of newer versus classical markers of iron status (at baseline) to predict response to IV iron among adult HD CKD patients—ZPP, Ferritin, TSAT**



%HYPO=percent hypochromic red blood cells; CHR=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CRI=corrected reticulocyte index; EPO= erythropoietin stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; sTfR= soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; ZPP=erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin

Note: Each symbol represents one reference standard, and sensitivity/specificity pairs from the same study (using different cutoffs) are connected with lines. Each study was labeled by its first author's last name (next to the corresponding symbol). Studies that fall in the shaded area to the left of the near vertical line have a positive likelihood ratio  $\geq 10$ , and studies that fall in the shaded area above the near horizontal line have a negative likelihood ratio  $\leq 0.1$ . Studies that reported  $LR+ \geq 10$  and  $LR- \leq 0.1$  were deemed to have adequate predictive ability of the marker's test result for the response to IV iron.

## Content of Hemoglobin in Reticulocytes (CHr)/Reticulocyte Hemoglobin Equivalent (RetHe)

### Key Points (Table 5)

Eight cohort studies enrolling 533 adult HD CKD patients,<sup>44,46,47,52,58,59,61,62</sup> one cohort study enrolling 23 PD CKD patients,<sup>50</sup> and one cohort study enrolling 95 ND CKD patients<sup>64</sup> evaluated the test accuracy of CHr to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Of the eight studies in HD CKD patients, six compared the test performance of CHr with that of classical markers of iron status (TSAT or ferritin, alone or in combination with each other), and two studies reported the test performance of CHr alone. There were four different test platforms used across studies, and considerable heterogeneity likely existing between testing platforms. Of these studies, one was rated as being at low risk of bias, four at a medium risk of bias, and three at a high risk of bias. Studies enrolled primarily older patients who received maintenance ESA treatment; however, maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. Baseline iron status (based on mean serum ferritin and TSTA concentrations) also varied across studies.

Overall, there is a low level of evidence that CHr has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment among HD CKD patients. Four different definitions of a response to IV iron treatment were used among these eight studies. Studies examined the sensitivities and specificities at different cutoff values of CHr, ranging from <26 to <32 pg, to predict iron deficiency, but data did not allow us to assess threshold effect, due to the heterogeneity in the definitions of reference standards. Other heterogeneity, such as the variable iron status of the study populations and background treatment across studies, further limited our ability in making comparisons across studies. Two studies also reported the sensitivities and specificities of classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL) to predict iron deficiency, and data suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of <27 or <28 pg) has a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL).<sup>44,59</sup> Only one study performed multivariate analyses to predict a response to IV iron treatment (defined as an increase in Hct of  $\geq 3$  percent and/or a  $\geq 30$  percent reduction in EPO dose), and reported that CHr (with cutoff of <28 pg) had a much higher diagnostic odds ratio than serum ferritin (with cutoff of <300 ng/mL).<sup>47</sup>

The strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding the test performance of CHr compared with that of classical markers of iron status among PD or ND CKD patients. We identified no study that evaluated the test performance of CHr to predict a response to IV iron treatment among pediatric CKD patients.

**Table 5. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of reticulocyte hemoglobin content (CHr) comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment**

| Number of Studies (Total N Analyzed) | Risk of Bias                               | Consistency         | Directness                            | Precision | Overall Strength of Evidence |
|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 8 (533 HD CKD patient)               | 1 low risk<br>4 medium risk<br>3 high risk | Consistent          | Indirect                              | Imprecise | Low                          |
| 1 (23 PD CKD patients)               | 1 medium risk                              | NA (only one study) | Not applicable (no direct comparison) | Imprecise | Insufficient                 |
| 1 (95 ND CKD patients)               | 1 medium risk                              | NA (only one study) | Indirect                              | Imprecise | Insufficient                 |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; NA=not applicable; ND=nondialysis; PD=peritoneal dialysis

## Detailed Synthesis (Tables 3 and 6)

### HD CKD Patients

Eight studies evaluated the test performance of CHr to predict a IV response in 533 adult CKD patients.<sup>44,46,47,52,58,59,61,62</sup> Of these, one (with a total of 69 adult HD CKD patients) also evaluated the ability of RetHe to predict the response to IV iron treatment, and showed that CHr and RetHe are similar in terms of test performance.<sup>46</sup> Study sample sizes ranged from 27 to 125 patients. The mean age of patients, reported in five studies, ranged from 59 to 67 years old; one additional study reported subjects' ages (31 to 84 years), while the remaining two did not report subjects' age. The baseline mean Hb concentrations (reported in 5 studies) ranged from 9.9 to 12.3 g/dL, mean ferritin concentrations from 84 to 347 ng/mL (reported in 8 studies), and mean TSAT from 18 to 39 percent (reported in 7 studies). Most studies reported that patients were on maintenance ESA treatment during the trial of iron treatment; however, maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. The indices monitored for assessing a response were Hb, hematocrit, and the corrected reticulocyte index (which is calculated by multiplying the reticulocyte count by the hematocrit and dividing the result by 40). The iron formulations used were ferric gluconate, iron sucrose, chondroitin-sulfate iron colloid, iron dextran, and iron saccharate. The duration of iron treatment also varied across studies, ranging from 2 weeks to 6 months. Of the eight total studies, two evaluated the ability of change in CHr values from baseline to 2 or 4 weeks to predict response to IV iron treatment.<sup>47,59</sup>

Studies examined the sensitivities and specificities at different cutoff values of CHr, ranging from <26 to <32 pg, to predict iron deficiency; however, the data did not allow us to assess threshold effect, due to the heterogeneity in the definitions of reference standards. Four different definitions of reference standards (a response to IV iron treatment) were used : 1) an increase in Hb of  $\geq 1$  g/dL;<sup>44,46,58,62</sup> 2) a  $\geq 15$  percent increase in Hb;<sup>61</sup> 3) an increase in Hct of  $\geq 3$  percent and/or a  $\geq 30$  percent reduction in EPO dose;<sup>47</sup> and 4) >1 point increase in corrected reticulocyte index.<sup>52,59</sup> There was no uniform regimen of intravenous iron treatment in terms of dosage and iron formulation. There was also a wide range of durations of intravenous iron treatment (2 weeks to 5 months) across studies. One study was rated as being at a low risk of bias,<sup>62</sup> six at a medium risk of bias,<sup>44,46,58,59</sup> and three at a high risk of bias.<sup>47,52,61</sup> The common limitations among the studies rated as being at medium or high risk of bias included potential selection bias (due to inclusion of nonconsecutive patients), inadequate description of recruitment and the study population, and inadequate information on the blinding between the test readers of the index and reference tests.

Studies reported either a similar (not statistically different) or better overall test accuracy for CHr as compared with TSAT and ferritin based on the AUC values (Table 3). Only one out of the eight studies performed multivariate analyses to predict a response to IV iron treatment (defined as an increase in Hct of  $\geq 3$  percent and/or a  $\geq 30$  percent reduction in EPO dose).<sup>47</sup> The logistic regression model included both newer and classical markers as independent variables, with the marker cutoffs being derived from ROC curves. The study reported that CHr <28 pg was associated with a 29-fold increased in the odds of a response (odds ratio=29; 95 percent CI 5 to 157), which was much higher than the odds ratio for serum ferritin (OR=8.71; 95 percent CI: 1.55, 48.96, with cutoff of <300 ng/mL). This study also reported the odds ratios for predicting a response based on a >1.2 pg change in CHr from baseline to 2 weeks (OR=29.04 [5.36,157.33]) and a >1.2 pg change in CHr from baseline to 4 weeks (OR=6.2 [1.94,19.8]).<sup>47</sup> In the lone study where CHr was used in combination with a newer marker (%HYPO with a cutoff < 6 percent), the combination showed a higher sensitivity with no change in specificity.<sup>61</sup>

Only two studies reported the sensitivities and specificities of CHr (at different cutoff values) in comparison with classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL) to predict iron deficiency (as defined by a response to IV iron treatment).<sup>44,59</sup> Data from these two studies showed that CHr cutoff values of <27 or <28 pg had a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL). However, the two studies used different definitions for a response to IV iron treatment, which limited the interpretation of findings across studies.

To aid the indirect comparisons across studies, the ability of CHr, ferritin, and TSAT to predict a response to IV iron treatment was plotted in ROC space (Panel A of Figure 4, and Panels E and F of Figure 5, respectively). Through visual inspection of the ROC curves for the three markers, it appears that the curves for CHr are closer to the upper left hand corner (denoting perfect ability to predict response) than the curves for ferritin and TSAT, indicating better overall test accuracy.

### **PD CKD Patients**

In PD CKD patients with anemia, one cohort study with 23 patients evaluated the ability of CHr to predict a response to IV iron treatment, defined as an increase  $\geq 1.0$  g/dL of Hb within three months of starting treatment.<sup>50</sup> The study was rated as being at a medium risk of bias due to potential selection bias.

This study assessed multiple cutoffs, ranging from 28 to 31 pg of CHr to predict a response. The reported ranges of sensitivity and specificity were 20 to 53 percent and 83 to 67 percent, respectively, from lowest to highest CHr cutoffs. The study also assessed multiple cutoffs for serum ferritin (<100 to < 800 ng/mL) and TSAT (<20 to < 50 percent) to predict a response. Ferritin <100 ng/mL had sensitivity and specificity of 13 and 100 percent, respectively. Similarly, TSAT <20% had sensitivity and specificity of 20 and 100 percent, respectively. The authors reported that none of the sensitivity specificity pairs for various cutoffs for CHr, ferritin and TSAT provided reliable estimates to predict response to iron. This conclusion is consistent with our interpretations based on the calculated Likelihood Ratios falling below our prespecified limits ( $LR+ \geq 10$  and  $LR- \leq 0.1$ ) suggesting that none of these tests have adequate predictive ability for diagnosing iron deficiency in PD CKD patients.

### **ND CKD Patients**

One cohort study, enrolling 95 ND CKD patients, evaluated the test accuracy of CHr to predict response to iron treatment, defined as a Hb increase  $\geq 1.0$  g/dL.<sup>64</sup> This cohort study (at a medium risk of bias) analyzed data from the IV iron arm of an RCT comparing the efficacy of IV iron sucrose with oral ferrous sulfate over a period of 8 weeks.

The study publication reported ROC curves for CHr, ferritin, and TSAT with different cutoffs indicated in the text; however, the locations of the cutoffs were not indicated on the curve. Hence, the ROC curves were digitized to obtain sensitivity/specificity pairs. It was assumed that the cutoffs were presented in ascending order of sensitivity. The CHr cutoffs used to define response to IV iron ranged from <25 to <35 pg. The ranges of sensitivity and specificity to determine response to IV iron were 0 to 95 percent and 97 to 24 percent, respectively, from lowest to highest CHr cutoffs.

The study also assessed multiple cutoffs for ferritin (<50 to < 300 ng/mL), TSAT (<5 to < 25 percent), and the combination of ferritin and TSAT to predict a response. The authors reported that CHr, ferritin and TSAT had “poor clinical utility” at each cutoff value examined. Through visual inspection of the ROC curves for the all markers, it appears that CHr covered larger AUC

than ferritin and TSAT, indicating better overall test accuracy. However, none of these markers were close to the upper left hand corner (denoting perfect ability to predict response).

**Table 6. Summary results of the ability of CHr to predict the response to IV iron treatment**

| Study, Year [UI]                         | Testing Platforms or Methods   | N <sub>analyzed</sub> (% Responders) | CHr Cut-off (pg) | Sens, % | Spec, % | AUC (CI)                | Ferritin AUC (CI)    | Comparison CHr vs. Ferritin P value | TSAT AUC (CI)        | Comparison CHr vs. TSAT P value | Other Results   |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|------------------|---------|---------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                      |  |                                      |                  |         |         |                         |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |   |
| Tessitore, 2010 <sup>62</sup> [20538788] | PBSCIIc mass spectrometer and copperloaded immobilized metal-affinity capture ProteinChip arrays (IMAC30-Cu2+) | 56 (38)                              | <32              | 57      | 75      | 0.697 (0.537,0.855)     | 0.552 (0.391, 0.713) | NS                                  | 0.593 (0.431, 0.754) | NS                              | CHr AUC not significantly different from AUC of hepcidin isoforms (P >0.12) |
| Bovy, 2007 <sup>44</sup> [17237481]      | ADVIA 120 cell counter system, Bayer   | 32 (38)                              | <29              | 25      | 100     | 0.752 (0.583, 0.921)    | 0.834 (0.685, 0.983) | NS                                  | 0.896 (0.778, 1.0)   | NS                              | NR  |
|  |  |                                      | <30              | 33      | 100     |                         |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |   |
| Buttarelo, 2010 <sup>46</sup> [20472854] | ADVIA 120 hematology system, Bayer (CHr)   | 59 (NR)                              | <31.2            | 47      | 83      | 0.74 (0.60, 0.89)       | 0.53 (0.38, 0.69)    | NR                                  | 0.56 (0.40, 0.72)    | NR                              | NR  |
|  | XE 5000 (RetHe)  | 59 (NR)                              | <30.6            | 45      | 83      | 0.72(0.58,0.86) P<0.003 | 0.53 (0.38, 0.69)    | NR                                  | 0.56 (0.40, 0.72)    | NR                              | NR  |
| Mitsuiki, 2003 <sup>58</sup> [14586744]  | ADVIA 120 hematology system, Bayer   | 27 (63)                              | <32              | 100     | 90      | 0.95 (0.89,1.00)        | 0.591 (0.415, 0.767) | NR                                  | 0.676 (0.474, 0.878) | NR                              | NR  |

**Table 6. Summary results of the ability of CHr to predict the response to IV iron treatment (continued)**

| Study, Year [UI]                      | Testing Platforms or Methods                           | N <sub>analyzed</sub> (% Responders) | CHr Cut-off (pg)                             | Sens, % | Spec, % | AUC (CI) | Ferritin AUC (CI) | Comparison CHr vs. Ferritin P value | TSAT AUC (CI) | Comparison CHr vs. TSAT P value | Other Results                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|---------|---------|----------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <i>Adult HD CKD (continued)</i>       |  |                                      |  |         |         |          |                   |                                     |               |                                 |  |
| Mittman, 1997 <sup>59</sup> [9398141] | Technicon H3RTC Hematology Analyzer, Bayer Diagnostic  | 79 (59)                              | <26  | 44      | 88      | NR       | NA                | NA                                  | NA            | NA                              | NR   |
|                                       |  |                                      | <27  | 67      | 82      |          |                   |                                     |               |                                 |  |
|                                       |  |                                      | <28  | 78      | 71      |          |                   |                                     |               |                                 |  |
|                                       |  |                                      | Change in CHr from baseline to 2 wks >2 pg   | 100     | 31      |          |                   |                                     |               |                                 |  |
|                                       |  |                                      | Change in CHr from baseline to 2 wks >2.5 pg | 89      | 40      |          |                   |                                     |               |                                 |  |
|                                       | Change in CHr from baseline to 2 wks >3 pg             | 56                                   | 59   |         |         |          |                   |                                     |               |                                 |  |
| Chuang, 2003 <sup>47</sup> [12543894] | Technicon H*3 automated cell counter, Bayer Laboratory | 65 (65)                              | <28  | 78      | 87      | NR       | NA                | NA                                  | NA            | NA                              | OR=29.04 (5.36,157.33) with the best cutoff <28 pg |
|                                       |  |                                      | Change in CHr from baseline to 2 wks >1.2 pg | 80      | 83      | NR       | NA                | NA                                  | NA            | NA                              | OR=27.85 (5.37,144.3) with the best cutoff >1.2 pg |
|                                       |  |                                      | Change in CHr from baseline to 4 wks >1.2    | 87      | 83      | NR       | NR                | NR                                  | NR            | NR                              | OR=6.2 (1.94,19.8, P=0.002) with a cut off >1.2 pg |

**Table 6. Summary results of the ability of CHr to predict the response to IV iron treatment (continued)**

| Study, Year [UI]                                  | Testing Platforms or Methods                     | N <sub>analyzed</sub> (% Responders) | CHr Cut-off (pg) | Sens, % | Spec, % | AUC (CI)             | Ferritin AUC (CI)    | Comparison CHr vs. Ferritin P value | TSAT AUC (CI)        | Comparison CHr vs. TSAT P value | Other Results  |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Adult HD CKD (continued)</b>                   |  |                                      |                  |         |         |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
| Fishbane, 1997 <sup>52</sup> [9211366]            | Technicon H*3, Bayer Laboratory                  | 32                                   | <26              | 100     | 80      | NR                   | NR                   | NR                                  | NR                   | NR                              | NR   |
| Tessitore, 2001 <sup>61</sup> [11427634]          | Advia 120 Hematology Analyser, Bayer Diagnostics | 125 (41)                             | ≤29              | 57      | 93      | 0.798 (0.714, 0.880) | 0.633 (0.514, 0.752) | P<0.05                              | 0.753 (0.669, 0.837) | NS                              | NR   |
| <b>Adult PD CKD</b>                               |  |                                      |                  |         |         |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
| Domrongkitchaiporn, 1999 <sup>50</sup> [10401012] | Technicon H*3, Bayer Laboratory                  | 21 (71)                              | <28              | 20      | 83      | NR                   | NR                   | NR                                  | NR                   | NR                              | NR   |
|   |  |                                      | <29              | 47      | 83      |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
|   |  |                                      | <31              | 53      | 66      |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
| <b>Adult ND CKD</b>                               |  |                                      |                  |         |         |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
| Van Wyck, 2005 <sup>64</sup> [16316362] U.S.      | NR   | 35 (44)                              | < 25             | 0       | 97      | NR                   | NR                   | NR                                  | NR                   | NR                              | "Baseline TSAT, ferritin, and CHr are poor predictors of response to IV iron" as shown in the ROC curves |
|   |  |                                      | < 27             | 3       | 92      |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
|   |  |                                      | < 29             | 12      | 86      |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
|   |  |                                      | < 31             | 33      | 84      |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
|   |  |                                      | < 33             | 83      | 57      |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |
|   | < 35   | 95                                   | 24               |         |         |                      |                      |                                     |                      |                                 |  |

AUC=area under the curve; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CI=95% confidence interval; CRI=corrected reticulocyte index; IV=intravenous; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; OR=odds ratio; rHuEpo=recombinant human erythropoietin; SE=standard error; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; TSAT=transferrin saturation, UI=universal identifier/Pubmed ID

## Percent Hypochromic Red Blood Cells

### Key Points (Table 7)

Six cohort studies, enrolling a total of 365 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of %HYPO to predict a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>44,46,52,61,62,67</sup> There were two different test platforms used across studies. One study was rated as being at a low risk of bias, two at a medium risk, and three at a high risk of bias. Studies enrolled primarily older patients who received maintenance ESA treatment; however, maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. Baseline iron status (based on mean serum ferritin and TSTA concentrations) also varied across studies.

Overall, there is a low level of evidence that %HYPO has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment among HD CKD patients. Three different definitions of a response to IV iron treatment were used among these six studies. Studies examined the sensitivities and specificities of %HYPO, with a cutoff value of either >6% or >10%, to predict iron deficiency. Data suggest that %HYPO (with cutoff values of >6% or >10%) has a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL). Furthermore, two studies (from the same group of investigators) performed a multivariate regression analysis, and it showed that %HYPO was the only significant predictor of a response to IV iron treatment among all other markers included in the model.<sup>61,62</sup>

We did not identify any study evaluated the test performance of %HYPO to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

**Table 7. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of Percent Hypochromic Red Blood Cells (%HYPO) comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment**

| Number of Studies (Total N Analyzed) | Risk of Bias                                       | Consistency | Directness | Precision | Overall Strength of Evidence |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------|------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 6 (356 CKD patients on HD)           | 1 low risk<br>2 medium risk<br>3 high risk studies | Consistent  | indirect   | Imprecise | Low                          |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis

### Detailed Synthesis (Tables 3 and 8)

Six cohort studies, enrolling a total of 356 HD CKD patients, evaluated the ability of %HYPO to predict a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>44,46,52,61,62,67</sup> All studies also compared the predictive ability of %HYPO with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin). One study recruited anemia HD CKD patients,<sup>46</sup> and two studies excluded patients with high normal serum ferritin values.<sup>52,67</sup> Most studies reported that patients were on maintenance ESA treatment during the IV iron treatment; however maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. The mean age of patients ranged from 57 to 80 years old (reported in four studies). Baseline mean Hb concentrations ranged from 9.9 to 12.3 g/dL (reported in five studies), mean ferritin concentrations ranged from 137 to 347 ng/mL (reported in six studies), and mean TSAT ranged from 18 to 27 percent (reported in five studies). Four studies defined a response to IV iron treatment as an increase in Hb concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL after treatment,<sup>44,46,62,67</sup> one study defined

response as  $\geq 15$  percent increase in Hb at any two consecutive measurements,<sup>61</sup> and one study defined response as  $>1$  point increase in corrected reticulocyte index within 2 weeks.<sup>52</sup> There was no uniform regimen of intravenous iron treatment in terms of dosage and iron formulation. There was also a wide range of durations of intravenous iron treatment (2 weeks to 6 months) across studies. One study was rated as being at a low risk of bias,<sup>62</sup> two at a medium risk,<sup>44,46</sup> and three at a high risk of bias.<sup>52,61,67</sup> The studies rated as being at a medium or high risk of had issues related to potential selection bias and inadequate descriptions of the study population, patient recruitment, and tests.

Three of the four studies showed that %HYPO reported a significantly better overall test accuracy as compared with TSAT and ferritin, based on the AUC values.<sup>46,61,62</sup> These studies defined a response to IV iron treatment as either an increase in Hb concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL after treatment,<sup>44,46,62</sup> or  $\geq 15$  percent increase in Hb at any two consecutive measurements.<sup>61</sup> Two studies also reported the sensitivities and specificities of classical markers (TSAT  $<20$  or ferritin  $<100$  ng/mL) to predict iron deficiency, and data suggest that %HYPO (with cutoff values of  $>6\%$  or  $>10\%$ ) has a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT  $<20$  or ferritin  $<100$  ng/mL).<sup>44,62</sup> Furthermore, two studies performed a multivariate regression analysis, which showed that %HYPO was the only significant predictor of a response to IV iron treatment among all other markers (HFE genotype, ferritin, TSAT, %Hypo, CHr, Hep-25 and Hep-20 in the same model).<sup>61,62</sup> Combination of markers were assessed in two studies.<sup>44,61</sup> In one study, when %HYPO was combined with newer or classical markers, the sensitivity of the test combination was higher than %HYPO alone but the reported specificity was lesser than that of %HYPO alone.<sup>61</sup> In the other study, the combination of %HYPO and classical markers resulted in lower sensitivity and high specificity.<sup>44</sup>

To aid the indirect comparisons across studies, the abilities of %HYPO, ferritin, and TSAT to predict a response to IV iron treatment were plotted in ROC space (Panel B of Figure 4, and Panels E and F of Figure 5, respectively). Through visually inspection of the ROC curves for the three markers, it appears that there is a better test performance for %HYPO as compared with TSAT and ferritin, with the ROC curves for %HYPO being closer to the upper left hand corner (denoting perfect ability to predict the response) than the ROC curves for ferritin and TSAT. This is also supported by the higher AUC values reported for %HYPO as compared with ferritin and TSAT in all studies.

**Table 8. Summary results of the ability of %HYPO to predict the response to IV iron treatment in HD CKD patients**

| Study, Year [UI]                         | Population | Testing Platforms or Methods      | %HYPO Cutoff (%) | N <sub>analyzed</sub> (% responders) | Sens, % | Spec, % | AUC (CI)             | Ferritin AUC (CI)    | Comparison %HYPO vs. Ferritin P value | TSAT AUC (CI)        | Comparison %HYPO vs. TSAT P value | Other Results                          |
|--|------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Tessitore, 2010 <sup>62</sup> [20538788] | HD CKD     | Advia 120 Hematology Analyser     | >6               | 56 (38)                              | 76      | 89      | 0.844 (0.737, 0.950) | 0.552 (0.391, 0.713) | NS                                    | 0.593 (0.431, 0.754) | NS                                | OR = 1.60 [95% CI=1.08,2.39], P=0.02). |
| Bovy, 2007 <sup>44</sup> [17237481]      | HD CKD     | Advia 120 cell counter            | > 10             | 32 (38)                              | 67      | 95      | 0.937 (0.837, 1.00)  | 0.834 (0.685, 0.983) | NS                                    | 0.896 (0.778, 1.014) | NS                                | NR                                     |
| Buttarelo, 2010 <sup>46</sup> [20472854] | HD CKD     | Advia 120                         | ≥ 5.8            | 59 (NR)                              | 45      | 87      | 0.72 (0.58, 0.86)    | 0.53 (0.38, 0.69)    | NR                                    | 0.56 (0.40, 0.72)    | NR                                | NR                                     |
| Fishbane, 1997 <sup>52</sup> [9211366]   | HD CKD     | Technicon H*3 hematology analyzer | > 10             | 32 (22)                              | 43      | 80      | NR                   | NR                   | NR                                    | NR                   | NR                                | NR                                     |
| Silva, 1998 <sup>67</sup> [9794562]      | HD CKD     | Technicon Mod. H2 System          | > 10             | 33 (88)                              | 10      | 100     | NR                   | NR                   | NR                                    | NR                   | NR                                | NR                                     |
| Tessitore, 2001 <sup>61</sup> [11427634] | HD CKD     | Advia 120 Hematology Analyser     | > 6              | 125 (41)                             | 82      | 95      | 0.93 (0.884, 0.976)  | 0.633 (0.514, 0.752) | P<0.001                               | 0.753 (0.669, 0.837) | P<0.05                            | NR                                     |

Δ = Change in blood levels; AUC=area under the curve; CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; CRI=corrected reticulocyte index; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; UI=universal identifier/pubmed ID

## Soluble Transferrin Receptor

### Key Points (Table 9)

Two cohort studies, enrolling a total of 157 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of sTfR to predict a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>44,61</sup> Both studies also compared the test performance of sTfR with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin). One study was rated as being at a high risk of bias,<sup>61</sup> and one at a medium risk of bias.<sup>44</sup> The response to IV iron treatment was defined differently in the two studies, either as an increase in Hb concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL after intravenous iron treatment,<sup>44</sup> or as an increase in Hb  $>15$  percent from baseline.<sup>61</sup>

Overall, there is a low level of evidence that sTfR has similar overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment (although defined differently between the two studies) among HD CKD patients. We did not identify any study evaluated the test performance of sTfR to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

**Table 9. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of Soluble Transferrin Receptor (sTfR) comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment**

| Number of Studies (Total N Analyzed) | Risk of Bias                 | Consistency | Directness | Precision | Overall Strength of Evidence |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 2 (157 HD CKD patients)              | 1 medium risk<br>1 high risk | Consistent  | Indirect   | Imprecise | Low                          |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis

### Detailed Synthesis (Tables 3 and Table 10)

Two cohort studies, enrolling a total of 157 adult HD CKD patients (32 and 125 patients), evaluated the ability of sTfR to predict the response to IV iron treatment.<sup>44,61</sup> Both studies also compared the test performance of sTfR with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin). Baseline mean Hb concentrations were 12.3 and 9.9 g/dL, mean ferritin concentrations were 347 and 201 ng/mL, and mean TSAT was 21 and 22 percent, respectively.<sup>44,61</sup> One study was rated as being at a high risk of bias,<sup>61</sup> and one at a medium risk of bias,<sup>44</sup> due to potential selection bias, inadequate reporting of eligibility criteria, or inadequate descriptions of the study populations. The response to IV iron treatment were defined differently in the two studies, either as an increase in Hb concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL after intravenous iron treatment,<sup>44</sup> or as an increase in Hb  $>15$  percent from baseline.<sup>61</sup> This limited our confidence in evaluating the consistency of findings across studies.

Both studies did not show significant differences in the overall test accuracy between sTfR and TSAT or ferritin, based on the AUC values. When sTfR (with a cutoff  $>1.5$  pg ) was combined with another newer marker (%HYPO with a cutoff  $>6$  percent), the sensitivity of the test combination was higher than either test alone, but the reported specificity was lesser than that of %HYPO alone and higher than that of sTfR alone.<sup>61</sup>

To aid the indirect comparisons across studies, the ability of sTfR, ferritin, and TSAT to predict a response to IV iron treatment was plotted in ROC space (Panel C of Figure 4, and Panels E and F of Figure 5, respectively). Through visual inspection of the ROC curves for the

three markers, it appears that that there was no difference in the test performance between these three markers of iron status in predicting a response to IV iron treatment.

**Table 10. Summary results of the ability of sTfR to predict the response to IV iron treatment in HD CKD patients**

| Study, Year [UI]                                  | Testing Platforms or Methods  | sTfR Cut-off (pg)     | Nanalyzed (% Responders) | Sens, % | Spec, % | AUC (CI)              | Ferritin AUC (CI)    | Comparison sTfR vs. Ferritin P value | TSAT AUC (CI)        | Comparison sTfR vs. TSAT P value | Other Results |
|---|---|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Bovy, 2007 <sup>44</sup><br>[17237481]<br>Belgium | Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (Quantikine™ IVDTM, R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN, USA)   | >6.6 (Best cutoff)    | 32 (NR)                  | NR      | NR      | 0.989 (0.922, 1.0)    | 0.834 (0.685, 0.983) | NS                                   | 0.896 (0.778, 1.014) | NS                               | NR            |
| Tessitore, 2001 <sup>61</sup><br>[11427634]       | Commercially available automated particle-enhanced immunophelometric (PETIA) assay (Dade Behring, Marburg, Germany), using highly purified sTfR isolated from human serum as a calibrator | >1.5                  | 125 (41)                 | 81      | 71      | 0.7834 (0.668, 0.899) | 0.633 (0.514, 0.752) | NS                                   | 0.753 (0.669, 0.837) | NS                               | NR            |
|   |   | sTfR >1.5 or TSAT <19 |                          | 91      | 66      | NR                    | NR                   | NR                                   | NR                   | NR                               | NR            |

AUC=area under the curve; CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; IV=intravenous; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; sTfR=soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; UI=universal identifier/pubmed ID

## Erythrocyte Zinc Protoporphyrin

### Key Points (Table 11)

Two cohort studies, enrolling a total of 187 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of ZPP in predicting a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>61,65</sup> Both studies also compared the test performance of ZPP with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin). However, because the reference standards (Hb versus Hct/decrease in EPO dose) were not comparable, the two studies should be evaluated separately. Therefore, the strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding the test performance of ZPP compared with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin). When the three markers were assessed in a multivariate regression analysis in one study, the test performance of ZPP was comparable with TSAT and ferritin, and none of the three markers was a significant predictor of response to IV iron treatment.<sup>61</sup>

We did not identify any study evaluated the test performance of ZPP to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

**Table 11. Overall strength of evidence for the test performance of ZPP comparing with that of classical markers of iron status to predict a response to IV iron treatment**

| Number of Studies (Total N Analyzed) | Risk of Bias | Consistency                                    | Directness | Precision | Overall Strength of Evidence |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--|------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 2 (187 HD CKD patients)              | 2 high risk  | Not applicable (different reference standards) | Indirect   | Imprecise | Insufficient                 |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis

### Detailed Synthesis (Tables 3 and 12)

Two cohort studies, enrolling a total of 187 adult HD CKD patients (62 and 125 patients), evaluated the test performance of ZPP in predicting a response to IV iron treatment.<sup>61,65</sup> Both studies also compared the predictive ability of ZPP with that of classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin). One study did not report any information on the anemia or iron status of the study population at baseline.<sup>65</sup> The other study reported a mean Hb concentration of 9.9 g/dL, mean ferritin concentration of 201 ng/mL, and mean TSAT of 22 percent at baseline.<sup>61</sup> Both studies were rated as being at a high risk of bias, due to a potential for selection bias or an inadequate description of the study population. The two studies used very different definitions to define a response to IV iron therapy: a 15 percent or more increase in Hb,<sup>61</sup> or a 5 percent increase in Hct or a decrease in erythropoietin dose of more than 2000 units.<sup>65</sup> Because the reference standards (Hb versus Hct/decrease in EPO dose) were not comparable, the two studies should be evaluated separately.

Both studies showed that ZPP and ferritin had a similar overall test accuracy, based on the AUC values. However, the studies also showed different findings comparing the test accuracy of ZPP with that of TSAT. Specifically, in predicting a response to IV iron treatment, one study reported a higher sensitivity and specificity for ZPP as compared with TSAT,<sup>65</sup> and the other study reported a higher sensitivity and lower specificity for ZPP as compared with TSAT.<sup>61</sup> When the three markers were assessed in a multivariate regression analysis in the latter study, the test accuracy of ZPP was comparable with TSAT and ferritin, and none of the three markers was

a significant predictor of response to IV iron treatment.<sup>61</sup> This same study also assessed the test accuracy of ZPP combined with another newer marker (%HYPO) to predict a response to IV iron treatment, as compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin), and found that the test accuracy of the combination of newer markers (ZPP>52 pg or %Hypo >6 percent) was better than TSAT<20% or ferritin <100 ng/mL (either alone or in combination). The other study reported that utility of ZPP in predicting the need for IV iron is better than that of TSAT and ferritin.<sup>65</sup>

To aid the indirect comparisons across studies, the ability of ZPP, ferritin, and TSAT to predict a response to IV iron treatment was plotted in ROC space (Panels D, E, and F of Figure 5, respectively). Through visual inspection of the ROC curves for the three markers, it appears that there was no difference in the overall test accuracy between these three markers of iron status in predicting a response to IV iron treatment.

**Table 12. Summary results of the test performance of ZPP in predicting a response to IV iron treatment in adult HD CKD patients**

| Study, Year [UI]                         | Testing platforms or methods        | N <sub>analyzed</sub> (% Responders) | ZPP Cut-off (pg)     | Sens, % | Spec, % | AUC (CI)                          | Ferritin AUC (CI)                 | ZPP vs. Ferritin P value | TSAT AUC (CI)                   | ZPP vs. TSAT P value | Other Results  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Fishbane, 1995 <sup>65</sup> [7872320]   | Hematofluorometer, AVIV Biomedicals | 62 (62)                              | >52                  | 100     | 17      | 0.853 (0.760, 0.946) <sup>a</sup> | 0.785 (0.672, 0.897) <sup>a</sup> | NR                       | 0.665 (0.53, 0.80) <sup>a</sup> | NR                   | NR   |
|  |                                     |                                      | >66                  | 90      | 35      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >90                  | 87      | 83      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >103                 | 80      | 91      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >107                 | 70      | 91      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >109                 | 60      | 91      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >112                 | 50      | 96      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >122                 | 40      | 96      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >138                 | 30      | 100     |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >140                 | 20      | 100     |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | >177                 | 10      | 100     |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  | >190                                | 0                                    | 100                  |         |         |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
| Tessitore, 2001 <sup>61</sup> [11427634] | Fluorometer, Shimadzu, Rf-551       | 125 (41)                             | >52                  | 81      | 69      | 0.77 (0.63, 0.91)                 | 0.633 (0.51, 0.75)                | NS                       | 0.753 (0.67, 0.84)              | NS                   | Not a significant predictor in the multi-variate regression analysis |
|  |                                     |                                      | >90                  | 14      | 97      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |
|  |                                     |                                      | ZPP >52 or %HYPO >6% | 94      | 72      |                                   |                                   |                          |                                 |                      |  |

AUC=area under the curve; CKD=chronic kidney disease; CI=confidence interval; EPO=erythropoietin; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; Hct=hematocrit; IV=intravenous; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; TSAT=transferrin saturation; UI=universal identifier/pubmed ID; ZPP= erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin  
<sup>a</sup>CI estimated from reported sensitivity and specificity pairs at different cutoffs using Watkins, M. W. (2000). *An EXCEL program for calculating and graphing the Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC)* [Computer software]. State College, PA: Ed & Psych Associates.

## Hepcidin

### Key Points

One prospective cohort study evaluated the test performance of both isoforms of hepcidin (hepcidin-20 and hepcidin-25) to predict iron deficiency among 56 older adult HD CKD patients who were on maintenance ESA treatment. The study was rated as being at a low risk of bias. The strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding the overall test accuracy or test accuracy of hepcidin-20 or hepcidin-25 comparing with that of classical markers of iron status among adult HD CKD patients.

We identified no study evaluating the test performance of hepcidin to predict a response to IV iron treatment among adult PD or ND CKD patients, or among pediatric CKD patients.

### Detailed Synthesis (Tables 3 and 13)

One prospective cohort study evaluated the test performance of hepcidin-20 and hepcidin-25 to predict iron deficiency, defined by a response to IV iron treatment among 56 older adult HD CKD patients (mean age of 67 years).<sup>62</sup> All enrolled patients were on maintenance ESA treatment, aiming at target Hb within the range of 10.5 to 12.5 g/dL. Baseline mean Hb concentration was 11.6 g/dL, mean ferritin concentration was 146 ng/mL, and mean TSAT was 20 percent. The study was rated as being at a low risk of bias. A response to IV iron treatment was defined as an increase in Hb concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL after treatment with 62.5 mg ferric gluconate over 16 consecutive dialysis sessions.

The overall test accuracy to predict a response to IV iron treatment for hepcidin-20 or hepcidin-25 was no better than chance (AUC= 0.54 and 0.52, respectively), and was not significantly different from that of TSAT or ferritin.

**Table 13. Summary results of the ability of serum hepcidin to predict the response to IV iron treatment in HD CKD patients**

| Study, Year [UI]                         | Testing Platforms or Methods   | N <sub>analyzed</sub> (% Responders) | Index Test  | Sens, % | Spec, % | AUC (CI)             | Ferritin AUC (CI)    | Comparison Hepcidin vs. Ferritin P value | TSAT AUC (CI)        | Comparison Hepcidin vs. TSAT P value | Other Results |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Tessitore, 2010 <sup>62</sup> [20538788] | PBSCIIc mass spectrometer and copperloaded immobilized metal-affinity capture ProteinChip arrays (IMAC30-Cu2+) | 56 (NR)                              | Hepcidin-20 | NR      | NR      | 0.541 (0.373, 0.710) | 0.552 (0.391, 0.713) | NS                                       | 0.593 (0.431, 0.754) | NS                                   | NR            |
|  |  |                                      | Hepcidin-25 | NR      | NR      | 0.517 (0.330, 0.672) | 0.552 (0.391, 0.713) | NS                                       | 0.593 (0.431, 0.754) | NS                                   | NR            |

AUC=area under the curve; CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; TSAT=transferrin saturation; UI=universal identifier/pubmed ID

## 2b. Adverse Effects or Harms Associated With Testing

Only seven of the 27 identified studies reported information on harms.<sup>47,50,59,64-67</sup> Specifically, three studies reported no adverse events associated with iron therapy during the study periods. A total of five deaths were reported across two studies. Studies did not attribute these deaths to either testing or treatment. However, iron testing itself is unlikely to cause deaths, and most of the reported harms were attributed to iron therapy (if reported). Additional details regarding these adverse events are provided in Table 14.

**Table 14. Adverse effects or harms reported in the 27 studies included in Key Question 2**

| Author, Year [PMID]                                | Adverse Effects or Harms Reported  |
|--|--|
| Chuang, 2003 <sup>47</sup> [12543894]              | No adverse reactions were found to be associated with iron therapy.  |
| Domrongkitchaiporn, 1999 <sup>50</sup> [10401012]  | No adverse reaction developed during or immediately after intravenous iron infusion.   |
| Fishbane, 1995 <sup>65</sup> [7872320]             | Development of bleeding episodes: 5/62 (8%); significant intercurrent illnesses: 5/62 (8%); death: 2/62 (3%).  |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>66</sup> [12631092] <sup>a</sup> | Three patients died during this study. 2 patients in the CHr group died; 1 during week 4 (bacterial pneumonia) and one during week 16 (sudden death by unknown cause) of the trial period. 1 patient in the TSAT group died in week 7 because of a liver tumor that was not discovered at patient enrollment and randomization. 1 patient in the TSAT group was prematurely discontinued from the study because of massive bleeding due to a femoral bone fracture and need for blood transfusion. No differences in hospitalizations or infection rate were observed. 1 patient in the CHr group and 1 patient in the TSAT group were hospitalized for infection of renal cysts and internal shunt obstruction, respectively. |
| Mittman, 1997 <sup>59</sup> [9398141]              | No adverse reactions were found to be associated with iron treatment.  |
| Silva, 1998 <sup>67</sup> [9794562]                | Four of 33 patients (12%)—Metallic taste, when iron administration was too fast; No anaphylactoid reactions; No skin rashes; No intestinal or respiratory allergy; No infectious complications when on IV iron; No hepatic or pancreatic dysfunction related to iron Tx.   |
| Van Wyck, 2005 <sup>64</sup> [16316362]            | No serious adverse effects (hypersensitivity reaction, hospitalization or deaths) were reported associated with iron treatment. Gastrointestinal disturbances, constipation, nausea, vomiting and dyspepsia associated with oral iron therapy. Gastrointestinal disturbances, constipation, nausea/vomiting, dyspepsia, transient taste disturbance (dysgeusia), headache, myalgia and hypotension associated with IV iron treatment.  |

CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; IV=intravenous; TSAT=transferrin saturation; Tx=treatment

<sup>a</sup>This study was also included in Key Question 3, and thus the same data on harms are also reported there.

## Key Question 3. Intermediate Outcomes Comparing Iron Management Guided by Newer Laboratory Markers With Those of Iron Management Guided by Older Laboratory Markers

### Key Points (Table 15)

Two short-term RCTs (4 and 6 months), enrolling a total of 354 adult CKD patients (mean age of 60 years old) undergoing hemodialysis, compared the intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by classical markers of iron status (TSAT and/or ferritin) with those of iron management guided by a newer marker of iron status (CHr). It should be noted that the two trials

(one in U.S. and one in Japan) employed different protocols for initiating intravenous iron therapy and anemia management, which affect the applicability of the trial findings.

The two trials showed different findings in terms of the doses of epoetin required to maintain hematocrit (Hct) targets. Specifically, the U.S. trial showed that guiding iron management via CHr resulted in similar epoetin dosing compared with iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT. In contrast, the Japanese trial found the doses of epoetin were significantly decreased (lower by 36 percent) in the group guided by TSAT, but did not change significantly in the group guided by CHr. However, it should be noted that the Hct target was higher in the U.S. trial, which may explain that the U.S. trial used much higher doses of epoetin than the Japanese trial during the trial period. Despite the differences in the protocols for initiating intravenous iron therapy, both trials reported a significant decrease in the intravenous iron doses administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. Only the Japanese trial specifically monitored the adverse events associated with study medication; no differences in the hospitalization or infection rates between the two iron management groups were reported.

In conclusion, there is a low level of evidence for a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting intravenous iron treatments (a post-hoc intermediate outcome) administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. Both RCTs reported that Hct remained in the targeted ranges (an indication for the adequacy of anemia management) throughout the study period in all randomized arms, although the Hct target was higher in the U.S. trial than the Japanese trial. We identified no study comparing iron management guided by classical markers with that guided by newer markers (%HYPO, sTfR, Ret-He, ZPP, or hepcidin).

**Table 15. Overall strength of evidence for intermediate outcomes comparing iron management guided by newer laboratory markers with those of iron management guided by older laboratory markers**

| Number of Studies (Total N Analyzed) | Risk of Bias  | Consistency   | Directness | Precision | Overall Strength of Evidence |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---|------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 2 RCTs (354 adult CKD HD patients)   | 2 medium risk | Inconsistent (dose of epoetin treatment)<br>Consistent (dose of iron treatment—post hoc intermediate outcome) | Indirect   | Imprecise | Low                          |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; RCT=randomized controlled trial

## Detailed Synthesis

### Description of Included Studies (Table 16)

Two RCTs, with a total of 354 adult CKD patients (mean age: 60 years), undergoing hemodialysis were included.<sup>66,70</sup> One trial was conducted in the U.S., with a followup duration of 6 months,<sup>70</sup> and the other in Japan, with a followup duration of 4 months.<sup>66</sup> Both trials compared the intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by classical markers (TSAT and/or ferritin) with those of iron management guided by a newer marker of iron status (CHr); however, the two trials employed different protocols for initiating intravenous iron therapy and anemia management. Both trials were rated as being at a medium risk of bias, as the analyses were conducted among trial completers only, and allocation concealment and the methods of randomization were not clearly reported.

## Results

Both RCTs reported that the mean Hct remained in the targeted ranges throughout the study period in all randomized arms, suggesting that the anemia management protocols were adequate in both trials.

### Dose of Epoetin (Table 17)

Both RCTs reported the dose of epoetin required to maintain the Hct target as the primary outcome.<sup>66,70</sup> The epoetin dose adjustment schedule was more frequent in the U.S. trial (every 2 weeks)<sup>70</sup> than the Japanese trial (twice per month, 3 days after the previous hemodialysis therapy).<sup>66</sup> The Hct target was higher in the U.S. trial (Hct target between 33 and 36 percent) than the Japanese trial (Hct target between 29.5 and 32.5 percent). The protocols for initiating intravenous iron therapy also differed between the two trials. Generally, the U.S. trial used much higher doses of epoetin than the Japanese trial at baseline (12,232 vs. 4121 IU/week) and at the end of trial period (10,949 vs. 3606 IU/week).

The U.S. trial analyzed the change in the doses of epoetin administered among 138 patients who completed the 28-week trial.<sup>70</sup> The investigators found a decreasing trend in the mean epoetin dose requirement for both iron management groups, but these trends were not statistically significant. Specifically, the mean epoetin dose decreased from 12,237 to 10,949 IU per week in the iron management group guided by the newer marker (CHr <29 pg), and decreased from 12,232 to 11,772 IU per week in the iron management group guided by the classical markers (ferritin <100 ng/mL or TSAT < 20 percent). The authors did not conduct statistical testing for the differences between groups.

The Japanese trial analyzed the change in the doses of epoetin administered among 184 patients who completed the 16-week trial.<sup>66</sup> This trial showed a significant increase in the epoetin dose requirement in the iron management group guided by the newer marker (CHr <32.5 pg) from baseline (4121 IU/week) to 4-week followup (5426 IU/week, P<0.05). During later followup time points, a decreasing trend in the epoetin dose requirement (3957 and 3606 IU/week at 9 and 16 weeks, respectively) was observed; however, these doses did not differ significantly from the baseline dose. A similar trend was observed in the iron management group guided by the classical marker (TSAT < 20 percent). However, the dose of epoetin requirement was significantly lower in the iron management group guided by the classical marker from 11 weeks to the end of the 16-week trial (2528 and 2629 IU/week, respectively), compared with the doses in the iron management group guided by the newer marker.

### Iron Testing and Resulting Iron Treatment

Total iron dose requirement was the primary outcome in the U.S. trial<sup>70</sup> and the secondary outcome in the Japanese trial.<sup>66</sup> The U.S. trial initiated 100 mg intravenous iron dextran treatment for 10 consecutive hemodialysis therapies, either when ferritin was <100 ng/mL or TSAT was < 20 percent (the group guided by classical markers) or when CHr was <29 pg (the group guided by the newer laboratory marker). Intravenous iron was not administered if ferritin was > 800 ng/mL or TSAT > 50 percent. Patients in the Japanese trial were treated with 40 mg iron colloid with chondroitin sulfate 3 times per week for 2 weeks at the end of each hemodialysis therapy when either TSAT was < 20 percent (the group guided by the classical marker) or CHr was <32.5 pg (the group guided by the newer laboratory marker).<sup>66</sup>

The U.S. trial compared the number of courses of intravenous iron triggered, the number of patients in whom testing triggered a course of intravenous iron treatment, and the mean weekly

dose of intravenous iron between the two iron management groups during the 28-week trial.<sup>70</sup> Of the 64 patients in the newer marker group, CHr was tested a total of 369 times, resulting in 27 (42 percent) patients receiving 42 courses of intravenous iron; the weekly dose of intravenous iron dextran was 22.9 ( $\pm 20.5$  SD) mg. Of the 74 patients in the classical markers group, ferritin and TSAT were tested a total of 419 times, resulting in 59 (80 percent) patients receiving 104 courses of intravenous iron; the weekly dose of intravenous iron dextran was 47.7 ( $\pm 35.5$  SD) mg. The number of iron status tests and resulting treatments were significantly higher in the classical markers group.

The Japanese trial compared the total dose of iron colloid administered between the two iron management groups during the 16-week trial.<sup>66</sup> There was a 4-week run-in period before the start of the RCT during which oral and intravenous iron administration was suspended. The total dosage of iron colloid administered was significantly higher in the classical marker group (as compared with the newer marker group) from 13 weeks to the end of the trial (mean total dose 377.5 vs. 267.7 mg,  $P < 0.05$ ).

Both RCTs compared the changes in iron status markers between the two iron management groups. In both RCTs, the CHr test displayed much less test variability, expressed as coefficient of variation (CV), in comparison with the ferritin or TSAT tests. The reported CVs for CHr, ferritin, and TSAT were 3.4, 43.6, and 39.5 percent, respectively, in the U.S. trial;<sup>70</sup> and 6.3, 130.5, and 48.9 percent, respectively in the Japanese trial.<sup>66</sup> In both trials, none of the iron status markers differed significantly between the two iron management groups at baseline; however, changes in markers after iron treatments were inconsistent across the two trials (Table 18).

## **Adverse Events**

In the U.S. trial, 19 (12 percent) patients were withdrawn during the study period. Reasons for withdrawal included prolonged hospitalization (8 patients), bleeding requiring blood transfusion (3 patients), transplant (1 patient), withdrawal of consent (1 patient), protocol violation (4 patients), and death (2 patients).<sup>70</sup> However, any association of these events with iron testing or study medication is unclear. It was also not clear whether the dropout rate was unbalanced between the two randomized groups, but it is likely that more patients dropped out from the iron management group guided by CHr than the group guided by classical markers, based on the number of completers.

The Japanese trial specifically monitored the adverse events associated with study medication during the trial.<sup>66</sup> Signs and symptoms were evaluated during and after each hemodialysis session, and the rates of incidence of hospitalization, infections, and deaths were recorded. There were a total of three deaths (2 patients in the CHr group; 1 patient in the TSAT group) due to bacterial pneumonia (at week 4 in the CHr group), sudden death by unknown cause (at week 16 in the CHr group), and liver tumor (at week 7 in the TSAT group). One patient in the TSAT group dropped out because of massive bleeding due to a femoral bone fracture and need for blood transfusion. There were no significant differences in the hospitalization or infection rates of the two iron management groups. Overall, two patients were hospitalized: one due to infection of renal cysts (1 patient in the CHr group) and one due to internal shunt obstruction (1 patient in the TSAT group).

**Table 16. Characteristics of randomized controlled trials comparing intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by classical laboratory markers with those of iron management guided by newer laboratory markers of iron status in CKD patients undergoing hemodialysis**

| Study, Year [UI] Country                     | Enrolled / Analyzed | Demographics  | Duration of HD       | Anemia and Iron Status Indices   | Intervention  | Comparator   | Iron Treatment Regimen   | Anemia Management Protocol Targets   | Followup Months | Risk of Bias |
|--|---------------------|---|----------------------|--|---|--|--|--|-----------------|--------------|
| Fishbane, 2001 <sup>70</sup> [11737617] U.S. | 157/138             | Male (%):54<br>Age (yr): 60<br>Race (%):<br>-Caucasian 46<br>-African American 44<br>-Hispanic 7<br>Other 3 | ≥3 months            | Hb (g/dL):NR<br>Hct (%):35.6<br>ferritin (ng/mL):240.6<br>5<br>TSAT (%):23.5 | Iron management based on serum CHr measured every 4 wks   | Iron management based on ferritin or TSAT measured every 4 wks | IV iron dextran 100 mg for 10 consecutive treatments if presence of iron Tx trigger                    | Hb and Hct every 2 wks; the dose of EPO adjusted to maintain Hct 33-36% <sup>a</sup> | 6               | Medium       |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>66</sup> [12631092] Japan  | 197/183             | Male (%):61<br>Age (yr): 59<br>Race (%): NR   | 2 months to 26 years | Hb (g/dL):NR<br>Hct (%):31.3<br>ferritin (ng/mL):247.4<br>TSAT (%):25.8      | Iron management based on serum CHr measured twice a month | Iron management based TSAT measured twice a month              | IV iron colloid with chondroitin sulfate 40 mg 3 times per wk for 2 wks if presence of iron Tx trigger | Hct twice per mo; the dose of EPO adjusted to maintain Hct 29.5-32.5% <sup>b</sup>   | 4               | Medium       |

CHr=reticulocyte hemoglobin content; EPO= erythropoietin; Hb=hemoglobin; Hct=hematocrit; HD=hemodialysis; NR=not reported; TSAT=transferrin saturation

<sup>a</sup> Protocol called for 25% dose reductions for Hct >36% and holding doses if Hct >40%, or 50% dose increases for Hct <33%.

<sup>b</sup> Doses of EPO administered were categorized as 0, 750, 1500, 2250, 3000, 4500, 6000, or 9000 IU/week and modified as follows: (1) dose was raised by 200% if Hct <26%; (2) dose was raised by 100% if 26% ≤ Hct <29.5%; (3) dose was raised by 50% if 29% ≤ Hct <32.5%; (4) dose was reduced by 33% if 32.5% ≤ Hct <33%; (5) dose was reduced by 50% if 33% < Hct ≤36%; (6) if Hct >36%, administration of EPO was suspended. When the administration of EPO had been suspended and Hct was <29.5%, 2250 IU/week of EPO was resumed. If the modified EPO dose in accordance with rule mentioned earlier did not apply to any of the categories, the nearest dose category was adopted.

**Table 17. Dose of epoetin required to maintain hematocrit targets**

| Study, Year [UI] Country                | Arms (Trigger for Iron Tx)  | N  | Unit               | Baseline      | 4 Wks       | 8 Wks         | 9 Wks       | 11 Wks      | 16 Wks        | 24 Wks        | 28 Wks        | P <sub>within</sub> | P <sub>between</sub> |
|---|---|----|--------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Fishbane, 2001 <sup>70</sup> [11737617] | Iron management guided by serum CHR measured every 4 wks (CHR <29 pg)                               | 64 | Mean (SD), IU/week | 12237 (12001) | NR          | 12200 (12049) | NR          | NR          | 11300 (11785) | 10933 (12095) | 10949 (12154) | NS                  | NR                   |
| U.S.                                    | Iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT measured every 4 wks (ferritin <100 ng/mL or TSAT < 20%) | 74 | Mean (SD), IU/week | 12232 (11029) | NR          | 12077 (11444) | NR          | NR          | 12100 (11029) | 11902 (11320) | 11772 (11780) | NS                  |                      |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>66</sup> [12631092]   | Iron management guided by serum CHR (CHR <32.5 pg) twice a month                                    | 94 | Mean (SD), IU/week | 4121 (2922)   | 5426 (3481) | NR            | 3957 (3320) | 3638 (3276) | 3606 (3347)   | NA            | NA            | <0.05 at 4 wks      | <0.05 from 11 wks    |
| Japan                                   | Iron management guided by TSAT (TSAT <20%) twice a month  | 89 | Mean (SD), IU/week | 4081 (3123)   | 4803 (3325) | NR            | 3051 (2730) | 2528 (2730) | 2629 (2640)   | NA            | NA            | <0.01 from 11 wks   |                      |

CHR= reticulocytes hemoglobin content; NA=not applicable; NR=not reported; NS=not statistically significant; SD=standard deviation; TSAT=transferrin saturation; Tx=treatment; UI=universal identifier; wk=week

**Table 18. Changes in iron status markers**

| Study, Year [UI]<br>Country                        | Arms (Trigger for Iron Tx)  | N  | Followup<br>Duration (wk) | Outcome  | Unit             | Baseline      | Final         | P <sub>within</sub> | P <sub>between</sub> |
|--|---|----|---------------------------|----------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Fishbane, 2001 <sup>70</sup><br>[11737617]<br>U.S. | Iron management guided by serum CHr measured every 4 wks (CHr <29 pg)                               | 64 | 28                        | ferritin | Mean (SD), ng/mL | 251.7 (231.3) | 304.7 (290.6) | NS                  | 0.05 at final        |
|  | Iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT measured every 4 wks (ferritin <100 ng/mL or TSAT < 20%) | 74 |                           | ferritin | Mean (SD), ng/mL | 229.6 (178.8) | 399.5 (247.6) | <0.05               |                      |
|  | Iron management guided by serum CHr measured every 4 wks (CHr <29 pg)                               | 64 | 28                        | TSAT     | Mean (SD), %     | 22.3 (11.7)   | 25.8 (16.6)   | NS                  | 0.04 at final        |
|  | Iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT measured every 4 wks (ferritin <100 ng/mL or TSAT < 20%) | 74 |                           | TSAT     | Mean (SD), %     | 24.7 (12.7)   | 29.4 (17.8)   | <0.05               |                      |
|  | Iron management guided by serum CHr measured every 4 wks (CHr <29 pg)                               | 64 | 28                        | CHr      | Mean (SD), pg    | 30.8 (1.7)    | 30.8 (1.8)    | NS                  | NS                   |
|  | Iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT measured every 4 wks (ferritin <100 ng/mL or TSAT < 20%) | 74 |                           | CHr      | Mean (SD), pg    | 31.1 (1.8)    | 31.1 (1.8)    | NS                  |                      |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>66</sup><br>[12631092]<br>Japan  | Iron management guided by serum CHr (CHr <32.5 pg) twice a month                                    | 94 | 16                        | ferritin | Mean (SD), ng/mL | 234.5 (307.0) | 279.5 (326.9) | <0.01               | NS                   |
|  | Iron management guided by TSAT (TSAT <20%) twice a month  | 89 |                           | ferritin | Mean (SD), ng/mL | 257.0 (453.4) | 372.6 (518.1) | <0.0001             |                      |
|  | Iron management guided by serum CHr (CHr <32.5 pg) twice a month                                    | 94 | 16                        | TSAT     | Mean (SD), %     | 25.5 (12.6)   | 28.2 (14.3)   | NS                  | <0.05 at final       |
|  | Iron management guided by TSAT (TSAT <20%) twice a month  | 89 |                           | TSAT     | Mean (SD), %     | 25.7 (15.6)   | 32.7 (14.9)   | <0.0001             |                      |
|  | Iron management guided by serum CHr (CHr <32.5 pg) twice a month                                    | 94 | 16                        | CHr      | Mean (SD), pg    | 33.2 (2.2)    | 34.4 (1.6)    | <0.0001             | NS                   |
|  | Iron management guided by TSAT (TSAT <20%) twice a month  | 89 |                           | CHr      | Mean (SD), pg    | 32.8 (2.4)    | 34.3 (1.9)    | <0.0001             |                      |

CHr= reticulocytes hemoglobin content; NA=not applicable; NR=not reported; NS=not statistically significant; TSAT=transferrin saturation; Tx=treatment; UI=universal identifier; wk=week

## **Key Question 4. Factors Affecting Test Performance and Clinical Utility**

### **Key Points**

Only single studies or indirect comparisons across studies provided data on the potential impacts of some factors (i.e., interactions between iron and ESA treatment, route of iron administration, and treatment regimen) on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status. Therefore, the strength of evidence is insufficient to draw conclusions regarding factors that may affect the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.

### **Detailed Synthesis (Tables 19 and 20)**

Although only two studies included in this section, from all 27 studies included in Key Questions 2, relevant data on factors that may affect the test performance of laboratory markers of iron status were also reported here.

### **Interactions Between Iron and ESA Treatment**

One trial randomized 134 HD CKD patients to either no IV iron or IV iron (1 gram of ferric gluconate) group.<sup>68</sup> This trial was rated as being at a medium risk of bias. This trial enrolled a special population of HD CKD patients with high ferritin (500-1200 ng/mL) and a low TSAT levels ( $\leq 25\%$ ), possibly due to functional iron deficiency. The test accuracy of baseline laboratory biomarkers of iron status in predicting a response to ESA treatment, defined as a Hb increase  $\geq 2$  g/dL, was assessed in both groups (IV iron or no IV iron group). Baseline epoetin doses were raised by 25 percent in both groups, starting with the first hemodialysis session of week 1 and then maintained for the entire study until the first hemodialysis session of week 6. Laboratory biomarkers were obtained weekly.

Within the no intravenous iron group (25% epoetin dose increase alone), the sensitivity and specificity pairs for a TSAT cutoff of  $\geq 19$  percent and a ferritin cutoff of  $\geq 726$  ng/mL were 29 and 70 percent, and 27 and 69 percent, respectively. The sensitivity and specificity pairs for a CHr cutoff of  $\geq 31.2$  pg and a sTfR cutoff of  $\geq 5.9$  mg/L were 27 and 69 percent, and 35 and 77 percent, respectively. Multivariable logistic regression analysis showed that none of response markers (including TSAT, ferritin, CHr, sTfR, c-reactive protein, and epoetin) other than absolute value of epoetin dose increase predicted a statistically and clinically significant response to anemia treatment.

In contrast, in the intravenous iron group, a cutoff of CHr of  $\geq 31.2$  pg had a higher sensitivity (64 percent) and specificity (75 percent) in predicting treatment response. However, the test accuracies were lower for sTfR, TSAT, and ferritin. Multivariable logistic regression analysis showed that a higher baseline CHr and a lower baseline c-reactive protein predicted greater likelihood of a response to anemia and iron treatment. In the intention to treat population, the odds ratio of achieving a  $\geq 2$  g/dL Hb response in patients with baseline CHr  $\geq 31.2$  pg relative to those with lower values was 5.3 (95 percent CI, 1.78, 15.83).

### **Biological Variation in Diagnostic Indices**

No study examined the impacts of biological variation in diagnostic indices on the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.

## **Use of Different Diagnostic Reference Standards**

Included in Key Question 2a, one study examined the test performance of RetHe using two different reference standards, and showed that the test performance of RetHe was less favorable for assessing “functional iron deficiency” (TSAT<20%, ferritin 100-800 ng/mL, and Hb <11 g/dL) than for assessing “traditional parameters for iron deficiency” (serum iron < 40 µg/dL, TSAT<20%, ferritin <100 ng/mL, and Hb <11 g/dL) in HD CKD patients.<sup>45</sup> In addition, the heterogeneity in the definitions for the reference standard (a response to IV iron treatment) may explain the differences in study findings.

## **Type of Dialysis (i.e., Peritoneal or Hemodialysis)**

No study examined the impacts of type of dialysis on the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.

## **Patient Subgroups**

No study performed analyses by patient subgroups.

## **Route of Iron Administration (i.e., Oral or Intravenous) or Treatment Regimen (i.e., Repletion or Continuous Treatment)**

No study examined the impacts of route of iron administration or treatment regimen on test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status. Indirect comparisons between studies included in the Key Question 2 and the studies included in this section suggest potential impacts of these factors on the test accuracy of newer and classical laboratory markers of iron status.

Most studies included in the Key Question 2 reported that patients were on maintenance ESA (i.e., no change in ESA dose during study) and received IV iron treatment. This is in contrast to the study included in this section. Two cohorts (reported in one article, rated as being at a medium risk of bias) assessed test performance of sTfR in predicting a Hb response to initiation of ESA treatment (> 2 g/dL increase in Hb at 3 months after initiation of ESA therapy, study 1 in the article), and in predicting a response to an increase in ESA treatment dose (> 1 g/dL increase in Hb 4 weeks from baseline, study 4 in the article).<sup>69</sup> Both cohorts also treated patients with oral iron. The results from the first cohort showed that a sTfR cutoff of <6 mg/L had better specificity, but the same sensitivity, than a ferritin cutoff of >50 µg/L in predicting an Hb response to initiation of ESA treatment in 17 adult HD CKD patients. In the second study (16 adult HD CKD patients), the results showed that the change in sTfR >20 percent from baseline to week 1 had perfect specificity but a lower sensitivity in predicting a Hb response to an increase in ESA treatment dose.

**Table 19. Characteristics of studies evaluating factors affecting test performance and clinical utility**

| Study, Year [UI] Country, Design   | Study Population | Groups  | Intervention  | N  | Demographics  | Anemia and Iron Status Indices  | Followup Duration (wk) | Risk of Bias |
|--|------------------|---|---|----|---|---|------------------------|--------------|
| Singh, 2007 <sup>68</sup> [17396118] U.S. RCT                                      | HD CKD           | IV iron   | IV ferric gluconate 1 g & 25% increase in weekly epoetin dose for 6 weeks                                 | 64 | Male (%):58<br>Age (yr): 61<br>Race (%):<br>-Caucasian 31<br>-African American 47<br>-Hispanic 14<br>-Asian/Pacific islander 8            | Hb (g/dL): 10.4<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 759<br>TSAT (%): 18.5 | 6                      | Medium       |
|  |                  | No IV Iron  | 25% increase in weekly epoetin dose for 6 weeks   | 65 | Male (%):43<br>Age (yr): 59<br>Race (%):<br>-Caucasian 31<br>-African American 51<br>-Hispanic 14<br>-Asian/Pacific islander 3<br>Other 2 | Hb (g/dL): 10.2<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 765<br>TSAT (%): 19   | 6                      |              |
| Ahluwalia, 1997(study 1; study 4) <sup>69</sup> [9328369] U.S. Prospective cohorts | HD CKD           | ESA naïve patient starting ESA treatment                      | One ferrous sulfate tablet (containing 50 mg elemental iron) per day with mean ESA dose of 162 IU/kg/week | 17 | Male (%):NR<br>Age (yr): 46<br>Race (%):NR  | Hb (g/dL):7.1<br>Hct (%):NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):98.5<br>TSAT (%):NR       | 12                     | Medium       |
|  |                  | Increase in ESA dose for patient on maintenance ESA treatment | One 65 mg ferrous sulfate tablet per day with mean ESA dose of 121 IU/kg/week                             | 16 | Male (%):NR<br>Age (yr): 46<br>Race (%):NR  | Hb (g/dL):7.8<br>Hct (%):NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):59.5<br>TSAT (%):17       | 4                      |              |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; Hct=hematocrit; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; IU=international units; NR=not reported; TSAT=transferrin saturation; wk=week; yr=year

**Table 20. Test accuracy of TSAT, ferritin, CHr, and sTfR for predicting change in hemoglobin in subgroups of IV iron and no IV iron treatment**

| Study, Year [UI]<br>Country<br>Design   | Group  | N  | Reference Standard—Dx<br>of Iron Deficiency                                    | Index Test      | Cutoff for Index<br>Test                  | Sensitivity, % | Specificity, % |
|---|--|----|--|-----------------|---|----------------|----------------|
| Singh,<br>2007 <sup>68</sup><br>[17396118]<br>U.S.<br>RCT   | IV Iron  | 64 | Hb change of $\geq 2$ g/dL   | TSAT            | $\geq 19\%$                               | 48.5           | 54.8           |
|   |  |    |  | ferritin        | $\geq 726$ ng/mL                          | 46.9           | 53.1           |
|   |  |    |  | CHr             | $\geq 31.2$ pg/cell                       | 63.9           | 75             |
|   |  |    |  | sTfR            | $\geq 5.9$ mg/L                           | 42.4           | 48.4           |
|   | No IV Iron   | 65 | Hb change of $\geq 2$ g/dL   | TSAT            | $\geq 19\%$                               | 28.6           | 70             |
|   |  |    |  | ferritin        | $\geq 726$ ng/mL                          | 27.3           | 68.8           |
|   |  |    |  | CHr             | $\geq 31.2$ pg/cell                       | 26.7           | 68.6           |
|   |  |    |  | sTfR            | $\geq 5.9$ mg/L                           | 35.3           | 77.4           |
| Ahluwalia,<br>1997 (study 1; study 4) <sup>69</sup><br>[9328369]<br>U.S.<br>(study 1;study4)<br>Prospective cohorts | ESA naïve<br>patient starting<br>ESA treatment             | 16 | $> 2$ g/dL increase in Hb at 3<br>months after initiation of<br>rHuEPO therapy | sTfR            | $<6$ mg/L                                 | 88             | 78             |
|   |  |    |  | ferritin        | $>50$ $\mu$ g/L                           | 88             | 44             |
|   |  |    |  | ferritin & sTfR | $>50$ $\mu$ g/L & $<6$<br>mg/L            | 75             | 78             |
|   | Increase in<br>ESA dose for<br>patient on ESA<br>treatment | 17 | $> 1$ g/dL increase in Hb 4<br>weeks over the baseline<br>level                | sTfR            | $> 20$ % increase<br>in sTfR at 1<br>week | 69             | 100            |

CHr=reticulocytes hemoglobin content; Dx=diagnosis; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; Hct=hematocrit; IV=Intravenous; NR=not reported; rHuEPO=recombinant human erythropoietin; sTfR= soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; Tx=treatment

# Discussion

## Key Findings and Strength of Evidence

We did not identify any study that provided data directly addressing our overarching question regarding the impact on patient-centered outcomes (mortality, morbidity, quality of life, and adverse effects) of using newer laboratory biomarkers. In the absence of direct evidence, the overarching question could be answered by the component questions (Key Questions 2, 3, and 4). A number of studies addressing these component questions were identified. A summary of the strength of evidence addressing each Key Question is provided in Table 21.

**Table 21. Summary of the strength of evidence addressing Key Questions**

| Key Question  | Strength of Evidence   | Summary, Comments, and Conclusions   |
|---|--|--|
| <p><b>Key Question 2. What is the diagnostic test accuracy of newer markers of iron status as a replacement for or an add-on to classical laboratory markers?</b></p> | <p>Low / Insufficient (depending on the test comparisons, study populations, or test performance outcomes)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Among adult HD CKD patients, there is a low level of evidence that:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes (CHr) has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with TSAT or ferritin to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Data from a few studies suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of &lt;27 or &lt;28 pg) has better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT &lt;20 or ferritin &lt;100 ng/mL).</li> <li>○ Percent hypochromic red blood cells (%HYPO) has similar or better overall test accuracy compared with TSAT, and better overall test accuracy compared with ferritin to predict a response to IV iron treatment. Data suggest that %HYPO (with cutoff values of &gt;6% or &gt;10%) has a better sensitivity and specificity to predict iron deficiency (as defined by a response to IV iron treatment) than classical markers (TSAT &lt;20% or ferritin &lt;100 ng/mL).</li> <li>○ Soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR) has a similar test performance compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• There is insufficient evidence regarding:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers.</li> <li>○ Test performance comparing ZPP and hepcidin to predict a response to IV iron treatment in adult HD CKD patients.</li> <li>○ Test performance comparing newer with classical laboratory markers to predict a response to IV iron treatment, in adult PD CKD and ND CKD patients, and in pediatric CKD patients.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p><b>2a. What reference standards are used for the diagnosis of iron status in studies evaluating test accuracy?</b></p>   | <p>Not rated (descriptive data)</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a lack of generally accepted reference standard tests for determining iron deficiency in the setting of CKD.<sup>16</sup> This is reflected by the fact that current studies use two distinct methods to operationalize a reference standard for assessing test performance: 1) a response to intravenous (IV) iron treatment, often referred as “functional iron deficiency”; 2) classical laboratory biomarkers, alone or in combination with each other, often referred as “absolute iron deficiency.” However, across studies, there are large variations in the definitions of these reference standards.</li> </ul>  |

**Table 21. Summary of the strength of evidence addressing Key Questions (continued)**

| Key Question  | Strength of Evidence | Summary, Comments, and Conclusions  |
|---|----------------------|---|
| <b>2b. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with testing using newer and/or older markers of iron status?</b>   | Insufficient         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only 7 of the 27 studies reported information:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 3 studies reported no adverse events associated with iron therapy during the study periods.</li> <li>○ A total of 5 deaths reported. Studies did not attribute these deaths to either testing or any treatment.</li> <li>○ Most of the reported harms were attributed to iron therapy.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| <b>Key Question 3. What is the impact of managing iron status based on newer laboratory biomarkers either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers on intermediate outcomes?</b> | Low                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two short-term RCTs (4 and 6 months) showed a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting intravenous iron treatments (a post-hoc intermediate outcome) administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin.</li> <li>• Both RCTs reported that Hct remained in the targeted ranges (an indication for the adequacy of anemia management) throughout the study period in all randomized arms, although the Hct target differed between the two trials.</li> <li>• One trial showed that guiding iron management via CHr resulted in similar epoetin dosing compared with iron management guided by ferritin or TSAT. In contrast, the other trial found the doses of epoetin were significantly decreased (lower by 36 percent) in the group guided by TSAT, but did not change significantly in the group guided by CHr.</li> <li>• No study compared iron management guided by classical markers with that of newer markers (%HYPO, sTfR, Ret-He, ZPP, or hepcidin).</li> </ul>   |
| <b>3a. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with the treatments guided by tests of iron status?</b>   | Insufficient         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only 1 RCT explicitly monitored the adverse events:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ There were a total of three deaths (2 patients in the CHr group; 1 patient in the TSAT group) due to bacterial pneumonia (at week 4 in the CHr group), sudden death by unknown cause (at week 16 in the CHr group), and liver tumor (at week 7 in the TSAT group).</li> <li>○ One patient in the TSAT group dropped out because of massive bleeding due to a femoral bone fracture and need for blood transfusion.</li> <li>○ There were no significant differences in the hospitalization or infection rates of the two iron management groups.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| <b>Key Question 4. What factors affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer markers of iron status?</b>   | Insufficient         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only single study or indirect comparisons across studies provided data on the potential impacts of some factors on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ One RCT found an interaction between iron and ESA treatment on test accuracy of CHr. A higher baseline CHr predicted greater likelihood of a response to anemia and iron treatment only in the IV iron (plus epoetin) treatment group, but not in the no IV iron (epoetin only) treatment group.</li> <li>○ One study showed that the test accuracy of RetHe was lower for assessing “functional iron deficiency” (TSAT&lt;20%, ferritin 100-800 ng/mL, and Hb &lt;11 g/dL) than for assessing “traditional parameters for iron deficiency” (serum iron &lt; 40 µg/dL, TSAT&lt;20%, ferritin &lt;100 ng/mL, and Hb &lt;11 g/dL) in HD CKD patients.</li> <li>○ Indirect comparisons across studies suggested potential impacts of route of iron administration and treatment regimen on the test accuracy of newer and classical laboratory markers of iron status.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• No study performed analyses by patient subgroups.</li> <li>• No study examined the impacts of biological variation or type of dialysis in diagnostic indices on the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.</li> </ul> |

CHr=reticulocytes hemoglobin content; CKD=chronic kidney disease; Hb=hemoglobin; Hct=hematocrit; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; PD=peritoneal dialysis; RetHe=reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent; sTfR= soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; ZPP=erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin

We synthesized 27 studies to answer Key Question 2 (test performance of newer markers compared with the older markers of iron status), of which 12 evaluated the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status in predicting a response to intravenous iron treatment. Most studies enrolled only adult HD CKD patients, though a few examined adult PD and ND CKD patients. Only one study enrolled pediatric CKD patients. Although the reviewed studies evaluated many newer markers, such as CHr, %HYPO, RetHe, sTfR, hepcidin, and ZPP, the majority assessed CHr or %HYPO among adult HD CKD patients.

Based on our analysis, we concluded that there is a low level of evidence that both CHr and %HYPO have a similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment (as the reference standard for iron deficiency). In addition, data suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of <27 or <28 pg) and %HYPO (with cutoff values of >6% or >10%) have better sensitivities and specificities to predict “functional” iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL). Across studies, there exists a high degree of heterogeneity in the test comparisons, definitions for the reference standard (a response to IV iron treatment), iron status of the study populations (assessed by TSAT or ferritin), and background treatment across studies. This heterogeneity may limit the comparability of findings across studies.

A response to IV iron treatment is considered by many clinicians as the reference method for diagnosing iron deficiency. The most commonly used definition for a response to IV iron treatment was an increase in hemoglobin (Hb) concentration  $\geq 1$  g/dL; however, a consensus does not yet exist. We found no uniform regimen of IV iron in terms of dosage, duration, or iron formulation across these studies. The potential effects of IV iron treatment regimen on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status remain unknown.

For Key Question 3 (the impact of managing iron status based on newer laboratory biomarkers, either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers, on intermediate outcomes compared with managing iron status based on older laboratory biomarkers alone), we identified only two short-term RCTs (4 and 6 months), enrolling a total of 354 adult HD CKD patients. Although both (one conducted in the U.S. and one in Japan) compared intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by CHr with those of iron management guided by classical markers of iron status (TSAT and/or ferritin), the two RCTs employed different protocols for initiating intravenous iron therapy and anemia management, which affect the applicability of their findings.

We concluded that there is a low level of evidence for a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting intravenous iron treatments (a post-hoc intermediate outcome) administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. Both RCTs reported that Hct remained in the targeted ranges (an indication for the adequacy of anemia management) throughout the study period in all randomized arms, though the Hct target was higher in the U.S. trial than the Japanese trial. Only the Japanese trial specifically monitored the adverse events associated with study medication; no differences in the hospitalization or infection rates between the two iron management groups were reported.

For Key Question 4 (factors affecting the performance or clinical utility of newer markers of iron status), we included three studies (1 RCT and 2 prospective cohorts) as well as relevant data from all 27 studies included in Key Questions 2. Nevertheless, we found insufficient evidence to draw any conclusions, as only single studies or indirect comparisons across studies provided data on the potential impacts of some factors (i.e., interactions between iron and ESA treatment, route

of iron administration, and treatment regimen) on the test performance of newer or classical laboratory markers of iron status.

## **Findings in Relationship to What Is Already Known**

Our findings are consistent with the recommendations in the Kidney Disease Outcome Quality Initiative (KDOQI) and the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) guidelines for anemia management in CKD.<sup>5,16</sup> The guidelines recommend that the initial assessment of iron deficiency anemia include ferritin to assess iron stores, and serum TSAT or CHr (KDOQI) or %HYPO (NICE) to assess adequacy of iron for erythropoiesis.<sup>5,16</sup> We found that there is a low level of evidence that both CHr and %HYPO have a similar or better overall test accuracy compared with classical markers (TSAT or ferritin) to predict a response to IV iron treatment among HD CKD patients. In addition, data suggest that CHr (with cutoff values of <27 or <28 pg) and %HYPO (with cutoff values of >6% or >10%) have better sensitivities and specificities to predict “functional” iron deficiency than classical markers (TSAT <20% or ferritin <100 ng/mL). Together, these findings suggest that CHr or %HYPO can be used to monitor iron deficiency in placement of the classical markers among HD CKD patients receiving erythropoietin.

Our confidence in the totality of evidence, however, was limited by a high degree of heterogeneity and the large potential risk of bias in the body of literature (see “Limitation of the Evidence Base” for more details). Many important questions remain unanswered, such as the test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers, and the factors that might affect the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status.

We identified one study showing an improvement in test performance by using a combination of laboratory biomarkers, such as % HYPO >6 with TSAT ≤20%, %HYPO >6% with CHr ≤29 pg, and % HYPO >6 with ZPP >52 μmol/mol.<sup>61</sup> However, there are potentially endless test combinations to be evaluated, and without a widely accepted definition of reference standard for the diagnosis of iron deficiency in the context of CKD, new studies are unlikely to significantly contribute to what is already known, or change existing clinical practice.

## **Applicability and Implications for Clinical and Policy Decisionmaking**

We assessed the applicability of the included studies by organizing them according to each patient population of interest, that is, nondialysis patients with stage 3, 4, or 5 CKD, patients with CKD undergoing HD or PD, or patients with a kidney transplant. We evaluated studies of pediatric, adult, and elderly adults separately. Among all the studies included in our review, not one enrolled patients with a kidney transplant or elderly adults exclusively. Only one small study enrolled pediatric CKD patients (16 pediatric PD CKD patients and 11 pediatric HD CKD patients; both groups were analyzed separately). A majority of this review’s findings are thus applicable to only adult HD CKD patients.

The available data are limited due to a high degree of heterogeneity, and are at high risk of bias, limiting their utility in informing clinical practice. However, some clinical implications can be drawn.

We identified two RCTs that compared intermediate outcomes of iron management guided by CHr with those of iron management guided by classical markers of iron status (TSAT and/or ferritin).<sup>66,70</sup> These two trials (one conducted in the U.S. and one in Japan) employed different

protocols for initiating IV iron therapy and anemia management. Specifically, the epoetin dose adjustment schedule was more frequent in the U.S. trial (every 2 weeks)<sup>70</sup> as compared with the Japanese trial (twice per month, 3 days after the previous HD therapy).<sup>66</sup> The U.S. trial also used much higher doses of epoetin than the Japanese trial at baseline (12,232 vs. 4121 IU/week), and the Hct target was higher as well (between 33 and 36 percent, and 29.5 and 32.5 percent, respectively). The protocols for initiating IV iron therapy also differed between the two trials. These differences may reflect disparities in the healthcare systems of their respective countries, and should be considered as part of clinical decisionmaking.

Also worth noting is a trend in decreasing ESA doses and Hb levels in the U.S.<sup>71</sup> This trend began after the publication of the Correction of Hemoglobin and Outcomes in Renal Insufficiency (CHOIR) study in 2006, which demonstrated increased mortality among patients treated with ESAs to higher target Hb levels.<sup>72</sup> None of the included studies in the U.S. were conducted after 2006, which may indicate that the literature does not reflect the current paradigm of anemia management.

Considering our findings with respect to test performance of newer markers versus classical markers together, we can conclude that no single test (using either newer or classical markers) was adequate to determine iron status. Most studies did not show adequate predictive ability (defined as LR+  $\geq 10$  and LR-  $\leq 10$ ) of the marker's test result (Figures 4 and 5). Classical markers of iron status (ferritin and TSAT) are widely available but have poor sensitivity and specificity. On the other hand, although CHr and %HYPO may have better test performance, neither test is widely available. It should also be noted that test results are invalid for %HYPO when blood samples are stored, as sample storage causes RBC swelling and an incorrect estimation of hypochromic RBCs. This drawback can be prevented by assessing %HYPO immediately after the blood draw. In this context, the site of the blood draw has to be attached to the laboratory setting. This limitation should be weighed when considering the use of %HYPO for assessing iron status.

## **Limitations of the Evidence Base**

The available data are very limited due to a high degree of heterogeneity. Many definitions of a response to IV iron treatment as the reference standard for iron deficiency were used across studies. Moreover, there is a lack of a uniform regimen of intravenous iron treatment in terms of dosage, iron formulation, treatment frequency, and followup duration for the iron challenge test (to define a response) across studies.

Many studies included in our review were rated as being at a high risk of bias, limiting their utility in informing clinical practice. Detailed quality appraisals of the included studies are described in Appendix E. In brief, because the demographic details of study populations, including racial breakdown and comorbid conditions, were often not reported, there are potentially several types of biases in the included studies. For example, selection bias could occur if patients were not recruited consecutively. A related source of bias in this context is spectrum bias, in which the reported sensitivity and specificity may be exaggerated in populations with increased disease severity. Incorporation bias is often difficult to eliminate, because the result from the index test is used to determine who will receive iron treatment. Some measures recommended to maximize the quality of test interpretation include repeat testing, targeted followup of false positives, and blinding of the diagnosis or test group to diminish the likelihood of misclassification bias. Such safeguards, however, were not reported in the reviewed studies.

## Research Gaps

The most directly applicable study designs for clinical decisionmaking would be studies that compare two or more iron and anemia management strategies, follow the patients through decisions and treatments, and then report on patient outcomes. However, none of the comparative studies identified in this review were of such a design. In truth, it is unlikely such studies can be conducted, due to the high patient and resource requirements. Typically, the assessment of diagnostic tests typically follows the Fryback approach,<sup>73</sup> progressing from the establishment of technical and clinical validity, to the assessment of test impact on clinicians' diagnostic thinking and therapeutic decisionmaking, as well as clinical outcomes. Finally, a global assessment of the test from a societal perspective can be performed. Thus, we suggest that future research address the gaps that we identified for each of the component questions in this review. We also identified several cross-cutting methodological issues that affected all of the Key Questions, and that should be addressed. Ultimately, when a reference standard of iron deficiency is finally established, and test performance data are sufficient and reliable, decision analysis could be used to assess how using combinations of different markers to guide iron management strategies might influence clinical outcomes.

A summary of the research gaps we identified, as well as our suggestions for future research, are provided in Table 22.

**Table 22. Research gaps and suggestions for future research**

| Key Question   | Research Gaps  | Suggestions for Future Research  |
|--|--|--|
| <p><b>Key Question 2.</b><br/>What is the diagnostic test accuracy of newer markers of iron status as a replacement for or an add-on to classical laboratory markers?</p>                              | <p>Insufficient evidence for the test performance of newer markers of iron status as an add-on to older markers</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is important to use an independent reference standard when assessing the test performance. See “Cross-cutting issues” for the research gaps for establishing a reference standard for iron deficiency.</li> </ul>  |
|  | <p>Many existing studies are at a high risk of bias, limiting their utility in informing clinical practice</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General principles for the design of studies of diagnostic tests include the use of an appropriate reference standard, adequate description of the index and reference tests, blinded interpretation of test results, and independence of the index and reference standard tests.<sup>74</sup></li> <li>Studies assessing diagnostic accuracy should instead aim to enroll patients representative of the spectrum of disease typically seen in clinical practice.</li> <li>Future studies should provide details about the study base and sampling methods.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Key Question 3.</b><br/>What is the impact of managing iron status based on newer laboratory biomarkers either alone or in addition to older laboratory biomarkers on intermediate outcomes?</p> | <p>There is no uniform iron management algorithms across studies</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Future observational studies should assess the outcomes of different iron management algorithms or test-and-treat protocols, considering differences in CKD populations, clinical settings, and potential harms or burden to the patients.</li> <li>Assessing impact of the most promising iron management algorithms on both intermediate and patient outcomes through prospective observational studies or RCTs.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Key Question 4.</b><br/>What factors affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer markers of iron status?</p>   | <p>Insufficient evidence to draw conclusions regarding factors that may affect the test performance or clinical utility of laboratory markers of iron status</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Future studies are need to evaluated the following factors, suggested by the experts:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Biological variation in diagnostic indices</li> <li>Use of different diagnostic reference standards</li> <li>Type of dialysis (i.e., peritoneal or hemodialysis)</li> <li>Patient subgroups (i.e., age, sex, comorbid conditions, erythropoiesis-stimulating agent resistance, protein energy malnutrition secondary to an inflammatory state, hemoglobinopathies [e.g., thalassemia and sickle cell anemia])</li> <li>Route of iron administration (i.e., oral or intravenous)</li> <li>Treatment regimen (i.e., repletion or continuous treatment)</li> <li>Interactions between treatments (i.e., patients treated with versus without ESA, patients treated with versus without iron-replacement therapy)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|  | <p>Whether test performance and clinical utility of newer or classical markers of iron status vary by different CKD populations are not known</p>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Almost all existing studies enrolled only single CKD population (ND, HD, or PD CKD patients). Future studies should include wider CKD populations, and plan for subgroup analyses.</li> <li>Power calculations should be performed to take into account for the planed subgroup analyses.</li> </ul>  |

**Table 22. Research gaps and suggestions for future research (continued)**

| Key Question  | Research Gaps   | Suggestions for Future Research  |
|---|---|--|
| Cross-cutting issues (for Key Question 2, 3, and 4) | There is no reference standard for determining iron deficiency in CKD patients  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A response to IV iron treatment is considered by many clinicians as the reference method for diagnosing iron deficiency but future research is needed to establish a standardized definition for appropriate CKD populations, and a standardized testing protocol specifying the regimen of IV iron challenge in terms of dosage and iron formulation and proper duration of iron challenge testing.</li> </ul>   |
|   | Existing studies were underpowered leading to imprecise estimates   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Future studies should be larger, ideally designed based on power calculations, to be able to reliably detect plausible effect sizes and provide precise estimates of diagnostic accuracy.<sup>75</sup></li> </ul>   |
|   | There is no decision analysis to assess how using combinations of different markers to guide iron management strategies might influence clinical outcomes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient outcomes of interest are:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mortality</li> <li>Morbidity (e.g., cardiac or liver toxicity and infection)</li> <li>Quality of life, measured using standardized scales, including: Kidney Disease Quality of Life (KDQOL), Health Related Quality of Life (HRQOL), Medical Outcomes Study Short Form-36 (SF-36), and Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (PQLI)</li> <li>Adverse effects or harms associated with testing and associated treatments (e.g., test-related anxiety, adverse events secondary to venipuncture, effects of iron overload with iron treatments, and cardiovascular complications from use of erythropoietin at higher Hb levels)</li> </ul> </li> <li>For studies assessing clinical outcomes, blinding to test results to the outcome assessors is essential to avoid bias.<sup>35,74</sup></li> </ul> |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; IV=intravenous; ND=nondialysis; PD=peritoneal dialysis; RCT=randomized controlled trial

## Conclusions

Combining the evidence addressing Key Questions 2, 3, and 4, we can conclude that all currently available laboratory biomarkers of iron status (either newer or classical markers) do not have an ideal predictive ability when used singly to determine iron deficiency as defined by a response to iron challenge test. Furthermore, there is insufficient evidence to determine the test performance of the combinations of newer biomarkers, or combinations of newer and classical biomarkers, for diagnosing iron deficiency. However, it may be that CHr and %HYPO have better predictive ability for a response to IV iron treatment than classical markers (TSAT <20 or ferritin <100 ng/mL) in HD CKD patients. In addition, results from two RCTs showed a reduction in the number of iron status tests and resulting IV iron treatments administered to patients whose iron management was guided by CHr compared with those guided by TSAT or ferritin. These results suggest that CHr may reduce potential harms from IV iron treatment by lowering the frequency of iron testing, although the evidence for the potential harms associated with testing or test-associated treatment is insufficient.

Nevertheless, the strength of evidence supporting these conclusions is low and there remains considerable clinical uncertainty regarding the use of newer markers in the assessment of iron status and management of iron deficiency in stages 3–5 CKD patients (both nondialysis and dialysis). In addition, factors that may affect the test performance and clinical utility of newer laboratory markers of iron status remain largely unexamined.

## References

1. National Kidney Foundation. What causes CKD? [www.kidney.org/kidneydisease/ckd/index.cfm#what](http://www.kidney.org/kidneydisease/ckd/index.cfm#what) Accessed December 2011.
2. K/DOQI clinical practice guidelines for chronic kidney disease: evaluation, classification, and stratification. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2002 Feb;39(2 Suppl 1):S1-266.
3. National Kidney Foundation. The Facts About Chronic Kidney Disease (CKD). [www.kidney.org/kidneydisease/ckd/index.cfm#facts](http://www.kidney.org/kidneydisease/ckd/index.cfm#facts). Accessed December 2011.
4. Couser WG, Remuzzi G, Mendis S, et al. The contribution of chronic kidney disease to the global burden of major noncommunicable diseases. *Kidney Int.* 2011 Dec;80(12):1258-70.
5. KDOQI Clinical Practice Guidelines and Clinical Practice Recommendations for Anemia in Chronic Kidney Disease. 2006.
6. Mix TC, Kazmi W, Khan S, et al. Anemia: a continuing problem following kidney transplantation. *Am J Transplant.* 2003 Nov;3(11):1426-33.
7. Vanrenterghem Y, Ponticelli C, Morales JM, et al. Prevalence and management of anemia in renal transplant recipients: a European survey. *Am J Transplant.* 2003 Jul;3(7):835-45.
8. United States Renal Data System. USRDS 2006 annual data report: atlas of end-stage renal disease in the United States. Bethesda, MD: National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases; 2006.
9. Robertson HT, Haley NR, Guthrie M, et al. Recombinant erythropoietin improves exercise capacity in anemic hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 1990 Apr;15(4):325-32.
10. Pickett JL, Theberge DC, Brown WS, et al. Normalizing hematocrit in dialysis patients improves brain function. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 1999 Jun;33(6):1122-30.
11. Foley RN, Parfrey PS, Harnett JD, et al. The impact of anemia on cardiomyopathy, morbidity, and mortality in end-stage renal disease. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 1996 Jul;28(1):53-61.
12. Harris DC, Chapman JR, Stewart JH, et al. Low dose erythropoietin in maintenance haemodialysis: improvement in quality of life and reduction in true cost of haemodialysis. *Aust N Z J Med.* 1991 Oct;21(5):693-700.
13. Evans RW, Rader B, Manninen DL. The quality of life of hemodialysis recipients treated with recombinant human erythropoietin. Cooperative Multicenter EPO Clinical Trial Group. *JAMA.* 1990 Feb 9;263(6):825-30.
14. Stevens ME, Summerfield GP, Hall AA, et al. Cost benefits of low dose subcutaneous erythropoietin in patients with anaemia of end stage renal disease. *BMJ.* 1992 Feb 22;304(6825):474-77.
15. Collins AJ, Li S, Ebben J, et al. Hematocrit levels and associated Medicare expenditures. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2000 Aug;36(2):282-93.
16. Anaemia Management in Chronic Kidney Disease—Rapid Update 2011. National Clinical Guideline Centre; 2011.
17. Eschbach JW, Abdulhadi MH, Browne JK, et al. Recombinant human erythropoietin in anemic patients with end-stage renal disease. Results of a phase III multicenter clinical trial. *Ann Intern Med.* 1989 Dec 15;111(12):992-1000.
18. Eckardt KU. Chronic kidney disease: Are elevated doses of ESAs associated with adverse outcomes? *Nature Reviews Nephrology.* 2010 Oct;6(10):566-68.
19. Hayat A. Safety issues with intravenous iron products in the management of anemia in chronic kidney disease. *Clin Med Res.* 2008 Dec;6(3-4):93-102.
20. IV. NKF-K/DOQI Clinical Practice Guidelines for Anemia of Chronic Kidney Disease: update 2000. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2001 Jan;37(1 Suppl 1):S182-S238.

21. Bain BJ. Bone marrow biopsy morbidity: review of 2003. *J Clin Pathol.* 2005 Apr;58(4):406-08.
22. Winkel P, Statland BE, Bokelund H. Factors contributing to intra-individual variation of serum constituents: 5. Short-term day-to-day and within-hour variation of serum constituents in healthy subjects. *Clin Chem.* 1974 Dec;20(12):1520-27.
23. Winkel P, Statland BE, Bokelund H. The effects of time of venipuncture on variation of serum constituents. Consideration of within-day and day-to-day changes in a group of healthy young men. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 1975 Oct;64(4):433-47.
24. Wish JB. Assessing iron status: beyond serum ferritin and transferrin saturation. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2006 Sep;1 Suppl 1:S4-S8.
25. Tietz NW, Rinker AD, Morrison SR. When is a serum iron really a serum iron? The status of serum iron measurements. *Clin Chem.* 1994 Apr;40(4):546-51.
26. Eckfeldt JH, Witte DL. Serum iron: would analytical improvement enhance patient outcome? *Clin Chem.* 1994 Apr;40(4):505-07.
27. Braun J, Lindner K, Schreiber M, et al. Percentage of hypochromic red blood cells as predictor of erythropoietic and iron response after I.V. iron supplementation in maintenance haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 1997 Jun;12(6):1173-81.
28. Macdougall IC, Cavill I, Hulme B, et al. Detection of functional iron deficiency during erythropoietin treatment: a new approach. *BMJ.* 1992 Jan 25;304(6821):225-26.
29. Braun J. Erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin. *Kidney Int Suppl.* 1999 Mar;69:S57-S60.
30. Babitt JL, Lin HY. Molecular mechanisms of hepcidin regulation: implications for the anemia of CKD. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2010 Apr;55(4):726-41.
31. Canavese C, Bergamo D, Ciccone G, et al. Validation of serum ferritin values by magnetic susceptometry in predicting iron overload in dialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 2004 Mar;65(3):1091-98.
32. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services C. CMS PROPOSES NEW PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR RENAL DIALYSIS FACILITIES. 2009.
33. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Methods Reference Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews, Version 1.0. 2010.
34. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, et al. Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses: The PRISMA Statement. *PLoS Med.* 2009 Jul 21;6(7):e1000097. PMID: doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1000097.
35. Whiting P, Rutjes A, Reitsma J, et al. The development of QUADAS: a tool for the quality assessment of studies of diagnostic accuracy included in systematic reviews. *BMC Medical Research Methodology.* 2003;3(1):25.
36. Higgins JPT GSe. Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions. Version 5.0.2. [updated September 2009]. The Cochrane Collaboration; 2009.
37. Altman DG, Bland JM. Presentation of numerical data. *BMJ.* 1996 Mar 2;312(7030):572.
38. Zweig MH, Campbell G. Receiver-operating characteristic (ROC) plots: a fundamental evaluation tool in clinical medicine. *Clin Chem.* 1993 Apr;39(4):561-77.
39. Florkowski CM. Sensitivity, specificity, receiver-operating characteristic (ROC) curves and likelihood ratios: communicating the performance of diagnostic tests. *Clin Biochem Rev.* 2008 Aug;29 Suppl 1:S83-S87.
40. Glas AS, Lijmer JG, Prins MH, et al. The diagnostic odds ratio: a single indicator of test performance. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2003 Nov;56(11):1129-35.
41. Baldus M, Walter H, Thies K, et al. Transferrin receptor assay and zinc protoporphyrin as markers of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in end-stage renal disease patients. *Clinical Nephrology.* 1998 Mar;49(3):186-92.

42. Bhandari S, Norfolk D, Brownjohn A, et al. Evaluation of RBC ferritin and reticulocyte measurements in monitoring response to intravenous iron therapy. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*. 1997 Dec;30(6):814-21.
43. Bhandari S, Turney JH, Brownjohn AM, et al. Reticulocyte indices in patients with end stage renal disease on hemodialysis. *Journal of Nephrology*. 1998 Mar;11(2):78-82.
44. Bovy C, Gothot A, Delanaye P, et al. Mature erythrocyte parameters as new markers of functional iron deficiency in haemodialysis: sensitivity and specificity. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*. 2007 Apr;22(4):1156-62.
45. Brugnara C, Schiller B, Moran J. Reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (Ret He) and assessment of iron-deficient states. *Clinical & Laboratory Haematology*. 2006 Oct;28(5):303-08.
46. Buttarello M, Pajola R, Novello E, et al. Diagnosis of iron deficiency in patients undergoing hemodialysis. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology*. 2010 Jun;133(6):949-54.
47. Chuang CL, Liu RS, Wei YH, et al. Early prediction of response to intravenous iron supplementation by reticulocyte haemoglobin content and high-fluorescence reticulocyte count in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*. 2003 Feb;18(2):370-77.
48. Cullen P, Soffker J, Hopfl M, et al. Hypochromic red cells and reticulocyte haemoglobin content as markers of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in patients undergoing chronic haemodialysis. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*. 1999 Mar;14(3):659-65.
49. Daschner M, Mehls O, Schaefer F. Soluble transferrin receptor is correlated with erythropoietin sensitivity in dialysis patients. *Clinical Nephrology*. 1999 Oct;52(4):246-52.
50. Domrongkitchaiporn S, Jirakranont B, Atamasrikul K, et al. Indices of iron status in continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*. 1999 Jul;34(1):29-35.
51. Eguchi A, Tsuchiya K, Tsukada M, et al. [Clinical usefulness of reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (RET-He) in patients at the pre-dialysis stage and in patients on peritoneal dialysis]. [Japanese]. *Nippon Jinzo Gakkai Shi*. 2010;Japanese(2):132-40.
52. Fishbane S, Galgano C, Langley RC, Jr., et al. Reticulocyte hemoglobin content in the evaluation of iron status of hemodialysis patients. *Kidney International*. 1997 Jul;52(1):217-22.
53. Fusaro M, Munaretto G, Spinello M, et al. Soluble transferrin receptors and reticulocyte hemoglobin concentration in the assessment of iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients. *Journal of Nephrology*. 2005 Jan;18(1):72-79.
54. Gupta M, Kannan M, Gupta S, et al. Contribution of iron deficiency to anemia in chronic renal failure. *Indian Journal of Pathology & Microbiology*. 2003 Oct;46(4):563-64.
55. Hukic F, Nuhbegovic S, Brkic S, et al. Biochemical markers of iron status in hemodialysis patients. *Medicinski Arhiv*. 2010;64(4):219-22.
56. Kim JM, Ihm CH, Kim HJ. Evaluation of reticulocyte haemoglobin content as marker of iron deficiency and predictor of response to intravenous iron in haemodialysis patients. *International Journal of Laboratory Hematology*. 2008 Feb;30(1):46-52.
57. Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska J, Ostrowski G, Niemczyk S, et al. [Red cell zinc protoporphyrin and its ratio to serum ferritin (ZPP/logSF index) in the detection of iron deficiency in patients with end-stage renal failure on hemodialysis]. [Polish]. *Polskie Archiwum Medycyny Wewnetrznej*. 2003 Jul;110(1):703-10.
58. Mitsui K, Harada A, Miyata Y. Assessment of iron deficiency in chronic hemodialysis patients: investigation of cutoff values for reticulocyte hemoglobin content. *Clinical & Experimental Nephrology*. 2003 Mar;7(1):52-57.
59. Mittman N, Sreedhara R, Mushnick R, et al. Reticulocyte hemoglobin content predicts functional iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients receiving rHuEPO. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*. 1997 Dec;30(6):912-22.

60. Miwa N, Akiba T, Kimata N, et al. Usefulness of measuring reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent in the management of haemodialysis patients with iron deficiency. *International Journal of Laboratory Hematology*. 2010 Apr;32(2):248-55.
61. Tessitore N, Solero GP, Lippi G, et al. The role of iron status markers in predicting response to intravenous iron in haemodialysis patients on maintenance erythropoietin. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*. 2001 Jul;16(7):1416-23.
62. Tessitore N, Girelli D, Campostrini N, et al. Hcpidin is not useful as a biomarker for iron needs in haemodialysis patients on maintenance erythropoiesis-stimulating agents. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*. 2010 Dec;25(12):3996-4002.
63. Tsuchiya K, Okano H, Teramura M, et al. Content of reticulocyte hemoglobin is a reliable tool for determining iron deficiency in dialysis patients. *Clinical Nephrology*. 2003 Feb;59(2):115-23.
64. Van Wyck DB, Roppolo M, Martinez CO, et al. A randomized, controlled trial comparing IV iron sucrose to oral iron in anemic patients with nondialysis-dependent CKD. *Kidney International*. 2005 Dec;68(6):2846-56.
65. Fishbane S, Lynn RI. The utility of zinc protoporphyrin for predicting the need for intravenous iron therapy in hemodialysis patients. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*. 1995 Mar;25(3):426-32.
66. Kaneko Y, Miyazaki S, Hirasawa Y, et al. Transferrin saturation versus reticulocyte hemoglobin content for iron deficiency in Japanese hemodialysis patients. *Kidney International*. 2003 Mar;63(3):1086-93.
67. Silva J, Andrade S, Ventura H, et al. Iron supplementation in haemodialysis—practical clinical guidelines. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*. 1998 Oct;13(10):2572-77.
68. Singh AK, Coyne DW, Shapiro W, et al. Predictors of the response to treatment in anemic hemodialysis patients with high serum ferritin and low transferrin saturation. *Kidney International*. 2007 Jun;71(11):1163-71.
69. Ahluwalia N, Skikne BS, Savin V, et al. Markers of masked iron deficiency and effectiveness of EPO therapy in chronic renal failure. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*. 1997 Oct;30(4):532-41.
70. Fishbane S, Shapiro W, Dutka P, et al. A randomized trial of iron deficiency testing strategies in hemodialysis patients. *Kidney International*. 2001 Dec;60(6):2406-11.
71. Wish JB. Anemia management under a bundled payment policy for dialysis: a preview for the United States from Japan. *Kidney Int*. 2011 Feb;79(3):265-67.
72. Singh AK, Szczech L, Tang KL, et al. Correction of anemia with epoetin alfa in chronic kidney disease. *N Engl J Med*. 2006 Nov 16;355(20):2085-98.
73. Fryback DG, Thornbury JR. The efficacy of diagnostic imaging. *Med Decis Making*. 1991 Apr;11(2):88-94.
74. Bossuyt PM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, et al. Towards complete and accurate reporting of studies of diagnostic accuracy: The STARD Initiative. *Ann Intern Med*. 2003 Jan 7;138(1):40-44.
75. Rothman K, Greenland S. *Modern Epidemiology*. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins; 1998.

## Abbreviations and Acronyms

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| %HYPO  | Percentage of Hypochromic Erythrocytes                             |
| AAAC   | American Association for Clinical Chemistry                        |
| AHRQ   | Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality                         |
| AUC    | Area Under the Curve   |
| CHr    | Hemoglobin Content of Reticulocytes                                |
| CI     | Confidence Interval  |
| CKD    | Chronic Kidney Disease   |
| EPC    | Evidence-based Practice Center                                     |
| ESA    | Erythropoiesis Stimulating Agents                                  |
| FDA    | Food and Drug Administration                                       |
| Hb     | Hemoglobin   |
| Hct    | Hematocrit   |
| HD     | Hemodialysis   |
| IV     | Intravenous  |
| KDOQI  | Kidney Disease Outcome Quality Initiative                          |
| ND CKD | Nondialysis Chronic Kidney Disease                                 |
| NKF    | National Kidney Foundation   |
| PD     | Peritoneal dialysis  |
| PICO   | Populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes              |
| PRISMA | Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses |
| RBC    | Red Blood Cell   |
| RCT    | Randomized Controlled Trial  |
| Ret He | Reticulocyte Hemoglobin Equivalent                                 |
| ROC    | Receiver Operating Characteristic                                  |
| SQUID  | Superconducting Quantum Interference Devices                       |
| sTfR   | soluble Transferrin Receptor                                       |
| TEP    | Technical Expert Panel   |
| TOO    | Task Order Officer   |
| TSAT   | Transferrin Saturation   |
| ZPP    | Erythrocyte Zinc Protoporphyrin                                    |

## Appendix A. Literature Search Strategy

*Database(s): Ovid MEDLINE(R) 1948 to July Week 2 2011, Ovid MEDLINE(R) In-Process & Other Non-Indexed Citations July 21, 2011, EBM Reviews—Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials 3rd Quarter 2011*

- 1) percentage of hypochromic erythrocytes.mp. [mp=ps, rs, ti, ot, ab, nm, hw, ui, sh, kw] (15)
- 2) (percentage adj2 hypochromic erythrocytes).tw. (15)
- 3) \*Reticulocytes/pa [Pathology] (77)
- 4) (%HYPO and CHr).mp. [mp=ps, rs, ti, ot, ab, nm, hw, ui, sh, kw] (11)
- 5) \*Erythrocyte Indices/ (783)
- 6) Erythrocyte Count.mp. [mp=ps, rs, ti, ot, ab, nm, hw, ui, sh, kw] (10128)
- 7) \*Erythrocytes/an, du, me [Analysis, Diagnostic Use, Metabolism] (18919)
- 8) \*Erythrocytes/pa (994)
- 9) Erythropoiesis/ph (1271)
- 10) \*Reticulocytes/ch (65)
- 11) \*Reticulocyte Count/ (156)
- 12) Ferritins/bl (7434)
- 13) \*Hemoglobins/an (5118)
- 14) \*Erythrocyte Indices/ (783)
- 15) Reticulocytes/me (4605)
- 16) Transferrin/an (3892)
- 17) TSAT.tw. (221)
- 18) exp Anemia, Hypochromic/ or exp Anemia, Iron-Deficiency/ (15078)
- 19) hypochromic anemia.mp. (802)
- 20) hypochromic erythrocytes.mp. (40)
- 21) Anemia, Iron-Deficiency/dt (1439)
- 22) (transferrin adj saturation).af. (2614)
- 23) exp transferrin/ (14770)
- 24) hepcidin.af. (1413)
- 25) ((soluble or serum) adj transferrin).af. (3648)
- 26) ((soluble or serum) adj transferrin adj receptor).af. (822)
- 27) (zinc adj protoporphyrin).af. (5)
- 28) erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin.mp. (1)
- 29) superconducting quantum interference device.mp. (345)
- 30) \*Biological Markers/an, bl, me [Analysis, Blood, Metabolism] (11098)
- 31) \*ferritins/ or \*apoferritins/ (6927)
- 32) acute-phase proteins/ or exp transferrin/ (19169)
- 33) transferrin.mp. (28365)
- 34) Transferrin/ad, an, bl, du, de, me, pk, tu [Administration & Dosage, Analysis, Blood, Diagnostic Use, Drug Effects, Metabolism, Pharmacokinetics, Therapeutic Use] (10637)
- 35) or/1-34 (104459)
- 36) exp "sensitivity and specificity"/ (347657)
- 37) exp Predictive Value of Tests/ (116486)

- 38) exp ROC CURVE/ (20708)
- 39) exp Mass Screening/ (88916)
- 40) exp diagnosis/ (5609927)
- 41) exp REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESULTS/ (224874)
- 42) exp false negative reactions/ or false positive reactions/ (31445)
- 43) predictive value.tw. (47133)
- 44) (sensitivity or specificity).tw. (616885)
- 45) accuracy.tw. (179753)
- 46) screen\$.tw. (378934)
- 47) diagno\$.tw. (1399885)
- 48) roc.tw. (15058)
- 49) reproducib\$.tw. (95276)
- 50) (false positive or false negative).tw. (41652)
- 51) likelihood ratio.tw. (4915)
- 52) accuracy.tw. (179753)
- 53) di.fs. (1755561)
- 54) biological variability.mp. (700)
- 55) reference values.tw. (8341)
- 56) reference standard\$.tw. (6786)
- 57) or/36-56 (7398453)
- 58) (NeoRecormon or Aranesp or Methoxy Polyethylene Glycol Epoetin Beta or MIRCERA or Epoetin or Dynepo or PDpoetin).af. or (NeoRecormon or Aranesp or Methoxy Polyethylene Glycol Epoetin Beta or MIRCERA or Epoetin or Dynepo or PDpoetin).tw. (2810)
- 59) (epogen or epotin or betapoietin or relpoietin or epokine or procrit or eprex or darbopoietin).af. or (epogen or epotin or betapoietin or relpoietin or epokine or procrit or eprex or darbopoietin).tw. (252)
- 60) (Ferumoxytol or Feraheme or Iron Dextran or DexFerrum or INFeD or Ferrous fumarate or ferrous gluconate or ferrous sulfate or ferrous sulphate or carbonyl iron or polysaccharide iron complex or Icar or Feosol or Ircon or Hemocyte or Nephro-Fer or Feostat or Ferro-DSS or Ferro-Sequels or Fergon or Fer-Gen-Sol or Fer-In-Sol or Mol-Iron or Feratab or Ferrex or Niferex or Hytanic or Fe-Tinic or Iron sucrose or Venofer or Sodium ferric gluconate or Ferrlecit).mp. or exp Iron/ or exp Ferric Compounds/ or exp Ferrous Compounds/ or exp Anemia, Iron-Deficiency/ or ferrous.mp. (105161)
- 61) exp recombinant erythropoietin/ or recombinant erythropoietin.mp. (6065)
- 62) or/58-61 (111284)
- 63) exp Renal Replacement Therapy/ or exp Renal Dialysis/ or exp Kidney Transplantation/ or exp Kidney Function Tests/ or renal.mp. or nephro\$.mp. or kidney.mp. or ur?emia.tw. or h?emodialysis.tw. (827443)
- 64) hemodialysis.af. (45683)
- 65) peritoneal dialysis.mp. or exp Peritoneal Dialysis/ (24886)
- 66) exp Kidney Diseases/ or exp Kidney Failure, Chronic/ or chronic kidney disease.mp. or exp Chronic Disease/ or exp Kidney Glomerulus/ (584160)
- 67) or/63-66 (1060229)
- 68) 35 and 57 and 67 (5403)
- 69) remove duplicates from 68 (5089)

- 70) 35 and 62 and 67 (2619)
- 71) remove duplicates from 70 (2409)
- 72) 69 and 71 (1287)
- 73) 69 not 72 (3802)
- 74) 73 or 71 (6211)
- 75) limit 74 to (addresses or bibliography or biography or case reports or comment or congresses or consensus development conference or dictionary or directory or festschrift or in vitro or interactive tutorial or interview or lectures or legal cases or legislation or news or newspaper article or overall or patient education handout or periodical index or portraits or "scientific integrity review" or twin study) [Limit not valid in CCTR; records were retained] (458)
- 76) 74 not 75 (5753)

## Appendix B. Excluded Studies

Of the 694 articles obtained for full-text screening, 30 were included and 664 were excluded on double, independent full-text screening because they did not meet one or more of the PICO criteria for a particular key questions. The two most common reasons for rejection were: (1) no diagnostic outcomes reported (studies reported only correlations between markers or the measurements of levels of markers before and after treatment); (2) no comparative data for the outcomes of management strategies where treatment decisions were guided by test results (newer versus classical markers). The 664 excluded references are listed below, in alphabetic order of first author's surname, along with the reason for exclusion for each.

- 1) [No authors listed]. Serum ferritin concentrations after intravenous iron-dextran. *Lancet*. 1(8279):1017-8, 1982 May 1. PMID: 6122828  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 2) Abbas EE, Afioni N, Al WJ, Bakr MA, Dham R, Donia A, Droubi N, Khidir E, Mathew CM, Mitwali AH, Naga S, Pingle A, Rashed A, Roshdy A, Shaheen F, Shaibani B, Shaibani FM, Shaker DS, Sheiban A, Solieman M. The new rHuEPO alpha (epotin) in the management of anemia of end-stage renal disease in patients on maintenance hemodialysis. *Transplant Proc*. 36(6):1805-11, 2004 Jul-Aug. PMID: 15350482  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 3) Acharya VN, Sinha DK, Almeida AF, Pathare AV. Effect of low dose recombinant human omega erythropoietin (rHuEPO) on anaemia in patients on hemodialysis. *J Assoc Physicians India*. 43(8):539-42, 1995 Aug. PMID: 8772973  
Single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 4) Adachi Y, Nishio A. N-terminal pro-brain natriuretic peptide in prevalent peritoneal dialysis patients. *Adv Perit Dial*. 24:75-8, 2008. PMID: 18986006  
Not a biomarker of interest (N-terminal BNP)
- 5) Agarwal AK, Silver MR, Reed JE, Dhingra RK, Liu W, Varma N, Stehman-Breen C. An open-label study of darbepoetin alfa administered once monthly for the maintenance of haemoglobin concentrations in patients with chronic kidney disease not receiving dialysis. *J Intern Med*. 260(6):577-85, 2006 Dec. PMID: 17116009  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 6) Agarwal R, Davis JL, Hamburger RJ. A trial of two iron-dextran infusion regimens in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 54(2):105-11, 2000 Aug. PMID: 10968685  
Only older markers studied in terms of analytic validity data
- 7) Agarwal R, Leehey DJ, Olsen SM, Dahl NV. Proteinuria induced by parenteral iron in chronic kidney disease—a comparative randomized controlled trial. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 6(1):114-21, 2011 Jan. PMID: 20876669  
Not test-directed Tx
- 8) Agarwal R, Rizkala AR, Bastani B, Kaskas MO, Leehey DJ, Besarab A. A randomized controlled trial of oral versus intravenous iron in chronic kidney disease. *Am J Nephrol*. 26(5):445-54, 2006. PMID: 17035697  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 9) Agarwal R, Vasavada N, Sachs NG, Chase S. Oxidative stress and renal injury with intravenous iron in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Kidney Int*. 65(6):2279-89, 2004 Jun. PMID: 15149341  
Not test-directed Tx
- 10) Aggarwal HK, Nand N, Singh S, Singh M, Hemant, Kaushik G. Comparison of oral versus intravenous iron therapy in predialysis patients of chronic renal failure receiving recombinant human erythropoietin. *J Assoc Physicians India*. 51:170-4, 2003 Feb. PMID: 12725261  
Treatment not based on markers and analytic validity data for only older markers
- 11) Aggarwal HK, Tziviskou E, Bellizzi V, Khandelwal M, Moupas L, Bargman JM, Jassal SV, Oreopoulos DG. Prolonged administration over six hours of large doses of intravenous iron saccharate (500 mg) prevents severe adverse reactions in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Perit Dial Int*. 22(5):636-7, 2002 Sep-Oct. PMID: 12455582  
Treatment no based on biomarker
- 12) Ahluwalia N, Lammi-Keefe CJ, Bendel RB, Morse EE, Beard JL, Haley NR. Iron deficiency and anemia of chronic disease in elderly women: a discriminant-analysis approach for differentiation. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 61(3):590-6, 1995 Mar. PMID: 7872225  
Population group not of interest.

- 13) Ahsan N, Groff JA, Waybill MA. Efficacy of bolus intravenous iron dextran treatment in peritoneal dialysis patients receiving recombinant human erythropoietin. *Adv Perit Dial.* 12:161-6, 1996. PMID: 8865893  
N<10, Single arm treatment cohort, analytic validity data for older markers only
- 14) Ahsan N. Infusion of total dose iron versus oral iron supplementation in ambulatory peritoneal dialysis patients: a prospective, cross-over trial. *Adv Perit Dial.* 16:80-4, 2000. PMID: 11045266  
Analytic validity data for only older markers studied
- 15) Ahsan N. Intravenous infusion of total dose iron is superior to oral iron in treatment of anemia in peritoneal dialysis patients: a single center comparative study. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 9(4):664-8, 1998 Apr. PMID: 9555669  
Comparison of Different cutoffs
- 16) Ahsan N. ITDI is the preferred treatment for iron supplementation in rHuEpo-treated anemic PD patients. *Adv Perit Dial.* 14:228-31, 1998. PMID: 10649730  
Treatment based only on single marker and analytic validity data for only older markers studied
- 17) Akcicek F, Ozkahya M, Cirit M, Ok E, Unsal A, Toz H, Celik A, Atabay G, Basci A. The efficiency of fractionated parenteral iron treatment in CAPD patients. *Adv Perit Dial.* 13:109-12, 1997. PMID: 9360661  
not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 18) Akhmedkhanov SS, Shamov RI. [Characteristics of the outcomes of different clinical forms of iron deficiency anemia and various aspects of its ambulatory treatment]. [Russian]. *Sov Med.* (9):73-5, 1991. PMID: 1798932  
Article in Russian; appears to be analytical validity data only; the Google Translate was not clear;
- 19) Albertazzi A, Di LL, Daniele F, Battistel V, Colombi L. Efficacy and tolerability of recombinant human erythropoietin treatment in pre-dialysis patients: results of a multicenter study. *Int J Artif Organs.* 21(1):12-8, 1998 Jan. PMID: 9554820  
Analytic validity data for only older markers studied
- 20) Albitar S, Meulders Q, Hammoud H, Soutif C, Bouvier P, Pollini J. Subcutaneous versus intravenous administration of erythropoietin improves its efficiency for the treatment of anaemia in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 10 Suppl 6:40-3, 1995. PMID: 8524493  
Analytic validity data only for older markers
- 21) Ali M, Rigolosi R, Fayemi AO, Braun EV, Frascino J, Singer R. Failure of serum ferritin levels to predict bone-marrow iron content after intravenous iron-dextran therapy. *Lancet.* 1(8273):652-5, 1982 Mar 20. PMID: 6121967  
Analytic validity data only for older markers
- 22) Aljama P, Ward MK, Pierides AM, Eastham EJ, Ellis HA, Feest TG, Conceicao S, Kerr DN. Serum ferritin concentration: a reliable guide to iron overload in uremic and hemodialyzed patients. *Clin Nephrol.* 10(3):101-4, 1978 Sep. PMID: 699405  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 23) Allegra V, Mengozzi G, Martimbianco L, Vasile A. Long-term monitoring of iron stores in renal transplant recipients. *Nephron.* 55(4):440-1, 1990. PMID: 2392202  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 24) Allegra V, Mengozzi G, Spulzaro P, Tenti M, Amendolagine F, Vasile A. [Serum ferritin in subjects with chronic renal insufficiency undergoing hemodialytic treatment]. [Italian]. *Minerva Nefrol.* 30(1):33-42, 1983 Jan-Mar. PMID: 6843884  
Article in Italian; Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 25) Allegra V, Mengozzi G, Vasile A. Iron deficiency in maintenance hemodialysis patients: assessment of diagnosis criteria and of three different iron treatments. *Nephron.* 57(2):175-82, 1991. PMID: 1902285  
Treatment fixed and not based on biomarker and analytic validity data for only older markers studied in terms of response or non response to treatment
- 26) Al-Shohaib S, Shaker DS, Ghaedi BB, Alyarim M, Emara S, Behairy M. The hematopoietic effect of Epotin (recombinant human erythropoietin-alpha) on maintenance hemodialysis end-stage kidney disease patients. *Transplant Proc.* 42(3):753-9, 2010 Apr. PMID: 20430164  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 27) Altintepe L, Kurtoglu E, Tonbul Z, Yeksan M, Yildiz A, Turk S. Lower erythropoietin and iron supplementation are required in hemodialysis patients with hepatitis C virus infection. *Clin Nephrol.* 61(5):347-51, 2004 May. PMID: 15182130  
Analytic validity data for only older markers studied
- 28) Alvo M, Elgueta L, Aragon H, Cotera A. [Correction of anemia in hemodialysis, effect of intravenous iron without erythropoietin]. [Spanish]. *Rev Med Chil.* 130(8):865-8, 2002

- Aug. PMID: 12360794  
Single arm treatment cohort and only one biomarker studied with no comparison
- 29) Ammirati AL, Watanabe R, Aoqui C, Draibe SA, Carvalho AB, Abensur H, Drumond SS, Moreira J, Bevilacqua JL, Silva AC, Tatsch F, Canziani ME. [Hemoglobin levels in hemodialysis patients treated with epoetin: a Brazilian experience]. [Portuguese]. *Rev Assoc Med Bras.* 56(2):209-13, 2010 Mar-Apr. PMID: 20498997
- 30) Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Portuguese article  
Amon O, Altrogge H, Kemper M, Strehlau J, Muller-Wiefel DE. Increased need of erythropoietin during peritonitis in children on continuous peritoneal dialysis. *Adv Perit Dial.* 10:318-20, 1994. PMID: 7999857
- 31) Only one biomarker of interest studied in terms of change in mean value after treatment  
Anastassiades EG, Howarth D, Howarth J, Shanks D, Waters HM, Hyde K, Geary CG, Yin JA, Gokal R. Monitoring of iron requirements in renal patients on erythropoietin. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 8(9):846-53, 1993. PMID: 8255518
- 32) Analytic validity data for older markers only  
Andre JL, Deschenes G, Boudailliez B, Broux F, Fischbach M, Gagnadoux MF, Horen B, Lahoche-Manucci A, Macher MA, Roussel B, Tsimaratos M, Loirat C. Darbepoetin, effective treatment of anaemia in paediatric patients with chronic renal failure. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 22(5):708-14, 2007 May. PMID: 17216497
- 33) Single arm Tx cohorts (KQ3)  
Anirban G, Kohli HS, Jha V, Gupta KL, Sakhuja V. The comparative safety of various intravenous iron preparations in chronic kidney disease patients. *Ren Fail.* 30(6):629-38, 2008. PMID: 18661414
- 34) Not test-directed treatment, Tx was fixed  
Anker SD, Colet JC, Filippatos G, Willenheimer R, Dickstein K, Drexler H, Luscher TF, Mori C, von Eisenhart RB, Pocock S, Poole-Wilson PA, Ponikowski P, FAIR-HF committees and investigators. Rationale and design of Ferinject assessment in patients with IRon deficiency and chronic Heart Failure (FAIR-HF) study: a randomized, placebo-controlled study of intravenous iron supplementation in patients with and without anaemia. *Eur J Heart Fail.* 11(11):1084-91, 2009 Nov. PMID: 19875408
- 35) Not CKD patients  
Anraku M, Kitamura K, Shintomo R, Takeuchi K, Ikeda H, Nagano J, Ko T, Mera K, Tomita K, Otagiri M. Effect of intravenous iron administration frequency on AOPP and inflammatory biomarkers in chronic hemodialysis patients: a pilot study. *Clin Biochem.* 41(14-15):1168-74, 2008 Oct. PMID: 18692036
- 36) Not test-directed treatment, Tx was fixed  
Antonov S, Trkolev N, Chal'kova G, Kuleva V. [Study of iron depot in patients on periodic hemodialysis by determination of serum ferritin]. [Bulgarian]. *Vutr Boles.* 21(5):34-42, 1982. PMID: 7164404
- 37) Article in Bulgarian; Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)  
Anuradha S, Singh NP, Agarwal SK. Total dose infusion iron dextran therapy in predialysis chronic renal failure patients. *Ren Fail.* 24(3):307-13, 2002 May. PMID: 12166697
- 38) Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); no Dx information  
Arabul M, Gullulu M, Yilmaz Y, Eren MA, Baran B, Gul CB, Kocamaz G, Dilek K. Influence of erythropoietin therapy on serum prohepcidin levels in dialysis patients. *Med Sci Monit.* 15(11):CR583-7, 2009 Nov. PMID: 19865058
- 39) Analytic validity data only  
Arndt U, Kaltwasser JP, Gottschalk R, Hoelzer D, Moller B. Correction of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in the treatment of anemia of chronic disease with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Ann Hematol.* 84(3):159-66, 2005 Mar. PMID: 15565327
- 40) Non CKD-patients  
Asanuma M, Taguchi C, Uesaka H, Kumagai T, Seino K, Hosokawa H, Yamauchi F, Fujishima M, Murai K, Ishida Y. Discrepancy between the percentage of hypochromic erythrocytes and the reticulocyte hemoglobin content in hemodialysis patients with recombinant human erythropoietin therapy. *Lab Hematol.* 11(2):124-30, 2005. PMID: 16024336
- 41) Sample size <10  
Ashby DR, Gale DP, Busbridge M, Murphy KG, Duncan ND, Cairns TD, Taube DH, Bloom SR, Tam FW, Chapman RS, Maxwell PH, Choi P. Plasma hepcidin levels are elevated but responsive to erythropoietin therapy in renal disease. *Kidney Int.* 75(9):976-81, 2009 May. PMID: 19212416
- 42) Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)  
Aucella F, Vigilante M, Scalzulli P, Musto P, Prencipe M, Valente GL, Carotenuto M, Stallone C. Synergistic effect of desferrioxamine and recombinant erythropoietin on erythroid precursor proliferation in chronic renal failure. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 14(5):1171-5, 1999 May. PMID: 10344357
- 43) Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)  
Auerbach M, Winchester J, Wahab A, Richards K, McGinley M, Hall F, Anderson J, Briefel G. A randomized trial of three iron dextran infusion

- methods for anemia in EPO-treated dialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 31(1):81-6, 1998 Jan. PMID: 9428456  
No comparison between biomarkers and treatment is fixed.
- 44) Aviles B, Coronel F, Perez-Garcia R, Marcelli D, Orlandini G, Ayala JA, Rentero R. [Anemia management in haemodialysis. *EuCliD database in Spain*]. [Spanish]. *Nefrologia.* 22(6):555-63, 2002. PMID: 12516289  
Treatment not based on markers and only one biomarker studied with no comparison
- 45) Baiardi P, Piazza V, Montagna G, Mazzoleni MC. Use of statistical classifiers as support tools for the diagnosis of iron-deficiency anemia in patients on chronic hemodialysis. *Stud Health Technol Inform.* 43 Pt B:666-70, 1997. PMID: 10179750  
sensitivity and specificity comparison only between older markers
- 46) Bailie GR, Frankenfield DL, Prowant BF, McClellan W, Rocco MV. Erythropoietin and iron use in peritoneal dialysis patients. Report from the 1997 HCFA end-stage renal disease core indicators project. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 33(6):1187-9, 1999 Jun. PMID: 10352214  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 47) Bailie GR, Plitnick R, Eisele G, Clement C, Rasmussen R. Experience with subcutaneous erythropoietin in CAPD patients. *Adv Perit Dial.* 7:292-5, 1991. PMID: 1680449  
Single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 48) Baillie FJ, Morrison AE, Fergus I. Soluble transferrin receptor: a discriminating assay for iron deficiency. *Clin Lab Haematol.* 25(6):353-7, 2003 Dec. PMID: 14641138  
<10 pts with CKD in ACD group
- 49) Baker LR, Cattell WR, Child JA, Savdie E. Iron therapy in maintenance haemodialysis. *Clin Sci Mol Med Suppl.* 48(6):529-32, 1975 Jun. PMID: 1056283  
Single marker studied and treatment is not based on marker
- 50) Bakkaloglu SA, Ekim M, Tumer N, Akar N, Uysal Z. Soluble transferrin receptor is not a reliable marker of iron deficiency in pediatric CAPD patients. *Perit Dial Int.* 22(5):621-5, 2002 Sep-Oct. PMID: 12455576  
Only Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 51) Baldus M, Salopek S, Moller M, Schliesser J, Klooker P, Reddig J, Gansert U, Brass H. Experience with zinc protoporphyrin as a marker of endogenous iron availability in chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 11(3):486-91, 1996 Mar. PMID: 8710158  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 52) Barosi G, Merlo C, Palestra P, Liberato NL, Guarnone R, Di DF, Piazza V, Salvadeo A. Variations in erythropoiesis and serum ferritin during erythropoietin therapy for anaemia of end-stage renal disease. *Acta Haematol.* 90(1):13-8, 1993. PMID: 8237268  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 53) Barraclough KA, Noble E, Leary D, Brown F, Hawley CM, Campbell SB, Isbel NM, Mudge DW, van Eps CL, Sturtevant JM, Johnson DW. Rationale and design of the oral HEMe iron polypeptide Against Treatment with Oral Controlled Release Iron Tablets trial for the correction of anaemia in peritoneal dialysis patients (HEMATOCRIT trial). *BMC Nephrol.* 10:20, 2009. PMID: 19635169  
Not test-directed treatment, Tx was fixed
- 54) Barrios Y, Espinoza M, Baron MA. [Pro-hepcidin, its relation with indicators of iron metabolism and of inflammation in patients hemodialyzed treated or not with recombinant erythropoietin]. [Spanish]. *Nutr Hosp.* 25(4):555-60, 2010 Jul-Aug. PMID: 20694291  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 55) Barton JC, Barton EH, Bertoli LF, Gothard CH, Sherrer JS. Intravenous iron dextran therapy in patients with iron deficiency and normal renal function who failed to respond to or did not tolerate oral iron supplementation. *Am J Med.* 109(1):27-32, 2000 Jul. PMID: 10936475  
Non CKD patients.
- 56) Bastani B, Jain A, Pandurangan G. Incidence of side-effects associated with high-dose ferric gluconate in patients with severe chronic renal failure. *Nephrology.* 8(1):8-10, 2003 Feb. PMID: 15012743  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 57) Beallo R, Dallman PR, Schoenfeld PY, Humphreys MH. Serum ferritin and iron deficiency in patients on chronic hemodialysis. *Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs.* 22:73-9, 1976. PMID: 951893  
Only older markers studied
- 58) Bedani PL, Cecchetti E, Gilli P. Effectiveness of subcutaneous low-dose erythropoietin in patients with chronic renal failure despite functional iron deficiency. *Nephron.* 71(4):459-60, 1995. PMID: 8587628  
Population <10 and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 59) Beerenhout C, Bekers O, Kooman JP, Van der Sande FM, Leunissen KM. A comparison between the soluble transferrin receptor, transferrin saturation and serum ferritin as markers of iron state in hemodialysis patients. *Nephron.* 92(1):32-5, 2002 Sep. PMID: 12187081  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)

- 60) Beguin Y, Loo M, R'Zik S, Sautois B, Lejeune F, Rorive G, Fillet G. Early prediction of response to recombinant human erythropoietin in patients with the anemia of renal failure by serum transferrin receptor and fibrinogen. *Blood*. 82(7):2010-6, 1993 Oct 1. PMID: 8400253  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 61) Beguin Y, Loo M, R'Zik S, Sautois B, Lejeune F, Rorive G, Fillet G. Quantitative assessment of erythropoiesis in haemodialysis patients demonstrates gradual expansion of erythroblasts during constant treatment with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Br J Haematol*. 89(1):17-23, 1995 Jan. PMID: 7833259  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 62) Bell JD, Kincaid WR, Morgan RG, Bunce H, Alperin JB, Sarles HE, Remmers AR. Serum ferritin assay and bone-marrow iron stores in patients on maintenance hemodialysis. *Kidney Int*. 17(2):237-41, 1980 Feb. PMID: 7382271  
Not a biomarker of inoerest (KQ2)—only older biomarkers evaluated
- 63) Bergmann M, Grutzmacher P, Heuser J, Kaltwasser JP. Iron metabolism under rEPO therapy in patients on maintenance hemodialysis. *Int J Artif Organs*. 13(2):109-12, 1990 Feb. PMID: 2347653  
Analytic validity data only for older markers
- 64) Besarab A, Amin N, Ahsan M, Vogel SE, Zazuwa G, Frinak S, Zazra JJ, Anandan JV, Gupta A. Optimization of epoetin therapy with intravenous iron therapy in hemodialysis patients. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 11(3):530-8, 2000 Mar. PMID: 10703677  
Comparison of Different cutoffs
- 65) Besarab A, Kaiser JW, Frinak S. A study of parenteral iron regimens in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 34(1):21-8, 1999 Jul. PMID: 10401011  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2); No test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 66) Beshara S, Barany P, Gutierrez A, Wikstrom B, Swedish Investigators Group. Varying intervals of subcutaneous epoetin alfa in hemodialysis patients. *JN, J. nephrol.* 17(4):525-30, 2004 Jul-Aug. PMID: 15372414  
Analytic validty data only for older markers
- 67) Bezwoda WR, Derman DP, Bothwell TH, MacPhail AP, Torrance JD, Milne FJ, Meyers AM, Levin J. Iron absorption in patients on regular dialysis therapy. *Nephron*. 28(6):289-93, 1981. PMID: 7312083  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 68) Bhandari S, Brownjohn A, Turney J. Effective utilization of erythropoietin with intravenous iron therapy. *J Clin Pharm Ther*. 23(1):73-8, 1998 Feb. PMID: 9756115  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 69) Bhandari S, Brownjohn AM, Turney JH. Response of mean reticulocyte haemoglobin content to intravenous iron therapy in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 13(12):3276-7, 1998 Dec. PMID: 9870516  
Single arm study with same treatment provision. Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 70) Bhandari S, Owda AK, Kendall RG, Moran N, Norfolk DR, Brownjohn AM, Turney JH. Red cell ferritin, a marker of iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients. *Ren Fail*. 19(6):771-80, 1997 Nov. PMID: 9415934  
Not a biomarker of inoerest (KQ2)—red cell ferritin is not of inoerest
- 71) Bhowmik D, Modi G, Ray D, Gupta S, Agarwal SK, Tiwari SC, Dash SC. Total dose iron infusion: safety and efficacy in predialysis patients. *Ren Fail*. 22(1):39-43, 2000 Jan. PMID: 10718279  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 72) Bhuiyan FK, Rashid HU, Ahmed S, Alam MR. Comparative study of two different dosages of erythropoietin in respect of response to anemia in patients with ESRD on MHD Bangladesh Renal Journal. 23(2):42-51, 2004. PMID: CN-00640807  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 73) Birgegard G, Nilsson P, Wide L. Regulation of iron therapy by S-ferritin estimations in patients on chronic hemodialysis. *Scand J Urol Nephrol*. 15(1):69-72, 1981. PMID: 7244567  
Only older markers studied in terms of analytic validity
- 74) Blaustein DA, Schwenk MH, Chattopadhyay J, Singh H, Daoui R, Gadh R, Avram MM. The safety and efficacy of an accelerated iron sucrose dosing regimen in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Kidney Int Suppl*. (87):S72-7, 2003 Nov. PMID: 14531777  
Treatment is not dependent on biomarker. Only older markers compared in terms of analytic validity.
- 75) Blumberg AB, Marti HR, Graber CG. Serum ferritin and bone marrow iron in patients undergoing continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *JAMA*. 250(24):3317-9, 1983 Dec 23-30. PMID: 6645029  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 76) Bock A, Herkner KR. Reticulocyte maturity pattern analysis as a predictive marker of erythropoiesis in paediatrics. Part II: Pilot study for clinical application. *Clin Lab Haematol*. 16(4):343-8, 1994 Dec. PMID: 7537640  
Population subgroup is non CKD
- 77) Bock HA, Hirt-Minkowski P, Brunisholz M, Keusch G, Rey S, von AB, Swiss EFIXNES ti.

- Darbepoetin alpha in lower-than-equimolar doses maintains haemoglobin levels in stable haemodialysis patients converting from epoetin alpha/beta. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 23(1):301-8, 2008 Jan. PMID: 17890745  
Single arm treatment cohort. Only older markers studied in terms of change in mean values.
- 78) Bolanos L,Castro P,Falcon TG,Mouzo R,Varela JM. Continuous intravenous sodium ferric gluconate improves efficacy in the maintenance phase of EPOrHu administration in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol.* 22(1):67-72, 2002 Jan-Feb. PMID: 11919405  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 79) Bolignano D,Coppolino G,Romeo A,De PL,Buemi A,Lacquaniti A,Nicocia G,Lombardi L,Buemi M. Neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (NGAL) reflects iron status in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 24(11):3398-403, 2009 Nov. PMID: 19549696  
Not a biomarker of interest
- 80) Bommer J,Samtleben W,Koch KM,Baldamus CA,Grutzmacher P,Scigalla P. Variations of recombinant human erythropoietin application in hemodialysis patients. *Contrib Nephrol.* 76:149-56; discussion 156-8, 1989. PMID: 2684517  
Single arm treatment cohort. Treatment not based on any biomarker
- 81) Borawski J,Mazerska M,Pawlak K,Mysliwiec M. Ketanserin lowers erythropoietin concentration in hemodialyzed patients treated with the hormone. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol.* 26(4):621-6, 1995 Oct. PMID: 8569225  
Not test-directed Tx; No Dx information
- 82) Bosticardo GM,Arnoletti F,Dapiran D,Zola P,Maneglia M,Avallè U,Giacchino F. [Assessment of reticulocyte hemoglobin content as a guide for iron supplementation in hemodialyzed patients]. [Italian]. *Minerva Urol Nefrol.* 52(3):143-5, 2000 Sep. PMID: 11227365  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 83) Bovy C,Krzesinski JM,Gothot A,Beguìn Y. Impact of erythropoietic activity on red cell parameters in chronic renal failure patients. *Haematologica.* 89(6):748-9, 2004 Jun. PMID: 15194543  
N<10; No Dx information
- 84) Bovy C,Tsobo C,Crapanzano L,Rorive G,Beguìn Y,Albert A,Paulus JM. Factors determining the percentage of hypochromic red blood cells in hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 56(3):1113-9, 1999 Sep. PMID: 10469381  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 85) Bowe D. IV iron therapy and anemia management in patients on hemodialysis: benefits of a revised CQI strategy. *Nephrol Nurs J.* 35(4):371-7, 394; quiz 378-9, 2008 Jul-Aug. PMID: 18782999  
Single arm Tx cohort ; No Dx information
- 86) Bradbury BD,Critchlow CW,Weir MR,Stewart R,Krishnan M,Hakim RH. Impact of elevated C-reactive protein levels on erythropoiesis-stimulating agent (ESA) dose and responsiveness in hemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 24(3):919-25, 2009 Mar. PMID: 18840893  
No Dx information; Not a biomarker of interest
- 87) Bradbury BD,Danese MD,Gleeson M,Critchlow CW. Effect of Epoetin alfa dose changes on hemoglobin and mortality in hemodialysis patients with hemoglobin levels persistently below 11 g/dL. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 4(3):630-7, 2009 Mar. PMID: 19261826  
Not test-directed treatment, Tx was fixed
- 88) Bratescu LO,Barsan L,Munteanu D,Stancu S,Mircescu G. Is hepcidin-25 a clinically relevant parameter for the iron status in hemodialysis patients?. *J Ren Nutr.* 20(5 Suppl):S77-83, 2010 Sep. PMID: 20797577  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 89) Braun J,Hammerschmidt M,Schreiber M,Heidler R,Horl WH. Is zinc protoporphyrin an indicator of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in maintenance haemodialysis patients?. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 11(3):492-7, 1996 Mar. PMID: 8671820  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 90) Braun J,Lindner K,Schreiber M,Heidler RA,Horl WH. Percentage of hypochromic red blood cells as predictor of erythropoietic and iron response after i.v. iron supplementation in maintenance haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 12(6):1173-81, 1997 Jun. PMID: 9198047  
Single arm study
- 91) Bren A,Arnol M,Kandus A,Varl J,Oblak M,Lindic J,Pajek J,Knap B,Kovac D,Mlinsek G,Buturovic-Ponikvar J. Treatment of anemia with epoetin in kidney transplant recipients. *Therap Apher Dial.* 15(3):257-60, 2011 Jun. PMID: 21624072  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); no Dx information
- 92) Brimble KS,Rabbat CG,McKenna P,Lambert K,Carlisle EJ. Protocolized anemia management with erythropoietin in hemodialysis patients: a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 14(10):2654-61, 2003 Oct. PMID: 14514745  
Even though it is test-directed Tx, the tests used to direct Tx are the same in both arms
- 93) Brown RD,Benfatto J,Gibson J,Kronenberg H. Red cell ferritin and iron stores in patients with chronic disease. *Eur J Haematol.* 40(2):136-41, 1988 Feb. PMID: 3345827  
Non CKD population
- 94) Brozovich B,Cattell WR,Cottrall MF,Gwyther MM,McMillan JM,Malpas JS,Salsbury A,Trott

- NG. Iron metabolism in patients undergoing regular dialysis therapy. *Br Med J.* 1(5751):695-8, 1971 Mar 27. PMID: 5551242  
Not a biomarker of inoerest (KQ2)—only older biomarkers evaluated
- 95) Brunati C,Piperno A,Guastoni C,Perrino ML,Civati G,Teatini U,Perego A,Fiorelli G,Minetti L. Erythrocyte ferritin in patients on chronic hemodialysis treatment. *Nephron.* 54(3):219-23, 1990. PMID: 2314539  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 96) bska-Slizien A,Rutkowski B,Niemierko J,Jankowska-Gan E,Golebiewska-Zurkowska G,Kabata J,Manitius A. [Subcutaneous administration of recombinant human erythropoietin (R-EPO) in the treatment of anemia in predialysis patients with chronic renal failure]. [Polish]. *Pol Arch Med Wewn.* 85(6):334-40, 1991 Jun. PMID: 1896396  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 97) Busbridge M,Griffiths C,Ashby D,Gale D,Jayantha A,Sanwaiya A,Chapman RS. Development of a novel immunoassay for the iron regulatory peptide hepcidin. *Br J Biomed Sci.* 66(3):150-7, 2009. PMID: 19839227  
Not a diagnostic study
- 98) Bush B. IV iron administration in a peritoneal dialysis clinic. *Nephrol Nurs J.* 31(4):447-8, 2004 Jul-Aug. PMID: 15453239  
Q&A article about IV iron in PD pts
- 99) Campos A,Garin EH. Therapy of renal anemia in children and adolescents with recombinant human erythropoietin (rHuEPO). *Clin Pediatr (Phila).* 31(2):94-9, 1992 Feb. PMID: 1544282  
No comparison between biomarkers. Sibgle arm treatment cohort.
- 100) Canavese C,Bergamo D,Cicccone G,Burdese M,Maddalena E,Barbieri S,Thea A,Fop F. Low-dose continuous iron therapy leads to a positive iron balance and decreased serum transferrin levels in chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 19(6):1564-70, 2004 Jun. PMID: 15004263  
Single arm Tx cohorts
- 101) Canavese C,Bergamo D,Cicccone G,Longo F,Fop F,Thea A,Martina G,Piga A. Validation of serum ferritin values by magnetic susceptometry in predicting iron overload in dialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 65(3):1091-8, 2004 Mar. PMID: 14871430  
SQUID is used as a gold standard versus Ferritin; used in evaluating hepatic iron excess not iron deficiency (KQ2)
- 102) Canavese C,Grill A,Decostanzi E,Maddalena E,Barbieri S,Martina G,Fop F,Buglione E,Grechi D,David O,Saitta M,Piccoli G. Limited value of zinc protoporphyrin as a marker of iron status in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol.* 53(1):42-7, 2000 Jan. PMID: 10661481  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 103) Cantaro S,Piva E. [Hematological and iron parameters to predict mortality in ESRD]. [Italian]. *G. ITAL. NEFROL.* 22 Suppl 31:S135-9, 2005 Jan-Feb. PMID: 15786388  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); no Dx information
- 104) Caramelo C,Soto C,Neira F,Lopez MD,Jimenez S,Albalate M,de OR,Llamas P,Deudero JJ. [Reticulocyte response after immediate withdrawal of recombinant human erythropoietin in chronic hemodialysis patients]. [Spanish]. *Nefrologia.* 24(4):351-6, 2004. PMID: 15455495  
single arm, fixed treatment
- 105) Caravaca F,Vagace JM,Aparicio A,Groiss J,Pizarro JL,Alonso N,Garcia MC,Arrobas M,Cubero J,Esparrago J. Assessment of iron status by erythrocyte ferritin in uremic patients with or without recombinant human erythropoietin therapy. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 20(3):249-54, 1992 Sep. PMID: 1519605  
Sensitivity comparison of older and newer biomarker which is not enlisted in the protocol. Rest analytic validity data only (KQ2). Newer marker erythrocyte ferritin
- 106) Carrera F,Lok CE,de FA,Locatelli F,Mann JF,Canaud B,Kerr PG,Macdougall IC,Besarab A,Villa G,Kazes I,Van VB,Jolly S,Beyer U,Dougherty FC,PATRONUS I. Maintenance treatment of renal anaemia in haemodialysis patients with methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta versus darbepoetin alfa administered monthly: a randomized comparative trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 25(12):4009-17, 2010 Dec. PMID: 20522670  
Not test-directed treatment, Tx was fixed
- 107) Carter RA,Hawkins JB,Robinson BH. Iron metabolism in the anaemia of chronic renal failure. Effects of dialysis and of parenteral iron. *Br Med J.* 3(5664):206-10, 1969 Jul 26. PMID: 5792610  
Not a biomarker of interest; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 108) Caruso U. Effects of L-carnitine on anemia in aged hemodialysis patients treated with recombinant human erythropoietin: A pilot study *Dialysis and Transplantation.* 27(8):498-506, 1998.PMIDCN-00615890  
Not an intervention of interest- N-carnitine
- 109) Cavill I. Iron status as measured by serum ferritin: the marker and its limitations. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 34(4 Suppl 2):S12-7, 1999 Oct. PMID: 10516370  
Narrative review

- 110) Celada A, Busset R, Gutierrez J, Martinez JL, Herreros V. [Comparative study of transferrin measurement and total iron binding capacity (author's transl)]. [Spanish]. *Sangre (Barc)*. 26(6):1073-82, 1981. PMID: 7342334  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 111) Cermak J, Gregora E, Lachmanova J, Brabec V. [Iron stores in patients with chronic kidney failure treated with recombinant human erythropoietin]. [Czech]. *Vnitr Lek*. 40(3):174-8, 1994 Mar. PMID: 8184571  
N<10
- 112) Chandler G, Harchowal J, Macdougall IC. Intravenous iron sucrose: establishing a safe dose. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 38(5):988-91, 2001 Nov. PMID: 11684551  
Only one biomarker studied
- 113) Chang CH, Chang CC, Chiang SS. Reduction in erythropoietin doses by the use of chronic intravenous iron supplementation in iron-replete hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 57(2):136-41, 2002 Feb. PMID: 11863124  
Only older markers compared in terms of analytic validity.
- 114) Chang J, Bird R, Clague A, Carter A. Clinical utility of serum soluble transferrin receptor levels and comparison with bone marrow iron stores as an index for iron-deficient erythropoiesis in a heterogeneous group of patients. *Pathology*. 39(3):349-53, 2007 Jun. PMID: 17558864  
Non-CKD patients
- 115) Charytan C, Goldfarb-Rumyantsev A, Wang YF, Schwenk MH, Spinowitz BS. Effect of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors on response to erythropoietin therapy in chronic dialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol*. 18(6):498-503, 1998. PMID: 9845824  
Only older markers studied in terms of mean values across 2 treatment groups
- 116) Charytan C, Levin N, Al-Saloum M, Hafeez T, Gagnon S, Van Wyck DB. Efficacy and safety of iron sucrose for iron deficiency in patients with dialysis-associated anemia: North American clinical trial. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 37(2):300-7, 2001 Feb. PMID: 11157370  
Dx information for older markers only; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 117) Charytan C, Qunibi W, Bailie GR, Venofer Clinical Studies Group. Comparison of intravenous iron sucrose to oral iron in the treatment of anemic patients with chronic kidney disease not on dialysis. *Nephron*. 100(3):c55-62, 2005. PMID: 15824508  
Treatment not based on markers and analytic validity data for only older studied
- 118) Chen YC, Hung SC, Tarng DC. Association between transferrin receptor-ferritin index and conventional measures of iron responsiveness in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 47(6):1036-44, 2006 Jun. PMID: 16731299  
TfR-ferritin Index is a combination of a new and old marker
- 119) Chiang WC, Tsai TJ, Chen YM, Lin SL, Hsieh BS. Serum soluble transferrin receptor reflects erythropoiesis but not iron availability in erythropoietin-treated chronic hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 58(5):363-9, 2002 Nov. PMID: 12425487  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 120) Chinnappa S, Bhandari S. Influence of intravenous iron therapy on novel markers of iron deficiency. *Int J Artif Organs*. 33(5):297-301, 2010 May. PMID: 20593351  
Analytic validity looked at for KQ2
- 121) Choi JW. Combination index of soluble transferrin receptor and mean corpuscular hemoglobin for evaluating iron deficiency in end-stage renal disease. *Ann Hematol*. 86(1):75-7, 2007 Jan. PMID: 17013644  
TfR-ferritin Index is a combination of a new and old marker
- 122) Choi JW. Combination of serum transferrin receptor and red cell distribution width for assessing anemia in patients with chronic diseases. *Ann Clin Lab Sci*. 36(3):356-8, 2006. PMID: 16951280  
Non CKD-patients
- 123) Choukroun G, Deray G, Glotz D, Lebranchu Y, Dussol B, Bourbigot B, Lefrancois N, Cassuto-Viguiere E, Toupance O, Hacem C, Lang P, Mazouz H, Martinez F. [Incidence and management of anemia in renal transplantation: an observational-French study]. [French]. *Nephrol Ther*. 4(7):575-83, 2008 Dec. PMID: 18672417  
No Dx information; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 124) Christensen DJ. Differentiation of iron deficiency and the anemia of chronic disease. *J. FAM. PRACT.*. 20(1):35-9, 1985 Jan. PMID: 3965599  
Non CKD population and PPV for older markers only
- 125) Coladonato JA, Frankenfield DL, Reddan DN, Klassen PS, Szczech LA, Johnson CA, Owen WF. Trends in anemia management among US hemodialysis patients. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 13(5):1288-95, 2002 May. PMID: 11961017  
Biomarkers assessed in terms of different ranges of hematocrit values without any comparison with each other.
- 126) Corazza F, Bergmann P, Dratwa M, Guns M, Fondu P. Responsiveness to recombinant erythropoietin therapy in end-stage renal disease. An analysis of

- the predictive value of several biological measurements, including circulating erythroid progenitors. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 7(4):311-7, 1992. PMID: 1317521
- Only older markers studied in terms of mean values as per response to treatment
- 127) Costa E, Pereira BJ, Rocha-Pereira P, Rocha S, Reis F, Castro E, Teixeira F, Miranda V, do Sameiro FM, Loureiro A, Quintanilha A, Belo L, Santos-Silva A. Role of prohepcidin, inflammatory markers and iron status in resistance to rhEPO therapy in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol*. 28(4):677-83, 2008. PMID: 18354252  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 128) Costa E, Swinkels DW, Laarakkers CM, Rocha-Pereira P, Rocha S, Reis F, Teixeira F, Miranda V, do Sameiro FM, Loureiro A, Quintanilha A, Belo L, Santos-Silva A. Heparin serum levels and resistance to recombinant human erythropoietin therapy in haemodialysis patients. *Acta Haematol*. 122(4):226-9, 2009. PMID: 19887781  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 129) Covic A, Mircescu G. The safety and efficacy of intravenous ferric carboxymaltose in anaemic patients undergoing haemodialysis: a multi-centre, open-label, clinical study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 25(8):2722-30, 2010 Aug. PMID: 20190247  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 130) Coyne D. Challenging the boundaries of anemia management: a balanced approach to i.v. iron and EPO therapy. *Kidney Int Suppl*. (101):S1-3, 2006 May. PMID: 16830698  
Narrative review
- 131) Coyne D. IV sodium ferric gluconate complex is effective in treating anemic hemodialysis patients with elevated ferritin: final results of the DRIVE Study [abstract TH-FC043] *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*. 17(Abstracts):9A, 2006. PMID: 17267740
- 132) Coyne DW, KAPOIAN T, Suki W, Singh AK, Moran JE, Dahl NV, Rizkala AR, DRIVE Study Group. Ferric gluconate is highly efficacious in anemic hemodialysis patients with high serum ferritin and low transferrin saturation: results of the Dialysis Patients' Response to IV Iron with Elevated Ferritin (DRIVE) Study. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 18(3):975-84, 2007 Mar. PMID: 17267740  
Not test-directed Tx; Tx remained the same in both arms
- 133) Coyne DW, Sims A, Bingel B. Results of an anemia management program to reduce high epoetin doses by targeted use of i.v. ferric gluconate. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 35(6):583-7, 2008 Nov-Dec. PMID: 19260610  
Single arm Tx cohort ; No Dx information
- 134) Cray SE, Hall K, Buchanan GR. Intravenous iron sucrose for children with iron deficiency failing to respond to oral iron therapy. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 56(4):615-9, 2011 Apr. PMID: 21298748  
non CKD-patients
- 135) Dahdah K, Patrie JT, Bolton WK. Intravenous iron dextran treatment in predialysis patients with chronic renal failure. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 36(4):775-82, 2000 Oct. PMID: 11007680  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 136) Das GA, Abbi A. High serum transferrin receptor level in anemia of chronic disorders indicates coexistent iron deficiency. *Am J Hematol*. 72(3):158-61, 2003 Mar. PMID: 12605386  
Population non CKD
- 137) David O, Grillo A, Ceoloni B, Cavallo F, Podda G, Biancotti PP, Bergamo D, Canavese C. Analysis of red cell parameters on the Sysmex XE 2100 and ADVIA 120 in iron deficiency and in uraemic chronic disease. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*. 66(2):113-20, 2006. PMID: 16537244  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 138) De FL, Olivieri O, Girelli D, Lupu A, Bernich P, Corrocher R. Red blood cell cation transports in uraemic anaemia: evidence for an increased K/Cl co-transport activity. Effects of dialysis and erythropoietin treatment. *Eur J Clin Invest*. 25(10):762-8, 1995 Oct. PMID: 8557063  
No biomarker studied
- 139) de Jong GM, Kolsters G, Offerman JJ. Erythrocyte indices during treatment with human recombinant erythropoietin in dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 5(1):77-8, 1990. PMID: 2109289  
Single arm treatment cohort and only one marker studied
- 140) de la Serna FJ, Praga M, Gilsanz F, Rodicio JL, Ruilope LM, Alcazar JM. Improvement in the erythropoiesis of chronic haemodialysis patients with desferrioxamine. *Lancet*. 1(8593):1009-11, 1988 May 7. PMID: 2896866  
N<10 in one treatment arm and analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 141) De NL, Conte G, Chiodini P, Cianciaruso B, Pota A, Bellizzi V, Tirino G, Avino D, Catapano F, Minutolo R. Stability of target hemoglobin levels during the first year of epoetin treatment in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2(5):938-46, 2007 Sep. PMID: 17724278  
n Dx information; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 142) de P, Ricci G, Perini L, Malacarne F, Vedovato M, Guerra G, Dapporto M, Gilli P. The determination of plasma transferrin receptor as good index of erythropoietic activity in renal

- anemia and after renal transplantation. *Nephron*. 72(4):552-6, 1996. PMID: 8730420  
Treatment fixed and analytic validity data only for one newer marker
- 143) De PT, Giordano M, Palumbo F, Bellantuono R, Messina G, Colella V, Caringella AD. Clinical experience with darbepoietin alfa (NESP) in children undergoing hemodialysis. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 19(3):337-40, 2004 Mar. PMID: 14745634  
Single arm Tx cohorts; N<10 (KQ3)
- 144) De SG, Lameire N, Dhondt A, Van LA, Van der GJ, Duym P, Vanholder R. The haematopoietic effect of recombinant human erythropoietin in haemodialysis is independent of the mode of administration (i.v. or s.c.). *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 13(7):1770-5, 1998 Jul. PMID: 9681726  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 145) de Vecchi AF, Novembrino C, Lonati S, Ippolito S, Bamonti F. Two different modalities of iron gluconate i.v. administration: effects on iron, oxidative and inflammatory status in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 22(6):1709-13, 2007 Jun. PMID: 17298995  
not test-directed Tx
- 146) Deaver K, Bennington L. Adjusting i.v. iron and EPO doses in patients on hemodialysis prior to continuing surgery: can we protect our patients education from iron-deficiency anemia?. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 33(4):430-7; quiz 438, 2006 Jul-Aug. PMID: 17002001  
Narrative review
- 147) Debska-Slizien A, Biedunkiewicz B, Rutkowski B. [Effect of human recombinant erythropoietin (r-EPO) on behavior of iron status parameters in patients with chronic renal failure treated with dialysis]. [Polish]. *Pol Arch Med Wewn*. 92(3):207-15, 1994 Sep. PMID: 7808929  
n<10 in one arm
- 148) Debska-Slizien A, Owczarzak A, Lysiak-Szydłowska W, Rutkowski B. Erythrocyte metabolism during renal anemia treatment with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Int J Artif Organs*. 27(11):935-42, 2004 Nov. PMID: 15636050  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 149) DeVita MV, Frumkin D, Mittal S, Kamran A, Fishbane S, Michelis MF. Targeting higher ferritin concentrations with intravenous iron dextran lowers erythropoietin requirement in hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 60(5):335-40, 2003 Nov. PMID: 14640239  
Only one biomarker present
- 150) Dimitrakov D, Kumchev E, Tilkian E. Study of the effect of recombinant erythropoietin on renal anaemia in predialysis patients with chronic renal failure. *Folia Med (Plovdiv)*. 36(3):31-6, 1994. PMID: 8566900  
N<10, single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 151) Disney A, Jersey PD, Kirkland G, Mantha M, Charlesworth JA, Gallagher M, Harris D, Gock H, Mangos GJ, Macmillan J, Liu W, Viswalingam A. Darbepoietin alfa administered monthly maintains haemoglobin concentrations in patients with chronic kidney disease not receiving dialysis: a multicentre, open-label, Australian study. *Nephrology*. 12(1):95-101, 2007 Feb. PMID: 17295668  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 152) Dittrich E, Schillinger M, Sunder-Plassmann G, Horl WH, Vychytil A. Efficacy of a low-dose intravenous iron sucrose regimen in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Perit Dial Int*. 22(1):60-6, 2002 Jan-Feb. PMID: 11929146  
n Dx information; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 153) Donnelly SM, Ali MA, Churchill DN. Bioavailability of iron in hemodialysis patients treated with erythropoietin: evidence for the inhibitory role of aluminum. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 16(5):447-51, 1990 Nov. PMID: 2239935  
Treatment is fixed and analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 154) Donnelly SM, Posen GA, Ali MA. Oral iron absorption in hemodialysis patients treated with erythropoietin. *Clin Invest Med*. 14(4):271-6, 1991 Aug. PMID: 1782724  
N<10 and analytic validity data only for older markers
- 155) Druke TB, Locatelli F, Clyne N, Eckardt KU, Macdougall IC, Tsakiris D, Burger HU, Scherhag A, CREATE I. Normalization of hemoglobin level in patients with chronic kidney disease and anemia. *N Engl J Med*. 355(20):2071-84, 2006 Nov 16. PMID: 17108342  
Not test-directed Tx based on our tests of interest
- 156) Duclos J. [Parenteral iron and folic acid in patients on chronic hemodialysis: requirements, monitoring, and effective use]. [Spanish]. *Rev Med Chil*. 119(7):778-84, 1991 Jul. PMID: 1844753  
Treatment is fixed and analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 157) Dunea G, Swagel MA, Bodiwala U, Arruda JA. Intra-dialytic oral iron therapy. *Int J Artif Organs*. 17(5):261-4, 1994 May. PMID: 7960194  
Treatment not based on biomarkers. Only older markers studied in terms of analytic validity data
- 158) Dyras P, Pietrzyk JA, Sancewicz-Pach K, Lenik J. [Clinical and metabolic effects of erythropoietin administration in hemodialyzed children].

- [Polish]. *Przegl Lek.* 53(11):793-6, 1996. PMID: 9173441  
Treatment is not based on biomarker and no biomarker comparison present
- 159) Edwards MS, Pegrum GD, Curtis JR. Iron therapy in patients on maintenance haemodialysis. *Lancet.* 2(7671):491-3, 1970 Sep 5. PMID: 4194939  
Only one biomarker of interest studied
- 160) Eleftheriadis T, Kartsios C, Liakopoulos V, Antoniadi G, Ditsa M, Papadopoulos C, Anifandis G, Skirta A, Markala D, Stefanidis I. Does hepcidin affect erythropoiesis in hemodialysis patients?. *Acta Haematol.* 116(4):238-44, 2006. PMID: 17119323  
Marker prohepcidin is not enlisted in the protocol and rest analytic data for older markers only.
- 161) El-Khatib M, Duncan HJ, Kant KS. Role of C-reactive protein, reticulocyte haemoglobin content and inflammatory markers in iron and erythropoietin administration in dialysis patients. *Nephrology.* 11(5):400-4, 2006 Oct. PMID: 17014552  
No Dx data
- 162) Ellis D. Serum ferritin compared with other indices of iron status in children and teenagers undergoing maintenance hemodialysis. *Clin Chem.* 25(5):741-4, 1979 May. PMID: 436243  
Not a biomarker of inoerest (KQ2)—only older biomarkers evaluated
- 163) el-Reshaid K, Johnny KV, Hakim A, Kamel H, Sebeta A, Hourani H, Kanyike FB. Erythropoietin treatment in haemodialysis patients with iron overload. *Acta Haematol.* 91(3):130-5, 1994. PMID: 8091934  
Analytic validity data for only older markers studied
- 164) Eschbach JW, Cook JD, Finch CA. Iron absorption in chronic renal disease. *Clin Sci.* 38(2):191-6, 1970 Feb. PMID: 5416149  
N<10 in one group and only older markers studied in terms of mean values in different groups
- 165) Eschbach JW, Cook JD, Scribner BH, Finch CA. Iron balance in hemodialysis patients. *Ann Intern Med.* 87(6):710-3, 1977 Dec. PMID: 931207  
Not a biomarker of inoerest (KQ2)—only older biomarkers evaluated; Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 166) Eschbach JW, Funk D, Adamson J, Kuhn I, Scribner BH, Finch CA. Erythropoiesis in patients with renal failure undergoing chronic dialysis. *N Engl J Med.* 276(12):653-8, 1967 Mar 23. PMID: 6018456  
Analytic validity data for only older markers studied
- 167) Eschbach JW, Varma A, Stivelman JC. Is it time for a paradigm shift? Is erythropoietin deficiency still the main cause of renal anaemia?. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 17 Suppl 5:2-7, 2002. PMID: 12091599  
No comparison of biomarkers and treatment not based on markers
- 168) Escribano L, Quereda C, Matesanz R, Cesar J, Steegman JL, Orofino L, Losada M, Odriozola J, Navarro JL, Ortuno J. [Preliminary results of a prospective therapeutic programme aimed to control anaemia in a newly created dialysis unit (author's transl)]. [Spanish]. *Sangre (Barc).* 25(5B):697-705, 1980. PMID: 7466552  
Only one biomarker of interest is studied and treatment is also depended on same marker
- 169) Escribano ML, Sanz GA, Garcia de Bustos JM, Sanchez SL, Torre CA, Martinez AJ, Gomez FP, Selgas GR, Martin VJ. [The treatment of anemia in patients with terminal renal insufficiency in haemodialysis. Working hypothesis and preliminary results (author's transl)]. [Spanish]. *Sangre (Barc).* 25(5B):688-96, 1980. PMID: 7466551  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 170) Evers JE. Iron-poly (sorbitol-gluconic acid) complex and iron-dextran in the treatment of severe iron deficiency anaemia. *Scand J Haematol Suppl.* 32:279-85, 1977. PMID: 341283  
Non CKD population
- 171) Faich G, Strobos J. Sodium ferric gluconate complex in sucrose: safer intravenous iron therapy than iron dextrans. [Review] [20 refs]. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 33(3):464-70, 1999 Mar. PMID: 10070910  
n Dx information; Single arm Tx cohort—postmarket analysis of IV iron (KQ3)
- 172) Fang YW, Chang CH. Subcutaneous administration of darbepoetin alfa effectively maintains hemoglobin concentrations at extended dose intervals in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Perit Dial Int.* 29(2):199-203, 2009 Mar-Apr. PMID: 19293358  
Single arm Tx cohort ; No Dx information
- 173) Fenwick S, Peebles G. Total dose infusion of intravenous iron in patients with chronic kidney disease receiving haemodialysis. *J. ren. care.* 37(1):47-51, 2011 Mar. PMID: 21288317  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 174) Fernandez-Gallego J, Martin MA, Alonso A, Toledo R. [Treatment with low doses of intravenous iron does not modify hemoglobin nor the erythropoietin dosage]. [Spanish]. *Nefrologia.* 26(1):143-4, 2006. PMID: 16649439  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 175) Fernandez-Gallego J, Martin MA, Suján S, Vega E. [Treatment with intravenous iron and ferritin

- level]. [Spanish]. *Nefrologia*. 30(3):371-2, 2010. PMID: 20514109  
Article in Spanish
- 176) Fernandez-Gallego J,Ramos B,Ruiz A,Contreras J,Alvarez BG,Lopez de NE. [Study of various factors that could have an impact on the treatment with erythropoietin of hemodialysis anemia]. [Spanish]. *Nefrologia*. 20(2):164-70, 2000 Mar-Apr. PMID: 10853198  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); no Dx information
- 177) Fernandez-Rodriguez AM,Guindeo-Casasus MC,Molero-Labarta T,Dominguez-Cabrera C,Hortal C,Perez-Borges P,Vega-Diaz N,Saavedra-Santana P,Palop-Cubillo L. Diagnosis of iron deficiency in chronic renal failure. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 34(3):508-13, 1999 Sep. PMID: 10469862  
Dx ROC analysis (KQ2), newer marker erythrocyte ferritin
- 178) Ferrari P,Kulkarni H,Dheda S,Betti S,Harrison C,St Pierre TG,Olynyk JK. Serum iron markers are inadequate for guiding iron repletion in chronic kidney disease. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 6(1):77-83, 2011 Jan. PMID: 20876673  
Single arm one-time Fe Tx study; No Dx information
- 179) Fischer MA,Morris CA,Winkelmayer WC,Avorn J. Nononcologic use of human recombinant erythropoietin therapy in hospitalized patients. *Arch Intern Med*. 167(8):840-6, 2007 Apr 23. PMID: 17452549  
Not a population of interest; Not test-directed Tx
- 180) Fishbane S,Berns JS. Hemoglobin cycling in hemodialysis patients treated with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Kidney Int*. 68(3):1337-43, 2005 Sep. PMID: 16105069  
No Dx information; Not test-directed Tx
- 181) Fishbane S,Frei GL,Maesaka J. Reduction in recombinant human erythropoietin doses by the use of chronic intravenous iron supplementation. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 26(1):41-6, 1995 Jul. PMID: 7611266  
not test-directed Tx
- 182) Fishbane S,Kowalski EA,Imbriano LJ,Maesaka JK. The evaluation of iron status in hemodialysis patients. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 7(12):2654-7, 1996 Dec. PMID: 8989744  
Not biomarkers of interest
- 183) Fishbane S,Lynn RI. The efficacy of iron dextran for the treatment of iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol*. 44(4):238-40, 1995 Oct. PMID: 8575123  
Single arm treatment cohort and no comparison between older markers
- 184) Fishbane S,Ungureanu VD,Maesaka JK,Kaupke CJ,Lim V,Wish J. The safety of intravenous iron dextran in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 28(4):529-34, 1996 Oct. PMID: 8840942  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 185) Fishbane S. Intravenous infusion of total dose iron in peritoneal dialysis patients: a critical appraisal. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 32(6):1086-8; discussion 1088-90, 1998 Dec. PMID: 9856530  
narrative review of another paper (Ahsan; *J AM Soc Nephrol* 1998)
- 186) Fishbane S. Iron treatment: impact of safety issues. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 32(6 Suppl 4):S152-6, 1998 Dec. PMID: 9892383  
Narrative review
- 187) Fleming LW,Saleem AK,Goodall HB,Stewart WK. Bone marrow iron and plasma ferritin in dialysed patients given intravenous iron-dextran. *Clin Lab Haematol*. 6(1):23-31, 1984. PMID: 6734097  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 188) Folkert VW,Michael B,Agarwal R,Coyne DW,Dahl N,Myirski P,Warnock DG,Ferrlecit Publication Committee. Chronic use of sodium ferric gluconate complex in hemodialysis patients: safety of higher-dose (> or =250 mg) administration. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 41(3):651-7, 2003 Mar. PMID: 12612989  
not test-directed Tx
- 189) Folkert VW. Intravenous iron therapy in chronic kidney disease and peritoneal dialysis patients. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 30(5):571-6, 584, 2003 Oct. PMID: 14621635  
Narrative review
- 190) Fong TP,Smith EC,Thomas W,Westerman MP. Diagnostic significance of bone marrow biopsy in chronic renal disease. *Nephron*. 12(2):81-93, 1974. PMID: 4837747  
Only older markers compared in terms of mean values across 2 different groups
- 191) Ford BA,Coyne DW,Eby CS,Scott MG. Variability of ferritin measurements in chronic kidney disease; implications for iron management. *Kidney Int*. 75(1):104-10, 2009 Jan. PMID: 18843257  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 192) Ford BA,Eby CS,Scott MG,Coyne DW. Intra-individual variability in serum hepcidin precludes its use as a marker of iron status in hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int*. 78(8):769-73, 2010 Oct. PMID: 20668427  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 193) Formanowicz D,Pietrzak I,Wiktorowicz K. [Transferrin microheterogeneity in patients treated by maintenance haemodialysis]. [Polish]. *Przegl Lek*. 64(7-8):483-8, 2007. PMID: 18409349  
Variants in transferrin studied

- 194) Frankenfield D,Johnson CA,Wish JB,Rocco MV,Madore F,Owen WF. Anemia management of adult hemodialysis patients in the US results: from the 1997 ESRD Core Indicators Project. *Kidney Int.* 57(2):578-89, 2000 Feb. PMID: 10652035  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 195) Frankenfield DL,Neu AM,Warady BA,Fivush BA,Johnson CA,Brem AS. Anemia in pediatric hemodialysis patients: results from the 2001 ESRD Clinical Performance Measures Project. *Kidney Int.* 64(3):1120-4, 2003 Sep. PMID: 12911565  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 196) Frifelt JJ,Tvedegaard E,Bruun K,Steffensen G,Cintin C,Breddam M,Dominguez H,Jorgensen JD. Efficacy of recombinant human erythropoietin administered subcutaneously to CAPD patients once weekly. *Perit Dial Int.* 16(6):594-8, 1996 Nov-Dec. PMID: 8981527  
Not test-directed Tx
- 197) Fudin R,Jaichenko J,Shostak A,Bennett M,Gotloib L. Correction of uremic iron deficiency anemia in hemodialyzed patients: a prospective study. *Nephron.* 79(3):299-305, 1998. PMID: 9678430  
Analytic validity data for only older markers studied
- 198) Furuland H,Linde T,Ahlmen J,Christensson A,Strombom U,Danielson BG. A randomized controlled trial of haemoglobin normalization with epoetin alfa in pre-dialysis and dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 18(2):353-61, 2003 Feb. PMID: 12543892  
Not test-directed Tx
- 199) Galliford JW,Malasana R,Farrington K. Switching from subcutaneous to intravenous erythropoietin alpha in haemodialysis patients requires a major dose increase. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 20(9):1956-62, 2005 Sep. PMID: 15930017  
Single arm study. Change in levels of older markers studied.
- 200) Ganz T,Olbina G,Girelli D,Nemeth E,Westerman M. Immunoassay for human serum hepcidin. *Blood.* 112(10):4292-7, 2008 Nov 15. PMID: 18689548  
Non CKD patients. Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 201) Garzia M,Di MA,Ferraro E,Tazza L,Rossi E,Luciani G,Zini G. Reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent: an indicator of reduced iron availability in chronic kidney diseases during erythropoietin therapy. *Lab Hematol.* 13(1):6-11, 2007. PMID: 17353176  
Not a biomarker of inotest; CHr was used as the reference gold-standard test. Newer marker Ret HE
- 202) Gascon A,Belvis JJ,Berisa F,Iglesias E,Estopinan V,Teruel JL. Nandrolone decanoate is a good alternative for the treatment of anemia in elderly male patients on hemodialysis. *Geriatr Nephrol Urol.* 9(2):67-72, 1999. PMID: 10518249  
No comparison between biomarkers. Mean values of only older markers studied in two different groups of treatment
- 203) Gasparyan AM,Scherba MM,Tkatchuck WN,Gurin BI,Zykin DB. Changes of iron metabolism in renal diseases. *Int Urol Nephrol.* 3(2):159-63, 1971. PMID: 5154513  
No comparison between biomarkers
- 204) Gastaldello K,Vereerstraeten A,Nzame-Nze T,Vanherweghem JL,Tielemans C. Resistance to erythropoietin in iron-overloaded haemodialysis patients can be overcome by ascorbic acid administration. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 10 Suppl 6:44-7, 1995. PMID: 8524494  
N<10 and analytic validity data only for older markers
- 205) Gaweda AE,Goldsmith LJ,Brier ME,Aronoff GR. Iron, inflammation, dialysis adequacy, nutritional status, and hyperparathyroidism modify erythropoietic response. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 5(4):576-81, 2010 Apr. PMID: 20110344  
Single arm treatment cohort
- 206) Gentil MA,Perez-Valdivia MA,Lopez-Mendoza M,Ortega F,Arias M,Gomez-Alamillo C,Campistol JM,ARES Study Group. Factor deficiency in the anemia of renal transplant patients with grade III-IV chronic kidney disease: baseline results of the ARES Study. *Transplant Proc.* 40(9):2922-4, 2008 Nov. PMID: 19010148  
Mean values of older markers studied
- 207) Giordano A,Arrigo G,Lavarda F,Colasanti G,Petrini C. Comparison of two iron gluconate treatment modalities in chronic hemodialysis patients: results of a randomized trial. *JN, J. nephrol.* 18(2):181-7, 2005 Mar-Apr. PMID: 15931646  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2). New marker HRF is used
- 208) Goch J,Birgegard G,Danielson BG,Wikstrom B. Treatment of erythropoietin-resistant anaemia with desferrioxamine in patients on haemofiltration. *Eur J Haematol.* 55(2):73-7, 1995 Aug. PMID: 7628592  
N<10; single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 209) Gokal R,Millard PR,Weatherall DJ,Callender ST,Ledingham JG,Oliver DO. Iron metabolism in haemodialysis patients. A study of the management of iron therapy and overload. *Q J Med.* 48(191):369-91, 1979 Jul. PMID: 542584  
Analytic validity data for older markers only

- 210) Goldwasser P, Koutelos T, Abraham S, Avram MM. Serum ferritin, hematocrit and mean corpuscular volume in hemodialysis. *Nephron*. 67(1):30-5, 1994. PMID: 8052364  
Only one biomarker studied
- 211) Gotloib L, Silverberg D, Fudin R, Shostak A. Iron deficiency is a common cause of anemia in chronic kidney disease and can often be corrected with intravenous iron. *JN, J. nephrol.* 19(2):161-7, 2006 Mar-Apr. PMID: 16736414  
Analytic validity data only for older markers and single arm treatment cohort.
- 212) Greenbaum LA, Pan CG, Caley C, Nelson T, Sheth KJ. Intravenous iron dextran and erythropoietin use in pediatric hemodialysis patients. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 14(10-11):908-11, 2000 Sep. PMID: 10975297  
Changes in mean values of older markers only studied over the course of therapy and treatment not based on markers
- 213) Grimmelt AC, Cohen CD, Fehr T, Serra AL, Wuethrich RP. Safety and tolerability of ferric carboxymaltose (FCM) for treatment of iron deficiency in patients with chronic kidney disease and in kidney transplant recipients. *Clin Nephrol*. 71(2):125-9, 2009 Feb. PMID: 19203504  
No biomarker studied and treatment is fixed
- 214) Grzegorzewska AE, ntczak-Jedrzejczak D, Mariak I. Polyglucose dialysis solution influences serum iron parameters. *Adv Perit Dial*. 16:73-9, 2000. PMID: 11045265  
Analytic validity data only for older markers
- 215) Gudim VI, Eremenko LL, Ivanova VS, Gnatiuk AG, Kotelnikov VM, Diageleva OA, Tokarev I, Kozinets GI, Miterev I. [Regulation of erythropoiesis in patients with iron deficiency anemia]. [Russian]. *Gematol Transfuziol*. 36(7):3-5, 1991 Jul. PMID: 1936885  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 216) Guizar JM, Gutierrez MJ, Sanchez G, Kornhauser C. [Single weekly dose of recombinant erythropoietin in children with chronic renal insufficiency]. [Spanish]. *Rev Invest Clin*. 48(3):173-7, 1996 May-Jun. PMID: 8966377  
Single arm treatment cohort and no comparison between markers
- 217) Gupta A, Amin NB, Besarab A, Vogel SE, Divine GW, Yee J, Anandan JV. Dialysate iron therapy: infusion of soluble ferric pyrophosphate via the dialysate during hemodialysis. *Kidney Int*. 55(5):1891-8, 1999 May. PMID: 10231452  
Comparison of mean values of older markers only pre and post treatment
- 218) Hackeng CM, Beerhout CM, Hermans M, Van der Kuy PH, Van der DH, Van Diejen-Visser MP, Hamulyak K, Van der Sande FM, Leunissen KM, Kooman JP. The relationship between reticulocyte hemoglobin content with C-reactive protein and conventional iron parameters in dialysis patients. *JN, J. nephrol.* 17(1):107-11, 2004 Jan-Feb. PMID: 15151266  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 219) Haddad A, Abbadi R, Marji A. Use of iron sucrose in dialysis patients sensitive to iron dextran. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl*. 20(2):208-11, 2009 Mar. PMID: 19237805  
Mean values of older markers measured before and after treatment
- 220) Halitchi CI, Munteanu M, Brumariu O. [Factors influencing responsiveness to treatment in children with renal anemia in end stage renal disease]. [Romanian]. *Rev Med Chir Soc Med Nat Iasi*. 112(1):94-9, 2008 Jan-Mar. PMID: 18677909  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 221) Hanif E, Ayyub M, Anwar M, Ali W, Bashir M. Evaluation of serum transferrin receptor concentration in diagnosing and differentiating iron deficiency anaemia from anaemia of chronic disorders. *JPMA J Pak Med Assoc*. 55(1):13-6, 2005 Jan. PMID: 15816689  
Non CKD patients.
- 222) Harant Z, Goldberger JV. Treatment of anemia in the aged: a common problem and challenge. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 23(3):127-31, 1975 Mar. PMID: 1112962  
Anemia prevalence study
- 223) Harmankaya O, Eran A. Low-dose intravenous iron administration in chronic hemodialysis patients treated with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Ren Fail*. 24(2):245-7, 2002 Mar. PMID: 12071600  
Changes in mean values of older markers only studied over the course of therapy and treatment not based on markers
- 224) Hasegawa M, Kawamura N, Koide S, Murase M, Asano S, Toba T, Kushimoto H, Murakami K, Tomita M, Hasegawa H, Shikano M, Mizuno M, Funahashi N, Kawashima S, Sugiyama S. [Evaluation of reticulocyte hemoglobin content, percentage of hypochromic red blood cells, and ratio of serum transferrin receptor level/serum iron level as markers of iron-deficiency erythropoiesis in patients undergoing hemodialysis]. [Japanese]. *Nippon Jinzo Gakkai Shi*. 44(5):453-63, 2002. PMID: 12216478  
Language other than english
- 225) Hasuie Y, Nonoguchi H, Tokuyama M, Ohue M, Nagai T, Yahiro M, Nanami M, Otaki Y, Nakanishi T. Serum ferritin predicts prognosis in hemodialysis patients: the Nishinomiya study.

- Clin Exp Nephrol. 14(4):349-55, 2010 Aug. PMID: 20467772  
Not a biomarker of interest
- 226) Heilmann FE,Loew H,Muller H,Michael C. [Diagnosis and therapy of iron deficiency in long-term dialysis patients]. [German]. Verh Dtsch Ges Inn Med. 80:679-81, 1974. PMID: 4217994  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 227) Hertel J,Locay H,Scarlata D,Jackson L,Prathikanti R,Audhya P. Darbepoetin alfa administered every other week maintains hemoglobin levels over 52 weeks in patients with chronic kidney disease converting from once-weekly recombinant human erythropoietin: results from simplify the treatment of anemia with Aranesp (STAAR). Am J Nephrol. 26(2):149-56, 2006. PMID: 16636531  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 228) Hertel JE,Locay HR,Scarlata DS,Prathikanti R,Audhya PK. Darbepoetin alfa administration to achieve and maintain target hemoglobin levels for 1 year in patients with chronic kidney disease. Mayo Clin Proc. 81(9):1188-94, 2006 Sep. PMID: 16970215  
Single arm treatment cohort. Change in mean values of only older markers studied
- 229) Hirai T,Sugiya N,Nakashima A,Takasugi N,Yorioka N. Switching from epoetin alpha to darbepoetin alpha in Japanese hemodialysis patients: dose conversion ratio. Nephron. 111(2):c81-6, 2009. PMID: 19088483  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 230) Hiramatsu M,Kubota M,Iwasaki M,Akizawa T,Koshikawa S,Study Group. Darbepoetin alfa (KRN321) administered intravenously once monthly maintains hemoglobin levels in peritoneal dialysis patients. Therap Apher Dial. 12(1):19-27, 2008 Feb. PMID: 18257808  
Single arm study. Changes in mean levels of only older markers studied
- 231) Hobbs DJ,Schwartz AB,Gracely E,Kapoian T,Rizkala AR,DRIVE Study Group. Volatility of elevated serum ferritin in anemic hemodialysis patients. JN, J. nephrol.. 22(4):553-60, 2009 Jul-Aug. PMID: 19662612  
Study addresses ferritin volatility, not test-directed Tx
- 232) Hofmann V,Descoedres C,Montandon A,Galeazzi RL,Straub PW. [Serum ferritin in renal insufficiency, hemodialysis and kidney transplantation]. [German]. Schweiz Med Wochenschr. 108(47):1835-8, 1978 Nov 25. PMID: 362527  
Analytic validity data for only older markers studied.
- 233) Hollands JM,Foote EF,Rodriguez A,Rothschild J,Young S. Safety of high-dose iron sucrose infusion in hospitalized patients with chronic kidney disease. Am J Health-Syst Pharm. 63(8):731-4, 2006 Apr 15. PMID: 16595812  
No comparison between biomarkers. Just the data gathered at baseline
- 234) Horl WH,Dreyling K,Steinhauer HB,Engelhardt R,Schollmeyer P. Iron status of dialysis patients under rhuEPO therapy. Contrib Nephrol. 87:78-86, 1990. PMID: 2093543  
Only one biomarker of interest studied in terms of analytic validity. Also a newer marker erythrocyte ferritin is used.
- 235) Horl WH,Holzer H,Mayer GJ,Osterreichische AS. [Treatment of renal anemia with darbepoetin alfa: results of an Austrian multicenter study]. [German]. Wien Klin Wochenschr. 114(23-24):967-71, 2002 Dec 30. PMID: 12635463  
No biomarker comparison and treatment is not based on biomarker
- 236) Hou CC,Wu SC,Wu SC,Yang WC,Huang TP,Ng YY. Serum transferrin receptor concentration is not indicative of erythropoietic activity in chronic hemodialysis patients with poor response to recombinant human erythropoietin. Chung Hua I Hsueh Tsa Chih (Taipei). 61(8):456-62, 1998 Aug. PMID: 9745161  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 237) Hsu CY,McCulloch CE,Curhan GC. Iron status and hemoglobin level in chronic renal insufficiency. J Am Soc Nephrol. 13(11):2783-6, 2002 Nov. PMID: 12397050  
Relationship of Hb with older markers studied with no comparison between newer versus older.
- 238) Hsu SP,Chiang CK,Chien CT,Hung KY. Plasma prohepcidin positively correlates with hematocrit in chronic hemodialysis patients. Blood Purif. 24(3):311-6, 2006. PMID: 16479095  
Biomarker not of interest. Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 239) Hughes RT,Cotes PM,Pippard MJ,Stevens JM,Oliver DO,Winearls CG,Royston JP. Subcutaneous administration of recombinant human erythropoietin to subjects on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis: an erythrokinetic assessment. Br J Haematol. 75(2):268-73, 1990 Jun. PMID: 2372513  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 240) Hunderi OH. [Iron requirements of hemodialysis patients. Serum ferritin as an indicator]. [Norwegian]. Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen. 106(9):738-40, 1986 Apr 10. PMID: 3705034  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)

- 241) Hussain R. Experience of iron saccharate supplementation in haemodialysis patients treated with erythropoietin *Nephrology*. 4(1-2):105-108, 1998. PMID: 1009237  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 242) Hutchinson FN, Jones WJ. A cost-effectiveness analysis of anemia screening before erythropoietin in patients with end-stage renal disease. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 29(5):651-7, 1997 May. PMID: 9159297  
Cost effectiveness analysis done
- 243) Ibrahim HN, Foley RN, Zhang R, Gilbertson DT, Collins AJ. Parenteral iron use: possible contribution to exceeding target hemoglobin in hemodialysis patients. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 4(3):623-9, 2009 Mar. PMID: 19211669  
Treatment not based on biomarker
- 244) Icardi A, Sacco P, Salvatore F, Romano U. Long-term intravenous epoetin-alpha / darbepoetin-alpha ratio in iron-replete hemodialysis patients. *JN, J. nephrol.* 20(1):73-9, 2007 Jan-Feb. PMID: 17347977  
Analytic validity data for older markers only and treatment is fixed.
- 245) Ifudu O, Feldman J, Friedman EA. The intensity of hemodialysis and the response to erythropoietin in patients with end-stage renal disease. *N Engl J Med*. 334(7):420-5, 1996 Feb 15. PMID: 8552143  
Only one biomarker studied and treatment is not based on biomarker
- 246) Ifudu O, Friedman EA. Effect of increased hemodialysis dose on endogenous erythropoietin production in end-stage renal disease. *Nephron*. 79(1):50-4, 1998. PMID: 9609462  
Single arm treatment cohort and only one biomarker studied
- 247) Ifudu O, Uribarri J, Rajwani I, Vlacich V, Reydel K, Delosreyes G, Friedman EA. Gender modulates responsiveness to recombinant erythropoietin. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 38(3):518-22, 2001 Sep. PMID: 11532683  
No comparison between biomarkers and treatment is not based on any biomarker
- 248) Irving MJ, Craig JC, Gallagher M, McDonald S, Polkinghorne KR, Walker RG, Roger SD. Implementing iron management clinical practice guidelines in patients with chronic kidney disease having dialysis. *Med J Aust*. 185(6):310-4, 2006 Sep 18. PMID: 16999671  
No Dx information, no test-directed Tx
- 249) Iseki K, Fujimi S, Onoyama K, Fujishima M. An evaluation of serum ferritin determination in chronic hemodialysis patients with persistent low serum iron concentration. *Miner Electrolyte Metab*. 14(5):257-61, 1988. PMID: 3173263  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 250) Jacobs A. Serum ferritin. *Birth Defects Orig Artic Ser*. 12(8):97-103, 1976. PMID: 1009237  
Narrative review
- 251) Jacobs C, Frei D, Perkins AC. Results of the European Survey on Anaemia Management 2003 (ESAM 2003): current status of anaemia management in dialysis patients, factors affecting epoetin dosage and changes in anaemia management over the last 5 years. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 20 Suppl 3:iii3-24, 2005 May. PMID: 15824128  
Single arm Tx cohorts (KQ3)
- 252) Jain S, Narayan S, Chandra J, Sharma S, Jain S, Malhan P. Evaluation of serum transferrin receptor and sTfR ferritin indices in diagnosing and differentiating iron deficiency anemia from anemia of chronic disease. *Indian J Pediatr*. 77(2):179-83, 2010 Feb. PMID: 20091370  
Not CKD patients
- 253) Jairam A, Das R, Aggarwal PK, Kohli HS, Gupta KL, Sakhuja V, Jha V. Iron status, inflammation and hepcidin in ESRD patients: The confounding role of intravenous iron therapy. *Indian J. Nephrol.* 20(3):125-31, 2010 Jul. PMID: 21072151  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 254) Jameson S, Killander A, Wadman B. Iron deficiency anaemia and 'normal' bone marrow haemosiderin. *Blut*. 23(2):61-8, 1971 Aug. PMID: 5569946  
Case study (n<10)
- 255) Janicka L, Ksiazek A, Baranowicz I, Bednarek-Skublewska A, Mierzicki P, Ksiazek P. Subcutaneous r-HuEPO therapy in CAPD patients: dose determination and clinical experience. *Int Urol Nephrol*. 30(1):91-7, 1998. PMID: 9569119  
Single arm treatment cohort and no comparison between biomarkers
- 256) Javier AM. Weekly administration of high-dose sodium ferric gluconate is safe and effective in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 29(2):183-6, 2002 Apr. PMID: 11997953  
N<10; Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only (KQ2); Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 257) John GT, Chandy M, Thomas PP, Shastry JC, Jacob CK. Iron stores in patients on haemodialysis after renal transplantation. *Natl Med J India*. 6(3):108-10, 1993 May-Jun. PMID: 8329987  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 258) Johnson CA, Rosowski E, Zimmerman SW. A prospective open-label study evaluating the efficacy and adverse reactions of the use of Niferex-150 in ESRD patients receiving EPOGEN. *Adv Perit Dial*. 8:444-7, 1992. PMID:

- 1361844  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 259) Johnson DW,Herzig KA,Gissane R,Campbell SB,Hawley CM,Isbel NM. A prospective crossover trial comparing intermittent intravenous and continuous oral iron supplements in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 16(9):1879-84, 2001 Sep. PMID: 11522873  
Change in mean values of older markers studied and treatment is not based on biomarker
- 260) Johnson DW,Herzig KA,Gissane R,Campbell SB,Hawley CM,Isbel NM. Oral versus intravenous iron supplementation in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Perit Dial Int.* 21 Suppl 3:S231-5, 2001. PMID: 11887827  
Narrative Review
- 261) Jonckheere S,Dierick J,Vanhouteghem H,Devleeschouwer M,Stove V. Erythrocyte indices in the assessment of iron status in dialysis-dependent patients with end-stage renal disease on continuous erythropoietin receptor activator versus epoetin beta therapy. *Acta Haematol.* 124(1):27-33, 2010. PMID: 20606413  
No comparison between biomarkers influencing treatments
- 262) Jones CH,Richardson D,Ayers S,Newstead CG,Will EJ,Davison AM. Percentage hypochromic red cells and the response to intravenous iron therapy in anaemic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 13(11):2873-6, 1998 Nov. PMID: 9829493  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 263) Jones-Burton C,Seliger SL,Brown J,Stackiewicz L,Hsu VD,Fink JC. Racial variations in erythropoietic response to epoetin alfa in chronic kidney disease and the impact of smoking. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 20(12):2739-45, 2005 Dec. PMID: 16188897  
Mean values of only older biomarkers studied in different groups
- 264) Jontosohn R,Junkers K,Muller H,Heinze V,Kluthe R. [Serum transferrin, protein intake, and iron metabolism in regular hemodialysis patients (author's transl)]. [German]. *Klin Wochenschr.* 52(8):398-9, 1974 Apr 15. PMID: 4212813  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only(KQ2); Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 265) Joosten E, Van LR,Billen J,Blanckaert N,Fabri R,Pelemans W. Serum transferrin receptor in the evaluation of the iron status in elderly hospitalized patients with anemia. *Am J Hematol.* 69(1):1-6, 2002 Jan. PMID: 11835323  
Non CKD-patients
- 266) Joosten E,Vander EB,Billen J. Small-dose oral iron absorption test in anaemic and non-anaemic elderly hospitalized patients. *Eur J Haematol.* 58(2):99-103, 1997 Feb. PMID: 9111590  
Non CKD patients
- 267) Junca J,Fernandez-Aviles F,Oriol A,Navarro JT,Milla F,Sancho JM,Feliu E. The usefulness of the serum transferrin receptor in detecting iron deficiency in the anemia of chronic disorders. *Haematologica.* 83(8):676-80, 1998 Aug. PMID: 9793248  
Non CKD-patients
- 268) Junkers K,Jontofsohn R,Klein G,Heinze V. [Parenteral iron substitution for the therapy of anemia in patients under chronic hemodialysis]. [German]. *Med Welt.* 24(25):1042-4, 1973 Jun 22. PMID: 4756334  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only(KQ2); Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 269) Kadota K,Kamata K,Kobayashi Y,Kagaya H,Shimada S,Yoshimoto-Furuie K,Echizen H. Nomogram for individualizing supplementary iron doses during erythropoietin therapy in haemodialysis patients. *J Clin Pharm Ther.* 27(2):111-9, 2002 Apr. PMID: 11975695  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 270) Kalantar-Zadeh K,Don BR,Rodriguez RA,Humphreys MH. Serum ferritin is a marker of morbidity and mortality in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 37(3):564-72, 2001 Mar. PMID: 11228181  
Only older markers compared in terms of Odds Ratios for predicting risk of death.
- 271) Kalantar-Zadeh K,Hoffken B,Wunsch H,Fink H,Kleiner M,Luft FC. Diagnosis of iron deficiency anemia in renal failure patients during the post-erythropoietin era. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 26(2):292-9, 1995 Aug. PMID: 7645533  
Not a biomarker of interest; only older markers used
- 272) Kalantar-Zadeh K,Luft FC,Humphreys MH. Moderately high serum ferritin concentration is not a sign of iron overload in dialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 56(2):758-9, 1999 Aug. PMID: 10432420  
editorial. Comparison only between 2 older markers in terms of analytic validity data
- 273) Kalantar-Zadeh K,Regidor DL,McAllister CJ,Michael B,Warnock DG. Time-dependent associations between iron and mortality in hemodialysis patients. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 16(10):3070-80, 2005 Oct. PMID: 16033854  
No Dx information; Not test-directed Tx
- 274) Kalantar-Zadeh K,Rodriguez RA,Humphreys MH. Association between serum ferritin and measures of inflammation, nutrition and iron in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.*

- 19(1):141-9, 2004 Jan. PMID: 14671049  
Single arm Tx cohort
- 275) Kalinowski M, Poplawski A, Kaliszewski Z, Juzwiuk J. [Effect of deferoxamine on erythropoiesis in patients hemodialyzed for chronic renal insufficiency treated with erythropoietin]. [Polish]. *Pol Merkuriusz Lek.* 1(4):232-4, 1996 Oct. PMID: 9156931  
N<10; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 276) Kaltwasser JP, Werner E, Bechstein PB, Koch KM. [The evaluation of serum ferritin as a measure for the body iron store in comparison with other methods]. [German]. *Verh Dtsch Ges Inn Med.* 83:1135-8, 1977 Apr 17-21. PMID: 611806  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 277) Kao HH, Chen KS, Tsai CJ, Lee CC, Chang HY. Clinical characteristic of parenteral iron supplementation in hemodialysis patients receiving erythropoietin therapy. *Chang Gung Med J.* 23(10):608-13, 2000 Oct. PMID: 11126152  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 278) Kapoian T, O'Mara NB, Singh AK, Moran J, Rizkala AR, Geronemus R, Kopelman RC, Dahl NV, Coyne DW. Ferric gluconate reduces epoetin requirements in hemodialysis patients with elevated ferritin. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 19(2):372-9, 2008 Feb. PMID: 18216316  
Treatment fixed. Only older markers studied with no comparison with newer ones.
- 279) Kapoian T. Sodium ferric gluconate complex reduces epoetin doses in epoetin-resistant hemodialysis patients with elevated ferritin: preliminary results of the DRIVE-II study [abstract no: F-PO671]. No source- cochrane. PMID: 18216316, Title-Ferric gluconate reduces epo requirements in hemodialysis patients with elevated ferritin 2008 -Mean levels of only older markers monitored during treatment and treatment is not dependent on biomarker
- 280) Kaskel FJ. Safety and efficacy of sodium ferric gluconate complex in iron-deficient pediatric hemodialysis patients. *Nat. clin. pract. nephrol.* 2(5):244-5, 2006 May. PMID: 16932433  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 281) Kato A, Hamada M, Suzuki T, Maruyama T, Maruyama Y, Hishida A. Effect of weekly or successive iron supplementation on erythropoietin doses in patients receiving hemodialysis. *Nephron.* 89(1):110-2, 2001 Sep. PMID: 11528242
- 282) Kato A, Tsuji T, Luo J, Sakao Y, Yasuda H, Hishida A. Association of prohepcidin and hepcidin-25 with erythropoietin response and ferritin in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol.* 28(1):115-21, 2008. PMID: 17943020  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 283) Kato J, Kobune M, Kohgo Y, Fujikawa K, Takimoto R, Torimoto Y, Ito Y, Bessho M, Hotta T, Hikawa A, Fujii T, Punnonen K, Niitsu Y. Ratio of transferrin (Tf) to Tf-receptor complex in circulation differs depending on Tf iron saturation. *Clin Chem.* 48(1):181-3, 2002 Jan. PMID: 11751556  
No Dx information
- 284) Kaufman JS, Reda DJ, Fye CL, Goldfarb DS, Henderson WG, Kleinman JG, Vaamonde CA, Department of Veterans Affairs Cooperative Study Group on Erythropoietin in Hemodialysis Patients. Diagnostic value of iron indices in hemodialysis patients receiving epoetin. *Kidney Int.* 60(1):300-8, 2001 Jul. PMID: 11422765  
Not biomarkers of interest; Only SF & TSAT examined (KQ2)
- 285) Kaupke CJ, Kim S, Vaziri ND. Effect of erythrocyte mass on arterial blood pressure in dialysis patients receiving maintenance erythropoietin therapy. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 4(11):1874-8, 1994 May. PMID: 7919137  
Changes in mean values of older markers studied pre and post treatment
- 286) Kendall RG, Jeffries R, Cavill I, Norfolk DR. Relationship between endogenous erythropoietin levels, reticulocyte count, and reticulocyte RNA distribution. A study of anemic patients with and without renal failure. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 718:353-5, 1994 Apr 15. PMID: 7514381  
Not a biomarker of interest
- 287) Kessler M, Landais P, Canivet E, Yver L, Bataille P, Brillet G, Commenges B, Kone S. [Is the management of anemia in hemodialysis patients improving in France? Results of the DiaNE study]. [French]. *Nephrol Ther.* 5(2):114-21, 2009 Apr. PMID: 19042175  
Single arm Tx cohort, no Dx information (French)
- 288) Keven K, Kutlay S, Nergizoglu G, Erturk S. Randomized, crossover study of the effect of vitamin C on EPO response in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 41(6):1233-9, 2003 Jun. PMID: 12776276  
Not test-directed Tx
- 289) Kim JK, Park BS, Park MJ, Choi W, Ma SK, Nah MY, Yeum CH, Jung K, Lee SC, Kim SW, Kim NH, Kang YJ, Choi KC. The predictive parameters of erythropoietin hyporesponsiveness in patients on continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Korean J Intern Med.* 16(2):110-7, 2001 Jun. PMID: 11590897  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)

- 290) Kirschbaum B. Serial ferritin concentrations in hemodialysis patients receiving intravenous iron. *Clin Nephrol.* 57(6):452-6, 2002 Jun. PMID: 12078949  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers
- 291) Kleinman KS,Schweitzer SU,Perdue ST,Bleifer KH,Abels RI. The use of recombinant human erythropoietin in the correction of anemia in predialysis patients and its effect on renal function: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 14(6):486-95, 1989 Dec. PMID: 2688405  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 292) Knight TG,Ryan K,Schaefer CP,D'Sylva L,Durden ED. Clinical and economic outcomes in Medicare beneficiaries with stage 3 or stage 4 chronic kidney disease and anemia: the role of intravenous iron therapy. *J Manage Care Pharm.* 16(8):605-15, 2010 Oct. PMID: 20866165  
Treatment not based on biomarker
- 293) Kohn H,Wider G,Zazgornik J,Zimmermann E,Mostbeck A,Bayer PM. Value of serum ferritin for determination of body iron stores in patients on chronic haemodialysis and after kidney transplantation. *Ric Clin Lab.* 10(1):127-32, 1980 Jan-Mar. PMID: 7008151  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 294) Kooistra MP,Marx JJ. The absorption of iron is disturbed in recombinant human erythropoietin-treated peritoneal dialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 13(10):2578-82, 1998 Oct. PMID: 9794563  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 295) Kooistra MP,Niemantsverdriet EC,van EA,Mol-Beermann NM,Struyvenberg A,Marx JJ. Iron absorption in erythropoietin-treated haemodialysis patients: effects of iron availability, inflammation and aluminium. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 13(1):82-8, 1998 Jan. PMID: 9481720  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 296) Kooistra MP,van EA,Struyvenberg A,Marx JJ. Iron metabolism in patients with the anaemia of end-stage renal disease during treatment with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Br J Haematol.* 79(4):634-9, 1991 Dec. PMID: 1772785  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 297) Kopelman RC,Smith L,Peoples L,Biesecker R,Rizkala AR. Functional iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients with high ferritin. *Hemodial. int.* 11(2):238-46, 2007 Apr. PMID: 17403177  
Comparison of Different cutoffs
- 298) Kosch M,Bahner U,Bettger H,Matzkies F,Teschner M,Schaefer RM. A randomized, controlled parallel-group trial on efficacy and safety of iron sucrose (Venofer) vs iron gluconate (Ferrlecit) in haemodialysis patients treated with rHuEpo. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 16(6):1239-44, 2001 Jun. PMID: 11390726  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 299) Kovesdy CP,Estrada W,Ahmadzadeh S,Kalantar-Zadeh K. Association of markers of iron stores with outcomes in patients with nondialysis-dependent chronic kidney disease. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 4(2):435-41, 2009 Feb. PMID: 19118116  
Only older markers compared to each other while looking at their association with mortality .
- 300) Kozlovskaia LV,Milovanov I,Nikolaev AI,Milovanova LI. [Erythropoetin and iron preparations in the treatment of anemia in patients with chronic kidney disease of stage III-IV in systemic diseases]. [Russian]. *Ter Arkh.* 79(6):30-4, 2007. PMID: 17684963  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 301) Krause JR,Stolc V. Serum ferritin and bone marrow biopsy iron stores. II. Correlation with low serum iron and Fe/TIBC ratio less than 15%. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 74(4):461-4, 1980 Oct. PMID: 7424828  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 302) Ksiazek A,Majdan M,Jaroszynski A,Swatowski A,Krzywicka A,Kolibska E,Gotner S,Kosicki A,Piaseczny W,Sokalski A. Erythropoietin treatment in patients on maintenance haemodialysis in dialysis centers of South-East region of Poland--present state. *Ann Univ Mariae Curie Sklodowska [Med].* 48 Suppl 3:1-7, 1994. PMID: 8192527  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 303) Ksiazek. [Iron metabolism in patients treated with erythropoietin]. [Polish]. *Przegl Lek.* 52(3):85, 1995. PMID: 7644679  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 304) Kuiper-Kramer EP,Coenen JL,Huisman CM,Abbes A,van RJ,van Eijk HG. Relationship between soluble transferrin receptors in serum and membrane-bound transferrin receptors. *Acta Haematol.* 99(1):8-11, 1998. PMID: 9490571  
Non-CKD patients
- 305) Kuiper-Kramer EP,Huisman CM,van RJ,van Eijk HG. Analytical and clinical implications of soluble transferrin receptors in serum. *Eur J Clin Chem Clin Biochem.* 34(8):645-9, 1996 Aug. PMID: 8877341  
Non-CKD patients

- 306) Kulaksiz H,Gehrke SG,Janetzko A,Rost D,Bruckner T,Kallinowski B,Stremmel W. Pro-hepcidin: expression and cell specific localisation in the liver and its regulation in hereditary haemochromatosis, chronic renal insufficiency, and renal anaemia. *Gut*. 53(5):735-43, 2004 May. PMID: 15082594  
Experimental lab study
- 307) Kuo CC,Lee CT,Chuang CH,Su Y,Chen JB. Recombinant human erythropoietin independence in chronic hemodialysis patients: clinical features, iron homeostasis and erythropoiesis. *Clin Nephrol*. 63(2):92-7, 2005 Feb. PMID: 15730050  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2); Logistic regression only looks at r-HuEPO independence, not iron deficiency
- 308) Kurihara I,Saito T,Nakayama K,Sato H. Intravenous low-dose iron administration in hemodialysis patients treated with erythropoietin. *Nephron*. 80(3):369-70, 1998 Nov. PMID: 9807056  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 309) Kwan JT,Pratt RD,Epoetin Delta Study Group. Epoetin delta, erythropoietin produced in a human cell line, in the management of anaemia in predialysis chronic kidney disease patients. *Curr Med Res Opin*. 23(2):307-11, 2007 Feb. PMID: 17288685  
Not test-directed Tx
- 310) Labonia W,Rubio D,Arias C. Melatonin corrects reticuloendothelial blockade and iron status in haemodialysed patients. *Nephrology*. 10(6):583-7, 2005 Dec. PMID: 16354241  
Single arm treatment cohort. Change in mean values of only older markers studied pre and post treatment
- 311) Laman CA,Silverstein SB,Rodgers GM. Parenteral iron therapy: a single institution's experience over a 5-year period. *J. Natl. Compr. Cancer Netw.* 3(6):791-5, 2005 Nov. PMID: 16316614  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information; CKD patients—N<10
- 312) Lausevic M,Nesic V,Jovanovic N,Stojimirovic B. [Anemia in peritoneal dialysis patients]. [Serbian]. *Srp Arh Celok Lek*. 134(3-4):133-7, 2006 Mar-Apr. PMID: 16915754  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 313) Lazarus JM,Hakim RM,Newell J. Recombinant human erythropoietin and phlebotomy in the treatment of iron overload in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 16(2):101-8, 1990 Aug. PMID: 2382644  
N<10; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 314) Leijn E,Monnens LA,Cornelissen EA. Intravenous iron supplementation in children on hemodialysis. *JN, J. nephrol.* 17(3):423-6, 2004 May-Jun. PMID: 15365964  
Comparison of Different cutoffs
- 315) Leikis MJ,Kent AB,Becker GJ,McMahon LP. Haemoglobin response to subcutaneous versus intravenous epoetin alfa administration in iron-replete haemodialysis patients. *Nephrology*. 9(3):153-60, 2004 Jun. PMID: 15189176  
Not test-directed Tx
- 316) Lenga I,Lok C,Marticorena R,Hunter J,Dacouris N,Goldstein M. Role of oral iron in the management of long-term hemodialysis patients. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2(4):688-93, 2007 Jul. PMID: 17699483  
Treatment fixed and not based on biomarkers. No biomarker comparison
- 317) Leu MI,Shih LY,Huang MJ. Serum ferritin and bone marrow iron in patient on maintenance hemodialysis. *Taiwan I Hsueh Hui Tsa Chih*. 80(8):804-14, 1981 Aug. PMID: 6947063  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 318) Li H,Rose MJ,Tran L,Zhang J,Miranda LP,James CA,Sasu BJ. Development of a method for the sensitive and quantitative determination of hepcidin in human serum using LC-MS/MS. *J Pharmacol Toxicol Methods*. 59(3):171-80, 2009 May-Jun. PMID: 19258043  
Only newer biomarker discussed. In vitro study?
- 319) Li H,Wang SX. [Intravenous iron sucrose in maintenance dialysis patients with renal anemia: a clinical study]. [Chinese]. *Chung Hua I Hsueh Tsa Chih*. 89(7):457-62, 2009 Feb 24. PMID: 19567093  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 320) Li H,Wang SX. Intravenous iron sucrose in Chinese hemodialysis patients with renal anemia. *Blood Purif*. 26(2):151-6, 2008. PMID: 18212498  
Analytic validity data only for older markers
- 321) Li H,Wang SX. Intravenous iron sucrose in peritoneal dialysis patients with renal anemia. *Perit Dial Int*. 28(2):149-54, 2008 Mar-Apr. PMID: 18332450  
Changes in mean values of older markers studied pre and post treatment
- 322) Li S,Foley RN,Gilbertson DT,Liu J,Collins AJ. Clinical factors associated with achieving K/DOQI hemoglobin targets in hemodialysis patients. *Int Urol Nephrol*. 35(3):399-405, 2003. PMID: 15160548  
Treatment not based on biomarker

- 323) Lin CL,Hsu PY,Yang HY,Huang CC. Low dose intravenous ascorbic acid for erythropoietin-hyporesponsive anemia in diabetic hemodialysis patients with iron overload. *Ren Fail.* 25(3):445-53, 2003 May. PMID: 12803508  
Change in mean values of only older markers after the treatment is studied
- 324) Lin JL,Chang MY,Tan DT,Leu ML. Short-term small-dose intravenous iron trial to detect functional iron deficiency in dialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol.* 21(2):91-7, 2001 Mar-Apr. PMID: 11359015  
Sensitivity and specificity comparison between older markers only
- 325) Linde T,Furuland H,Wikstrom B. Effect of switching from subcutaneous to intravenous administration of epoetin-alpha in haemodialysis patients: results from a Swedish multicentre survey. *Scand J Urol Nephrol.* 39(4):329-33, 2005. PMID: 16118109  
Changes in mean values of older markers studied pre and post treatment
- 326) Ling B,Walczyk M,Agarwal A,Carroll W,Liu W,Brenner R. Darbepoetin alfa administered once monthly maintains hemoglobin concentrations in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Clin Nephrol.* 63(5):327-34, 2005 May. PMID: 15909591  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 327) Lipschitz DA,Cook JD,Finch CA. A clinical evaluation of serum ferritin as an index of iron stores. *N Engl J Med.* 290(22):1213-6, 1974 May 30. PMID: 4825851  
Non CKD patients and analytic validity data only between older markers
- 328) Lisochenko NM,Idel'son LI. [Comparative evaluation of orferon with other iron preparations in iron deficiency anemias]. [Russian]. *Vrach Delo.* 5:20-2, 1973 May. PMID: 4757724  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers;
- 329) Liu CC,Haiu KT,Tsai HJ,Lam KK. Red cell distribution width in the detection of iron deficiency in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Changeng Yi Xue Za Zhi.* 13(4):268-73, 1990 Dec. PMID: 2282563
- 330) Locatelli F,Covic A,Macdougall IC,Wiecek A,ORAMA Study Group. ORAMA: a study to investigate EBPG impact on renal anaemia—design and baseline data. *JN, J. nephrol.* 21(4):592-603, 2008 Jul-Aug. PMID: 18651551  
Treatment not based on biomarker.
- 331) Locatelli F,Villa G,Messa P,Filippini A,Cannella G,De FG,Naso A,Rossi E,Formica M,Lombardi L,Rotolo U,Conte F. Efficacy and safety of once-weekly intravenous epoetin alfa in maintaining hemoglobin levels in hemodialysis patients. *JN, J. nephrol.* 21(3):412-20, 2008 May-Jun. PMID: 18587731  
Treatment not based on biomarker and population group not of interest
- 332) Lockner D,Paul C. Clinical trial of a new intramuscular iron preparation in iron deficiency anaemia. *Scand J Haematol Suppl.* 32:288-95, 1977. PMID: 341284  
Non CKD patients and single arm treatment cohort
- 333) Lopez-Gomez JM,Portoles JM,Aljama P. Factors that condition the response to erythropoietin in patients on hemodialysis and their relation to mortality. *Kidney Int Suppl.* (111):S75-81, 2008 Dec. PMID: 19034333
- 334) Lorenzo JD,Rodriguez MM,Martin SS,Romo JM. Assessment of erythropoiesis activity during hemodialysis therapy by soluble transferrin receptor levels and ferrokinetic measurements. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 37(3):550-6, 2001 Mar. PMID: 11228179  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 335) Low CL,Bailie GR,Eisele G. Sensitivity and specificity of transferrin saturation and serum ferritin as markers of iron status after intravenous iron dextran in hemodialysis patients. *Ren Fail.* 19(6):781-8, 1997 Nov. PMID: 9415935  
Sensitivity and specificity comparison between older markers only
- 336) Ludat K,Paulitschke M,Riedel E,Hampl H. Complete correction of renal anemia by recombinant human erythropoietin. *Clin Nephrol.* 53(1 Suppl):S42-9, 2000 Feb. PMID: 10746805  
Only one biomarker studied
- 337) Lui SF,Wong KC,Li PK,Lai KN. Once weekly versus twice weekly subcutaneous administration of recombinant human erythropoietin in haemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol.* 12(1-2):55-60, 1992. PMID: 1415366  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 338) Lynn KL,Mitchell TR,Shepperd J. Red cell indices and iron stores in patients undergoing haemodialysis. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed).* 282(6282):2096, 1981 Jun 27. PMID: 6788217  
Analytic validity data only for older markers
- 339) Lynn KL,Mitchell TR,Shepperd J. Serum ferritin concentration in patients receiving maintenance hemodialysis. *Clin Nephrol.* 14(3):124-7, 1980 Sep. PMID: 7418278  
Only one biomarker studied
- 340) Macdougall IC,Cavill I,Hulme B,Bain B,McGregor E,McKay P,Sanders E,Coles GA,Williams JD. Detection of functional iron deficiency during erythropoietin treatment: a new

- approach. *BMJ*. 304(6821):225-6, 1992 Jan 25. PMID: 1739797  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 341) Macdougall IC, Chandler G, Elston O, Harchowal J. Beneficial effects of adopting an aggressive intravenous iron policy in a hemodialysis unit. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 34(4 Suppl 2):S40-6, 1999 Oct. PMID: 10516375  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 342) Macdougall IC, Hutton RD, Cavill I, Coles GA, Williams JD. Poor response to treatment of renal anaemia with erythropoietin corrected by iron given intravenously. *BMJ*. 299(6692):157-8, 1989 Jul 15. PMID: 2504356  
case series; N<10
- 343) Macdougall IC, Tucker B, Thompson J, Tomson CR, Baker LR, Raine AE. A randomized controlled study of iron supplementation in patients treated with erythropoietin. *Kidney Int*. 50(5):1694-9, 1996 Nov. PMID: 8914038  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 344) Macdougall IC. What is the most appropriate strategy to monitor functional iron deficiency in the dialysed patient on rhEPO therapy? Merits of percentage hypochromic red cells as a marker of functional iron deficiency. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 13(4):847-9, 1998 Apr. PMID: 9568837  
Narrative review
- 345) Maconi M, Cavalca L, Danise P, Cardarelli F, Brini M. Erythrocyte and reticulocyte indices in iron deficiency in chronic kidney disease: comparison of two methods. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*. 69(3):365-70, 2009. PMID: 19125368  
Only newer markers compared
- 346) Madhan KK, Chamberlain M, Anderson E. Anaemia in patients with chronic kidney disease: management with epoetin beta in primary care setting in New Zealand. *Nephrology*. 13(5):428-32, 2008 Oct. PMID: 18331435  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 347) Madore F, Lowrie EG, Brugnara C, Lew NL, Lazarus JM, Bridges K, Owen WF. Anemia in hemodialysis patients: variables affecting this outcome predictor. *J Am Soc Nephrol*. 8(12):1921-9, 1997 Dec. PMID: 9402095  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 348) Mafra D, Cuppari L, Favaro DI, Cozzolino SM. Zinc levels after iron supplementation in patients with chronic kidney disease. *J Ren Nutr*. 14(3):164-9, 2004 Jul. PMID: 15232795  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2); Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 349) Magid E, Hilden M. Ferrokinetics in patients suffering from chronic renal disease and anaemia. *Scand J Haematol*. 4(1):33-45, 1967. PMID: 6031893  
Not biomarkers of interest—ferrokinetic parameters (KQ2)
- 350) Majdan M, Ksiazek A, Koziol M, Spasiewicz D, Swatowski A, Solski J. Comparison of plasma erythropoietin concentrations and iron status in hemodialyzed patients not requiring and requiring rHuEpo therapy. *Nephron*. 73(3):425-9, 1996. PMID: 8832602  
Comparison of mean values of older markers in different groups
- 351) Malovrh M, Hojs N, Premru V. The influence of need-based, continuous, low-dose iron replacement on hemoglobin levels in hemodialysis patients treated with erythropoiesis-stimulating agents. *Artif Organs*. 35(1):63-8, 2011 Jan. PMID: 20618233  
Single arm cohort subject to treatment at two different periods but using common markers
- 352) Malovrh M, Premru V. Subcutaneous compared with intravenous epoetin treatment in patients on hemodialysis: one center study. *Therap Apher Dial*. 9(3):233-6, 2005 Jun. PMID: 15966996  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 353) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Hryszko T, Pawlak K, Mysliwiec M. Is hepcidin a link between anemia, inflammation and liver function in hemodialyzed patients?. *Am J Nephrol*. 25(6):586-90, 2005 Nov-Dec. PMID: 16254410  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 354) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Kozminski P, Koc-Zorawska E, Mysliwiec M, Macdougall I. Possible relationship between neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin, hepcidin, and inflammation in haemodialysed patients. *Nephron*. 115(4):c268-75, 2010. PMID: 20424477  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 355) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Kozminski P, Mysliwiec M. Type of renal replacement therapy and residual renal function may affect prohepcidin and hepcidin. *Ren Fail*. 31(10):876-83, 2009. PMID: 20030521  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 356) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Mysliwiec M. Hyporesponsiveness to erythropoietin therapy in hemodialyzed patients: potential role of prohepcidin, hepcidin, and inflammation. *Ren Fail*. 31(7):544-8, 2009. PMID: 19839848  
Only mean values of older and newer markers given for two different groups given as per ESA response
- 357) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Mysliwiec M. Serum prohepcidin and hepcidin in hemodialyzed

- patients undergoing iron therapy. *Kidney Blood Press Res.* 32(4):235-8, 2009. PMID: 19713706  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 358) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Pawlak K, Drozdowska-Rams L, Brzosko S, Mysliwiec M. Heparin is linked to anemia and inflammation in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Perit Dial Int.* 28(4):418-21, 2008 Jul-Aug. PMID: 18556388  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 359) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Pawlak K, Mysliwiec M. Heparin, an acute-phase protein and a marker of inflammation in kidney transplant recipients with and without coronary artery disease. *Transplant Proc.* 38(9):2895-8, 2006 Nov. PMID: 17112858  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 360) Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Pawlak K, Mysliwiec M. Heparin, iron status, and renal function in chronic renal failure, kidney transplantation, and hemodialysis. *Am J Hematol.* 81(11):832-7, 2006 Nov. PMID: 16929540  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 361) Marco Franco JE, Alarcon ZA, Morey MA, Piza BC, Bestard PJ, Mairata BS, Galmes LA, Dalmau DM. [Serum ferritin in hemodialysis. I. Study in populations treated with iron or untreated]. [Spanish]. *Rev Clin Esp.* 163(6):403-6, 1981 Dec 31. PMID: 7342203  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 362) Marisavljevic D, Djukanovic L, Lezajic V. [The effect of recombinant human erythropoietin on erythrocyte lines in patients with anemia and chronic renal insufficiency]. [Serbian]. *Srp Arh Celok Lek.* 120(9-10):281-5, 1992 Sep-Oct. PMID: 1306020  
most likely reject. No native language screener to confirm.
- 363) Markovic M, Majkic-Singh N, Subota V. Usefulness of soluble transferrin receptor and ferritin in iron deficiency and chronic disease. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 65(7):571-6, 2005. PMID: 16271988  
Non CKD-patients
- 364) Markowitz GS, Kahn GA, Feingold RE, Coco M, Lynn RI. An evaluation of the effectiveness of oral iron therapy in hemodialysis patients receiving recombinant human erythropoietin. *Clin Nephrol.* 48(1):34-40, 1997 Jul. PMID: 9247776  
Comparison of Different cutoffs
- 365) Markus HS. Diagnostic investigations in the elderly: the clinical usefulness of serum iron and transferrin measurements in the diagnosis of iron deficiency anaemia. An audit. *Br J Clin Pract.* 43(12):451-3, 1989 Dec. PMID: 2611108  
Non CKD patients and comparison between only older markers.
- 366) Mars RL, Moles K, Pope K, Hargrove P. Use of bolus intraperitoneal iron dextran in continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis or continuous cyclic peritoneal dialysis patients receiving recombinant human erythropoietin. *Adv Perit Dial.* 15:60-4, 1999. PMID: 10682073  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2); Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 367) Mathieu CM, Teta D, Lotscher N, Golshayan D, Gabutti L, Kiss D, Martin PY, Burnier M. Optimal and continuous anaemia control in a cohort of dialysis patients in Switzerland. *BMC Nephrol.* 9:16, 2008. PMID: 19077225  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2); Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 368) McClellan WM, Frankenfield DL, Wish JB, Rocco MV, Johnson CA, Owen WF, End-Stage Renal Disease Core Indicators Work Group. Subcutaneous erythropoietin results in lower dose and equivalent hematocrit levels among adult hemodialysis patients: Results from the 1998 End-Stage Renal Disease Core Indicators Project. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 37(5):E36, 2001 May. PMID: 11325701  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 369) McDonald SP, Marshall MR, Kerr PG, Russ GR. Erythropoietic agents, iron and hemoglobin--What happens beyond the trial setting: observational data from the ANZDATA registry. *Hemodial. int.* 8(3):257-64, 2004 Jul 1. PMID: 19379425  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 370) McMahon LP, Kent AB, Kerr PG, Healy H, Irish AB, Cooper B, Kark A, Roger SD. Maintenance of elevated versus physiological iron indices in non-anaemic patients with chronic kidney disease: a randomized controlled trial. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 25(3):920-6, 2010 Mar. PMID: 19906658  
Treatment is not based on biomarker. Analytic validity (correlations) seen between 2 older markers only
- 371) Mehta BC, Patel JC. Recurrence of iron deficiency anemia after total dose iron-dextran therapy. *Indian J Med Sci.* 24(4):196-9, 1970 Apr. PMID: 5505596  
Case series; N<10; Cross-sectional study; Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 372) Michael B, Coyne DW, Folkert VW, Dahl NV, Warnock DG, Ferrlecit Publication Committee. Sodium ferric gluconate complex in haemodialysis patients: a prospective evaluation of long-term safety. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 19(6):1576-80, 2004 Jun. PMID: 15034152  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information

- 373) Miguel Carrasco JA,Alcocer FH,Caridad MA,Lozano RL,Giner SR,Caparros PJ,Rosalen AR. [Response to 2 methods of parenteral administration of iron in patients in periodical hemodialysis]. [Spanish]. *Rev Clin Esp.* 153(2):117-20, 1979 Apr 30. PMID: 482675  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 374) Miller HJ,Hu J,Valentine JK,Gable PS. Efficacy and tolerability of intravenous ferric gluconate in the treatment of iron deficiency anemia in patients without kidney disease. *Arch Intern Med.* 167(12):1327-8, 2007 Jun 25. PMID: 17592108  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Non CKD patients
- 375) Milman N,Bangsboll S,Pedersen NS,Visfeldt J. Serum ferritin in non-dialysis patients with chronic renal failure: relation to bone marrow iron stores. *Scand J Haematol.* 30(4):337-44, 1983 Apr. PMID: 6857149  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 376) Milman N,Christensen TE,Pedersen NS,Visfeldt J. Serum ferritin and bone marrow iron in non-dialysis, peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis patients with chronic renal failure. *Acta Med Scand.* 207(3):201-5, 1980. PMID: 7368987  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 377) Milman N. Iron absorption measured by whole body counting and the relation to marrow iron stores in chronic uremia. *Clin Nephrol.* 17(2):77-81, 1982 Feb. PMID: 6802544  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 378) Milman N. Iron therapy in patients undergoing maintenance hemodialysis. *Acta Med Scand.* 200(4):315-9, 1976. PMID: 983800  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2); Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 379) Milman N. Plasma transferrin and the relation to iron status in patients with chronic uremia. *Clin Nephrol.* 16(6):314-20, 1981 Dec. PMID: 6172227  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 380) Milutinovic S,Trkulja V. Reduced responsiveness to epoetin at re-exposure after prolonged epoetin-free period in anemic hemodialysis patients with end-stage renal disease. *Croat Med J.* 47(3):424-32, 2006 Jun. PMID: 16758521  
Not test-directed Tx
- 381) Mirahmadi KS,Paul WL,Winer RL,bir-Vaziri N,Byer B,Gorman JT,Rosen SM. Serum ferritin level. Determinant of iron requirement in hemodialysis patients. *JAMA.* 238(7):601-3, 1977 Aug 15. PMID: 577960  
Analytical validity data for older markers only
- 382) Mirahmadi MK,Vaziri ND. Value of serum ferritin determination in hemodialysis patients. *Int J Artif Organs.* 3(6):318-9, 1980 Nov. PMID: 7461867  
review
- 383) Mitsui K,Harada A,Miyata Y. Reticulocyte hemoglobin content in hemodialysis patients with acute infection. *Clin Exp Nephrol.* 8(3):257-62, 2004 Sep. PMID: 15480904  
Analytical validity data only (for KQ2)
- 384) Mizuguchi T,Minakuchi J,Kawahara K,Kawashima S,Hikawa A,Nomata Y. [Serum transferrin receptor level as an index of the response to erythropoietin therapy for anemia in pre-dialysis patients with chronic renal failure]. [Japanese]. *Nippon Jinzo Gakkai Shi.* 39(5):497-502, 1997 Jul. PMID: 9283215  
Appears to be Analytical validity data only (KQ2); Japanese article
- 385) Mombelloni S,Movilli E,Pizzocolo G,Ravelli M,Mombelloni A,Campanini M,Cancarini G,Ascari L,Albertini A,Maiorca R. [Determination of serum ferritin in hemodialyzed patients]. [Italian]. *Minerva Nefrol.* 28(3):303-9, 1981 Jul-Sep. PMID: 7329607  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 386) Moore LW,Smith SO,Winsett RP,Acchiardo SR,Gaber AO. Factors affecting erythropoietin production and correction of anemia in kidney transplant recipients. *Clin Transplant.* 8(4):358-64, 1994 Aug. PMID: 7949539  
Comparison of Different cutoffs
- 387) Moran J. IV sodium ferric gluconate complex is safe in patients with elevated ferritin and low TSAT: final safety results of the DRIVE Study [abstract no: F-PO685] *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology.* 17(Abstracts):482A, 2006.PMIDCN-00602001
- 388) Moreb J,Popovtzer MM,Friedlaender MM,Konijn AM,Hershko C. Evaluation of iron status in patients on chronic hemodialysis: relative usefulness of bone marrow hemosiderin, serum ferritin, transferrin saturation, mean corpuscular volume and red cell protoporphyrin. *Nephron.* 35(3):196-200, 1983. PMID: 6633760  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 389) Moreno F,Sanz-Guajardo D,Lopez-Gomez JM,Jofre R,Valderrabano F. Increasing the hematocrit has a beneficial effect on quality of life and is safe in selected hemodialysis patients. Spanish Cooperative Renal Patients Quality of Life Study Group of the Spanish Society of Nephrology. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 11(2):335-42,

- 2000 Feb. PMID: 10665941  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 390) Morgan HE, Gautam M, Geary DF. Maintenance intravenous iron therapy in pediatric hemodialysis patients. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 16(10):779-83, 2001 Oct. PMID: 11605781  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 391) Morgan HE, Holt RC, Jones CA, Judd BA. Intravenous iron treatment in paediatric chronic kidney disease patients not on erythropoietin. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 22(11):1963-5, 2007 Nov. PMID: 17704954  
N<10; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 392) Morgan T, Innes M, Ribush N. The management of the anaemia of patients on chronic haemodialysis. *Med J Aust.* 1(17):848-52, 1972 Apr 22. PMID: 5026057  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 393) Morris KP, Watson S, Reid MM, Hamilton PJ, Coulthard MG. Assessing iron status in children with chronic renal failure on erythropoietin: which measurements should we use?. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 8(1):51-6, 1994 Feb. PMID: 8142226  
N<10; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 394) Mortelmans AK, Duym P, Vandenbroucke J, De SR, Dhondt A, Lesaffer G, Verwimp H, Vanholder R. Intradialytic parenteral nutrition in malnourished hemodialysis patients: a prospective long-term study. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 23(2):90-5, 1999 Mar-Apr. PMID: 10081999  
Not an intervention of interest; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 395) Movilli E, Cancarini GC, Vizzardi V, Camerini C, Brunori G, Cassamali S, Maiorca R. Epoetin requirement does not depend on dialysis dose when  $Kt/N > 1.33$  in patients on regular dialysis treatment with cellululosic membranes and adequate iron stores. *JN, J. nephrol.* 16(4):546-51, 2003 Jul-Aug. PMID: 14696757  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 396) Movilli E, Cancarini GC, Zani R, Camerini C, Sandrini M, Maiorca R. Adequacy of dialysis reduces the doses of recombinant erythropoietin independently from the use of biocompatible membranes in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 16(1):111-4, 2001 Jan. PMID: 11209002  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 397) Mudge DW, Tan KS, Miles R, Johnson DW, Campbell SB, Hawley CM, Isbel NM, van Eps CL, Nicol DL. Intravenous versus oral iron supplementation for correction of post-transplant anaemia in renal transplant patients. *BMC Nephrol.* 10:14, 2009. PMID: 19500381  
Not test directed Tx (KQ3); Study protocol only
- 398) Muirhead N, Cattran DC, Zaltzman J, Jindal K, First MR, Boucher A, Keown PA, Munch LC, Wong C. Safety and efficacy of recombinant human erythropoietin in correcting the anemia of patients with chronic renal allograft dysfunction. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 5(5):1216-22, 1994 Nov. PMID: 7873732  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 399) Muller HA, Schneider H, Hovelborn U, Streicher E. Ferritin: a reliable indicator of iron supplementation in patients on chronic hemodialysis/hemofiltration treatment?. *Artif Organs.* 5(2):168-74, 1981 May. PMID: 7271530  
Only one biomarker studied
- 400) Muller-Wiefel DE, Brendlein F, Ehrlich J, Brandeis WE, Scharer K. [Serum ferritin in children with disorders of iron balance]. [German]. *Helv Paediatr Acta.* 37(3):245-56, 1982 Jun. PMID: 7118557  
Analytic validity data only for older markers
- 401) Muller-Wiefel DE, Waldherr R, Feist D, van KG. The assessment of iron stores in children on regular dialysis treatment. *Contrib Nephrol.* 38:141-52, 1984. PMID: 6713891  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 402) Muller-Wiefel DE. [Renal anemia. Its diagnosis, pathogenesis, compensation and therapy in childhood]. [German]. *Monatsschr Kinderheilkd.* 132(2):72-9, 1984 Feb. PMID: 6374430  
No comparison between markers
- 403) Nailescu C, Castaneda M, Del RM, Flynn JT. Iron supplementation in adolescent hemodialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol.* 62(6):449-54, 2004 Dec. PMID: 15630904  
N<10; Not test-directed Tx (KQ3);
- 404) Nakai S, Masakane I, Akiba T, Iseki K, Watanabe Y, Itami N, Kimata N, Shigematsu T, Shinoda T, Syoji T, Syoji T, Suzuki K, Tsuchida K, Nakamoto H, Hamano T, Marubayashi S, Morita O, Morozumi K, Yamagata K, Yamashita A, Wakai K, Wada A, Tsubakihara Y. Overview of regular dialysis treatment in Japan (as of 31 December 2005). *Therap Apher Dial.* 11(6):411-41, 2007 Dec. PMID: 18028170  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 405) Nakajima K, Aita N, Kimura K, Usami E, Hirano C. [Serum ferritin level in hemodialysis patients (author's transl)]. [Japanese]. *Horumon To Rinsho.* 29(11):1399-402, 1981 Nov. PMID:

- 7341003  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 406) Nakanishi T, Moriguchi R, Itahana R, Otaki Y, Inoue T, Takamitsu Y. Acute effect of human recombinant erythropoietin administration on soluble transferrin receptor. *Nephron*. 89(1):119-20, 2001 Sep. PMID: 11528246  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 407) Navarro JF, Teruel JL, Liano F, Marcen R, Ortuno J. Effectiveness of intravenous administration of Ferrugluconate-Na complex to maintain adequate body iron stores in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol*. 16(4):268-72, 1996. PMID: 8739277  
Single arm treatment cohort. Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 408) Nelson R, Chawla M, Connolly P, LaPorte J. Ferritin as an index of bone marrow iron stores. *South Med J*. 71(12):1482-4, 1978 Dec. PMID: 725624  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 409) Ng HY, Chen HC, Pan LL, Tsai YC, Hsu KT, Liao SC, Chuang FR, Chen JB, Lee CT. Clinical interpretation of reticulocyte hemoglobin content, RET-Y, in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Nephron*. 111(4):c247-52, 2009. PMID: 19293593  
Only analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 410) Nguyen TV, Wells D. Establishing maintenance doses of IV iron in anemia management to improve patient outcomes. *Nephrol Nurs J*. 38(1):55-8; quiz 59, 2011 Jan-Feb. PMID: 21469554  
Single arm treatment cohort. No comparison between markers
- 411) Nguyen TV. Comparison of serum ferritin and transferrin saturation values associated with two i.v. iron formulations in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 66(12):1101-4, 2009 Jun 15. PMID: 19498125  
Comparison between 2 older markers
- 412) Nhan J, Jensen L, McMahon A. Evaluation of an anemia algorithm in chronic hemodialysis patients. *CANN T J*. 17(3):48-58, 62-73; quiz 59-61, 74-6, 2007 Jul-Sep. PMID: 17944348  
review of anemia tx algorithms
- 413) Nicholas JC. A study of the response of elderly patients with end-stage renal disease to epoetin alfa or beta. *Drugs Aging*. 21(3):187-201, 2004. PMID: 14979736  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 414) Nikolaev AI, Klepikov PV, Lashutin SV, Kondakhchan MA, Rogov VA, Trofimova EI. [Individual differences in the efficacy of Recormon in patients with terminal kidney failure. The role of iron deficiency]. [Russian]. *Ter Arkh*. 65(6):45-8, 1993. PMID: 8378849  
Treatment fixed and not dependent on markers
- 415) Nissenson AR, Berns JS, Sakiewicz P, Ghaddar S, Moore GM, Schleicher RB, Seligman PA. Clinical evaluation of heme iron polypeptide: sustaining a response to rHuEPO in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 42(2):325-30, 2003 Aug. PMID: 12900815  
Not test directed Tx (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only
- 416) Nissenson AR, Lindsay RM, Swan S, Seligman P, Strobos J. Sodium ferric gluconate complex in sucrose is safe and effective in hemodialysis patients: North American Clinical Trial. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 33(3):471-82, 1999 Mar. PMID: 10070911  
Not test-directed Tx
- 417) Nurko S, Spirko R, Law A, Dennis VW. Dosing intervals and hemoglobin control in patients with chronic kidney disease and anemia treated with epoetin alfa or darbepoetin alfa: a retrospective cohort study. *Clin Ther*. 29(9):2010-21, 2007 Sep. PMID: 18035200  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 418) Nurnuansuwan S, Leelahavanichkul A, Pansin P, Eiam-Ong S. Intravenous iron administration during the maintenance period in erythropoietin-treated hemodialysis patients: a simple and effective method. *J Med Assoc Thai*. 88 Suppl 4:S184-8, 2005 Sep. PMID: 16623026  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 419) Nuwayri-Salti N, Jabre F, Daouk M, Sa'ab G, Salem Z. Hematologic parameters and iron stores in patients on hemodialysis for chronic renal failure. *Clin Nephrol*. 38(2):101-4, 1992 Aug. PMID: 1516277  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 420) Nuwayri-Salti N, Jabre F, Sa'ab G, Daouk M, Salem Z. Monocyte ferritin as a possible index of bone marrow iron stores in patients on chronic hemodialysis. *Nephron*. 54(1):7-11, 1990. PMID: 2296347  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 421) Ogi M, Horiuchi T, Abe R, Wakabayashi M, Wakabayashi T. [Comparison of intravenous ascorbic acid versus intravenous iron for functional iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients]. [Japanese]. *Nippon Jinzo Gakkai Shi*. 46(8):804-9, 2004. PMID: 15645737  
Treatment is fixed and n<10 in one treatment arm. Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 422) Ohe Y, Akasaka K, Ohno Y, Kawagoe H, Kishimoto T, Sakai R, Tsujino T, Hara H, Fujita Y, Yoshida Y. [Assay of erythropoietin in serum with short term

- enzyme linked immunosorbent assay method--the clinical significance: Part 2--:Relation to serum iron, UIBC and ferritin in renal failure and hematological disorders]. [Japanese]. *Rinsho Byori*. 41(4):463-7, 1993 Apr. PMID: 8350509  
No comparison between markers and part of study group is non CKD patients
- 423) Oliveira C,Boquinhas H,Gaspar A,Adragao T,Boquinhas JM,Junior EC,Simoes J. [Assessment of iron requirements during treatment of anemia with recombinant human erythropoietin in patients with chronic renal insufficiency under hemodialysis]. [Portuguese]. *Acta Med Port*. 5(7):351-7, 1992 Jul. PMID: 1442178  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 424) Ongkingco JR,Ruley EJ,Turner ME. Use of low-dose subcutaneous recombinant human erythropoietin in end-stage renal disease: experience with children receiving continuous cycling peritoneal dialysis. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 18(4):446-50, 1991 Oct. PMID: 1928063  
Single arm treatment cohort. Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 425) Oosterhuis WP,van der HM,van DK,Ulenkate HJ,Volmer M,Wulkan RW. [Prospective comparison of the flow chart for laboratory investigations for anaemia from the Dutch College of General Practitioners' guideline 'Anaemia' with a self-developed, substantive and logistical alternative flow chart]. [Dutch]. *Ned Tijdschr Geneesk*. 151(42):2326-32, 2007 Oct 20. PMID: 18064935  
Non CKD patients
- 426) Pai A, Raj D, McQuade C, Olp J, Hicks P, Conner T. Non-transferrin bound iron (NTBI), cytokine activation and intracellular reactive oxygen species generation in hemodialysis (HD) patients receiving iron dextran (ID) or iron sucrose (IS) [abstract no: TH-PO689] *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*. 19(Abstracts Issue):263A, 2008.PMIDCN-00747330  
No comparison between biomarkers and treatment is fixed. New marker- Non transferrin bound iron.
- 427) Panesar A,Agarwal R. Safety and efficacy of sodium ferric gluconate complex in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 40(5):924-31, 2002 Nov. PMID: 12407636  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 428) Paris M,Benoit MO,Bied A,Charlier C,Pressac M,Revenant MC,Vernet M. [Hemodialysis and ferritinemia]. [French]. *Ann Biol Clin (Paris)*. 50(4):251-8, 1992. PMID: 1456504  
Only one biomarker studied
- 429) Park G,Park CY,Jang SJ,Moon DS,Park SM,Park YJ. Soluble transferrin receptor-ferritin index and estimated body iron in iron-deficiency anemia in 'select' chronic diseases. *Ann Hematol*. 88(9):913-5, 2009 Sep. PMID: 19137299  
Non CKD patients. Newer marker -Soluble transferrin receptor-ferritin index (sTFR-F)
- 430) Park L,Uhthoff T,Tierney M,Nadler S. Effect of an intravenous iron dextran regimen on iron stores, hemoglobin, and erythropoietin requirements in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 31(5):835-40, 1998 May. PMID: 9590194  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 431) Park SB,Kim HC,Lee SH,Cho WH,Park CH. Evolution of serum ferritin levels in renal transplant recipients with severe iron overload. *Transplant Proc*. 26(4):2054-5, 1994 Aug. PMID: 8066668  
Only one biomarker studied and no EPO or iron treatment given
- 432) Parker PA,Izard MW,Maher JF. Therapy of iron deficiency anemia in patients on maintenance dialysis. *Nephron*. 23(4):181-6, 1979. PMID: 471141  
Treatment fixed and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 433) Pascual J,Teruel JL,Liano F,Sureda A,Ortuno J. Intravenous Fe-gluconate-Na for iron-deficient patients on hemodialysis. *Nephron*. 60(1):121, 1992. PMID: 1738405  
Only one biomarker studied
- 434) Pascual J,Teruel JL,Liano F,Sureda A,Ortuno J. Sodium ferric gluconate complex given intravenously for iron deficiency in hemodialysis. *Clin Nephrol*. 35(2):87, 1991 Feb. PMID: 2019020  
Treatment fixed and only one biomarker studied
- 435) Patterson P,Allon M. Prospective evaluation of an anemia treatment algorithm in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 32(4):635-41, 1998 Oct. PMID: 9774126  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 436) Peacock E,Lindenfeld SM. Clinical practice guidelines for maintaining adequate iron status with intravenous iron dextran in hemodialysis patients. [Review] [30 refs]. *ANNA J*. 26(3):337-43, 1999 Jun. PMID: 10633605  
Narrative review
- 437) Peskin SR. Will biomarkers bring smarter care?. *Manag Care*. 17(11):25-8, 2008 Nov. PMID: 19051995
- 438) Peters HP,Laarakkers CM,Swinkels DW,Wetzels JF. Serum hepcidin-25 levels in patients with chronic kidney disease are independent of glomerular filtration rate. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 25(3):848-53, 2010 Mar. PMID:

- 19854845  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 439) Piccoli A, Malagoli A, Komninos G, Pastori G. Subcutaneous epoetin-alpha every one, two, and three weeks in renal anemia. *JN, J. nephrol.* 15(5):565-74, 2002 Sep-Oct. PMID: 12455725  
Treatment is fixed and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 440) Piedras J, Cinta-Severo MC, Valdez K, Lupez-Karpovitch X. Soluble transferrin receptor in iron-deficient patients with and without anemia. *Haematologica.* 88(3):348-9, 2003 Mar. PMID: 12651276  
non CKD-patients
- 441) Piedras J, Cordova MS, varez-Hernandez X, Wadgyman A, Hernandez G, Pena JC. [Anemia and iron stores in patients during hemodialysis and after renal transplantation []]. [Spanish]. *Rev Invest Clin.* 34(2):129-32, 1982 Apr-Jun. PMID: 6750733  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 442) Pietrzyk JA, Dydas P, Smolnik T, Szymowska M. [Effect of using recombinant human erythropoietin on the effectiveness of hemodialysis in children with terminal renal failure]. [Polish]. *Przegl Lek.* 49(1-2):61-5, 1992. PMID: 1280842  
No comparison between biomarkers and treatment is fixed
- 443) Piomelli S, Brickman A, Carlos E. Rapid diagnosis of iron deficiency by measurement of free erythrocyte porphyrins and hemoglobin: the FEP/hemoglobin ratio. *Pediatrics.* 57(1):136-41, 1976 Jan. PMID: 1246489  
Non CKD patients. Unsaturated Iron binding capacity—newer marker?
- 444) Piraino B, Johnston JR. The use of subcutaneous erythropoietin in CAPD patients. *Clin Nephrol.* 33(4):200-2, 1990 Apr. PMID: 2350907  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 445) Pizzi LT, Bunz TJ, Coyne DW, Goldfarb DS, Singh AK. Ferric gluconate treatment provides cost savings in patients with high ferritin and low transferrin saturation. *Kidney Int.* 74(12):1588-95, 2008 Dec. PMID: 19034302  
Treatment not based on biomarker. Mostly a cost effectiveness study
- 446) Pizzi LT. Economic considerations in a changing anemia environment. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 52(6 Suppl):S29-33, 2008 Dec. PMID: 19010259  
Narrative review
- 447) Pollak VE, Lorch JA, Means RT. Unanticipated favorable effects of correcting iron deficiency in chronic hemodialysis patients. *J Investig Med.* 49(2):173-83, 2001 Mar. PMID: 11288758  
Treatment is fixed and not dependent on markers. Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 448) Pollak VE, Lorch JA, Shukla R, Satwah S. The importance of iron in long-term survival of maintenance hemodialysis patients treated with epoetin-alfa and intravenous iron: analysis of 9.5 years of prospectively collected data. *BMC Nephrol.* 10:6, 2009. PMID: 19245700  
No comparison between markers and treatment is fixed
- 449) Pollok M, Bommer J, Gurland HJ, Koch KM, Schoeppe W, Scigalla P, Baldamus CA. Effects of recombinant human erythropoietin treatment in end-stage renal failure patients. Results of a multicenter phase II/III study. *Contrib Nephrol.* 76:201-11; discussion 212-8, 1989. PMID: 2684523  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 450) Portoles J, Lopez-Gomez JM, Aljama P. Anemia management and treatment response in patients on hemodialysis: the MAR study. *JN, J. nephrol.* 19(3):352-60, 2006 May-Jun. PMID: 16874697  
Treatment is fixed and no comparison of biomarkers.
- 451) Post JB, Wilkes BM, Michelis MF. Iron deficiency in patients with chronic kidney disease: potential role for intravenous iron therapy independent of erythropoietin. *Int Urol Nephrol.* 38(3-4):719-23, 2006. PMID: 17106764  
Single arm Tx cohorts (KQ3)
- 452) Prakash S, Walele A, Dimkovic N, Bargman J, Vas S, Oreopoulos D. Experience with a large dose (500 mg) of intravenous iron dextran and iron saccharate in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Perit Dial Int.* 21(3):290-5, 2001 May-Jun. PMID: 11475345  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 453) Provenzano R, Schiller B, Rao M, Coyne D, Brenner L, Pereira BJ. Ferumoxytol as an intravenous iron replacement therapy in hemodialysis patients. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 4(2):386-93, 2009 Feb. PMID: 19176796  
Treatment fixed and not based on biomarkers. Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 454) Przybylowski P, Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Koc-Zorawska E, Sadowski J, Mysliwiec M. Anemia in heart and kidney allograft recipients: is there a role for hepcidin?. *Transplant Proc.* 42(10):4255-8, 2010 Dec. PMID: 21168677  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 455) Punnonen K, Irjala K, Rajamaki A. Iron-deficiency anemia is associated with high concentrations of transferrin receptor in serum. *Clin Chem.* 40(5):774-6, 1994 May. PMID: 7513628  
Non CKD patients

- 456) Punnonen K,Irjala K,Rajamaki A. Serum transferrin receptor and its ratio to serum ferritin in the diagnosis of iron deficiency. *Blood*. 89(3):1052-7, 1997 Feb 1. PMID: 9028338  
non CKD-patients
- 457) Pussell BA,Walker R,Australian Renal Anaemia Group. Australian haemodialysis patients on intravenous epoetin alfa or intravenous darbepoetin alfa: how do they compare?. *Nephrology*. 12(2):126-9, 2007 Apr. PMID: 17371333  
Comparison of mean values of older markers in different groups
- 458) Qunibi WY,Martinez C,Smith M,Benjamin J,Mangione A,Roger SD. A randomized controlled trial comparing intravenous ferric carboxymaltose with oral iron for treatment of iron deficiency anaemia of non-dialysis-dependent chronic kidney disease patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 26(5):1599-607, 2011 May. PMID: 20929915  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 459) Rafi A,Karkar A,Abdelrahman M. Monitoring iron status in end-stage renal disease patients on hemodialysis. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl*. 18(1):73-8, 2007 Mar. PMID: 17237895  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 460) Ragab M, Mahmoud K, Ragab A. Maintenance intravenous iron sucrose therapy in children under regular hemodialysis *Journal of Medical Sciences*. 7(7):1112-6, 2007.PMIDCN-00707987  
Treatment is fixed and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 461) Raja R,Bloom E,Goldstein M,Johnson R. Erythropoietin with oral iron in peritoneal and hemodialysis patients. A comparison in an inner city population. *ASAIO J*. 39(3):M578-80, 1993 Jul-Sep. PMID: 8268603  
Comparison of mean values of only older markers in different groups
- 462) Raja R,Bloom E,Johnson R,Goldstein M. Improved response to erythropoietin in peritoneal dialysis patients as compared to hemodialysis patients: role of iron deficiency. *Adv Perit Dial*. 10:135-8, 1994. PMID: 7999811  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2);  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 463) Raja R,Bloom E,Johnson R. Comparative effects of erythropoietin with oral iron in peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis patients. *Adv Perit Dial*. 9:177-80, 1993. PMID: 8105918  
Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2);  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 464) Rajamaki A,Irjala K,Aitio A. Immunochemical determination of serum transferrin. Reference values, correlation with serum total iron-binding capacity and value in the diagnosis of iron deficiency anaemia and anaemia of chronic disorders. *Scand J Haematol*. 23(3):227-31, 1979 Sep. PMID: 116362  
non-CKD population; Not biomarkers of interest—older biomarkers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2);
- 465) Ramirez B,Flores A,Perez F,Cordoba C,Garcia L,Vazquez G. Human recombinant erythropoietin (rHuEPO) in the treatment of anemia in patients with chronic renal failure (CRF): experience with a group of patients on chronic haemodialysis treatment. *Transplant Proc*. 23(2):1833-4, 1991 Apr. PMID: 2053170  
N<10; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 466) Rangel EB,Esposito BP,Carneiro FD,Mallet AC,Matos AC,Andreoli MC,Guimaraes-Souza NK,Santos BF. Labile plasma iron generation after intravenous iron is time-dependent and transitory in patients undergoing chronic hemodialysis. *Therap Apher Dial*. 14(2):186-92, 2010 Apr. PMID: 20438541  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 467) Rao M,Muirhead N,Klarenbach S,Moist L,Lindsay RM. Management of anemia with quotidian hemodialysis. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 42(1 Suppl):18-23, 2003 Jul. PMID: 12830439  
Not test-directed Tx
- 468) Rath T,Florschütz K,Kalb K,Rothenpieler U,Schletter J,Seeger W,Zinn S. Low-molecular-weight iron dextran in the management of renal anaemia in patients on haemodialysis--the IDIRA Study. *Nephron*. 114(1):c81-8, 2010. PMID: 19887827  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 469) Raymond CB,Collins DM,Bernstein KN,Skwarchuk DE,Vercaigne LM. Erythropoietin-alpha dosage requirements in a provincial hemodialysis population: effect of switching from subcutaneous to intravenous administration. *Nephron*. 102(3-4):c88-92, 2006. PMID: 16282700  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 470) Reed J,Charytan C,Yee J. The safety of intravenous iron sucrose use in the elderly patient. *Consult Pharm*. 22(3):230-8, 2007 Mar. PMID: 17658969

- same markers for both arms; results presented by age group only;
- 471) Remacha AF, Sarda MP, Parellada M, Ubeda J, Manteiga R. The role of serum transferrin receptor in the diagnosis of iron deficiency. *Haematologica*. 83(11):963-6, 1998 Nov. PMID: 9864913  
non CKD-patients
- 472) Renoult E, Lataste A, Kessler M. Effect of iron supplementation on the incidence of erythrocytosis following renal transplantation. *Transplant Proc*. 26(4):2043-4, 1994 Aug. PMID: 8066665  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 473) Richardson D, Bartlett C, Jolly H, Will EJ. Intravenous iron for CAPD populations: proactive or reactive strategies?. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 16(1):115-9, 2001 Jan. PMID: 11209003  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 474) Richardson D, Bartlett C, Will EJ. Intervention thresholds and ceilings can determine the haemoglobin outcome distribution in a haemodialysis population. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 15(12):2007-13, 2000 Dec. PMID: 11096147  
Even though it is test-directed Tx, the tests used to direct Tx are the same in both arms
- 475) Richardson D, Bartlett C, Will EJ. Optimizing erythropoietin therapy in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 38(1):109-17, 2001 Jul. PMID: 11431190  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 476) Richardson D, Ford D, Gilg J, Williams AJ. UK Renal Registry 11th Annual Report (December 2008): Chapter 9 Haemoglobin, ferritin and erythropoietin amongst patients receiving dialysis in the UK in 2007: national and centre-specific analyses. *Nephron*. 111 Suppl 1:c149-83, 2009. PMID: 19542697  
registry data—incidence of renal anemia in UK; no relevant Dx or Tx information
- 477) Riedel MK, Morgenstern T. [Iron replacement in hemodialysis patients with a normal serum ferritin level]. [German]. *Dtsch Med Wochenschr*. 129(36):1849-53, 2004 Sep 3. PMID: 15368155  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 478) Rigden SP, Montini G, Morris M, Clark KG, Haycock GB, Chantler C, Hill RC. Recombinant human erythropoietin therapy in children maintained by haemodialysis. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 4(6):618-22, 1990 Nov. PMID: 2088464  
Analytical validity data for older markers only
- 479) Rodrigues A, Ortega C, Santos L, Teixeira A, Dinis MJ, Vasconcelos I, Lacerda J, Fonseca E. Clinical utility of Beckman-Coulter Gen's reticulocyte analysis in the study of anemia of chronic disease (ACD). *Lab Hematol*. 13(3):85-92, 2007. PMID: 17984039  
Non-CKD population
- 480) Roger SD, Cooper B. What is the practical conversion dose when changing from epoetin alfa to darbepoetin outside of clinical trials?. *Nephrology*. 9(4):223-8, 2004 Aug. PMID: 15363054  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 481) Romanova LA, Lugovskaia SA, Shutov EV, Shmarov DA, Korovina VI, Gorodnicheva VF, Kozinets GI. [Evaluation of changes in erythrocyte functions and iron metabolism in patients with chronic renal failure treated by peritoneal dialysis]. [Russian]. *Klin Lab Diagn*. (6):24, 33-6, 2001 Jun. PMID: 11521593  
Russian; appears to be analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 482) Romero R, Novoa D, Otero S, Alonso MC, Alonso R, Arcocha V, Arza D, Lens XM, Sanchez-Guisande D. Direct effect of deferoxamine on hemoglobin synthesis in patients on hemodialysis treated with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Nephron*. 63(2):164-7, 1993. PMID: 8450906  
N<10; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only
- 483) Rosenlof K, Fyhrquist F, Tenhunen R. Erythropoietin, aluminium, and anaemia in patients on haemodialysis. *Lancet*. 335(8684):247-9, 1990 Feb 3. PMID: 1967718  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 484) Rosenlof K, Gronhagen-Riska C, Sovijarvi A, Honkanen E, Tikkanen I, Ekstrand A, Piirila P, Fyhrquist F. Beneficial effects of erythropoietin on haematological parameters, aerobic capacity, and body fluid composition in patients on haemodialysis. *J Intern Med*. 226(5):311-7, 1989 Nov. PMID: 2809506  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only; Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 485) Rosenlof K, Kivivuori SM, Gronhagen-Riska C, Teppo AM, Slimes MA. Iron availability is transiently improved by intravenous iron medication in patients on chronic hemodialysis. *Clin Nephrol*. 43(4):249-55, 1995 Apr. PMID: 7606879  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Analytical validity data only (KQ2)

- 486) Rossi E, Serventi G, Venturini A, Arisi L, Bignardi L, Garini G, Savazzi G, Cambi V. [Oral and i.v. iron therapy in haemodialysis patients (author's transl)]. [Italian]. *Ateneo Parmense Acta Biomed.* 47(1):33-46, 1976 Jan-Feb. PMID: 1016270  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 487) Ruiz-Jaramillo ML, Guizar-Mendoza JM, Gutierrez-Navarro MJ, Dubey-Ortega LA, mador-Licon N. Intermittent versus maintenance iron therapy in children on hemodialysis: a randomized study. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 19(1):77-81, 2004 Jan. PMID: 14634860  
Comparison of Different cutoffs
- 488) Rutkowski B, bska-Slizien A, Biedunkiewicz B, Bullo B. Importance of iron status monitoring during erythropoietin treatment in uremic predialysis patients. *Ann Univ Mariae Curie Sklodowska [Med].* 48 Suppl 3:17-21, 1994. PMID: 8192528  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 489) Saito M, Tsuchiya K, Ando M, Akiba T, Nihei H. [Measuring the content of reticulocyte hemoglobin (CHr) in predialysis chronic renal failure (CRF) patients]. [Japanese]. *Nippon Jinzo Gakkai Shi.* 45(5):430-8, 2003 Jul. PMID: 14509218  
Japanese; appears to be analytical validity data only (KQ2)—confirmed by Teruhiko
- 490) Salahudeen AK, Fleischmann E, Ahmed A, Bower JD. Anemia and iron target realization in 1998: clinical management of anemia in 1,639 patients on hemodialysis. *ASAIO J.* 47(5):511-5, 2001 Sep-Oct. PMID: 11575828  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 491) Saltissi D, Coles GA, Napier JA, Bentley P. The hematological response to continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Clin Nephrol.* 22(1):21-7, 1984 Jul. PMID: 6478659  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest
- 492) Saltissi D, Sauvage D, Westhuyzen J. Comparative response to single or divided doses of parenteral iron for functional iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients receiving erythropoietin (EPO). *Clin Nephrol.* 49(1):45-8, 1998 Jan. PMID: 9491286  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 493) Sancho A, Pastor MC, Troya M, Bonal J, Bayes B, Morales-Indiano C, Lauzurica R, Romero R. Hepcidin and iron deficiency in pre-kidney transplant patients. *Transplant Proc.* 41(6):2079-81, 2009 Jul-Aug. PMID: 19715836
- 494) Schaefer RM, Kuerner B, Zech M, Denninger G, Borneff C, Heidland A. Treatment of the anemia of hemodialysis patients with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Int J Artif Organs.* 11(4):249-54, 1988 Jul. PMID: 3410565  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 495) Scheiber-Mojdehkar B, Lutzky B, Schaufler R, Sturm B, Goldenberg H. Non-transferrin-bound iron in the serum of hemodialysis patients who receive ferric saccharate: no correlation to peroxide generation. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 15(6):1648-55, 2004 Jun. PMID: 15153577  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest
- 496) Schiesser D, Binet I, Tsalis D, Dickenmann M, Keusch G, Schmidli M, Ambuhl PM, Luthi L, Wuthrich RP. Weekly low-dose treatment with intravenous iron sucrose maintains iron status and decreases epoetin requirement in iron-replete haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 21(10):2841-5, 2006 Oct. PMID: 16891647  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3)
- 497) Scigalla P, Bonzel KE, Bulla M, Burghard R, Dippel J, Geisert J, Leumann E, von LT, Muller-Wiefel DE, Offner G. Therapy of renal anemia with recombinant human erythropoietin in children with end-stage renal disease. *Contrib Nephrol.* 76:227-40; discussion 240-1, 1989. PMID: 2684524  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 498) Seguchi C, Shima T, Misaki M, Takarada Y, Okazaki T. Serum erythropoietin concentrations and iron status in patients on chronic hemodialysis. *Clin Chem.* 38(2):199-203, 1992 Feb. PMID: 1541000  
not a biomarker of interest
- 499) Seguias LF, Zilleruelo G. Transferrin saturation in pediatric hemodialysis. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 12(7):618, 1998 Sep. PMID: 9761366  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 500) Seligman PA, Dahl NV, Strobos J, Kimko HC, Schleicher RB, Jones M, Ducharme MP. Single-dose pharmacokinetics of sodium ferric gluconate complex in iron-deficient subjects. *Pharmacotherapy.* 24(5):574-83, 2004 May. PMID: 15162891  
Non CKD patients
- 501) Sepandj F, Jindal K, West M, Hirsch D. Economic appraisal of maintenance parenteral iron administration in treatment of anaemia in chronic

- haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 11(2):319-22, 1996 Feb. PMID: 8671786  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 502) Serra A, Morlans M, Olmos A, Camps J, Rodriguez JA, Carreras A, Soriano B, Bartolome J, Piera L. [Evaluation of iron therapy in patients in long-term haemodialysis (author's transl)]. [Spanish]. *Med Clin (Barc)*. 78(8):313-7, 1982 Apr 16. PMID: 7087599  
S Ferritin is used as cutoff for gp 1 & II
- 503) Sezer MT, Akin H, Demir M, Erturk J, Aydin ZD, Savik E, Tunc N. The effect of serum albumin level on iron-induced oxidative stress in chronic renal failure patients. *JN, J. nephrol.* 20(2):196-203, 2007 Mar-Apr. PMID: 17514624  
Analytic validity data only
- 504) Sezer S, Ozdemir FN, Yakupoglu U, Arat Z, Turan M, Haberal M. Intravenous ascorbic acid administration for erythropoietin-hyporesponsive anemia in iron loaded hemodialysis patients. *Artif Organs*. 26(4):366-70, 2002 Apr. PMID: 11952508  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 505) Shah H, Shukla A, Krishnan A, Pliakogiannis T, Ahmad M, Bargman JM, Oreopoulos DG. Intravenous iron does not affect the rate of decline of residual renal function in patients on peritoneal dialysis. *Adv Perit Dial*. 22:99-103, 2006. PMID: 16983949  
Single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 506) Shahrbanoo K, Taziki O. Effect of intravenous ascorbic acid in hemodialysis patients with anemia and hyperferritinemia. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl*. 19(6):933-6, 2008 Nov. PMID: 18974579  
Only older markers compared with analytic validity data only (does coefficient of variation matter?)
- 507) Sharma A, Vanderhalt K, Ryan KJ, Scalfani J. Refining the approach to IV iron use in hemodialysis patients: a post-DRIVE analysis. *Nephrol News Issues*. 24(4):22-6, 29-35, 2010 Apr. PMID: 20458992  
Just one biomarker discussed (ferritin) with no comparison with another in terms of influencing treatment
- 508) Sheashaa H, El-Husseini A, Sabry A, Hassan N, Salem A, Khalil A, El-Agroudy A, Sobh M. Parenteral iron therapy in treatment of anemia in end-stage renal disease patients: a comparative study between iron saccharate and gluconate. *Nephron*. 99(4):c97-101, 2005. PMID: 15692217  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 509) Shinzato T, Abe K, Furuusu A, Harada T, Shinzato K, Miyazaki M, Kohno S. Serum pro-hepcidin level and iron homeostasis in Japanese dialysis patients with erythropoietin (EPO)-resistant anemia. *Med Sci Monit*. 14(9):CR431-7, 2008 Sep. PMID: 18758412  
No comparison between markers
- 510) Short AI, Winney RJ. Red cell indices and iron stores in patients undergoing haemodialysis. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)*. 283(6290):562, 1981 Aug 22. PMID: 6790077  
Letter
- 511) Shostka GD. [Iron absorption in patients with chronic renal failure]. [Russian]. *Urol Nefrol (Mosk)*. (6):42-5, 1987 Nov-Dec. PMID: 3438949  
Correlations given?
- 512) Shostka GD. [Role of hemodialysis, hemorrhage and treatment of renal failure in the development of anemia]. [Russian]. *Ter Arkh*. 53(6):52-6, 1981. PMID: 7281033  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 513) Siga E, Aiziczon D, Diaz G. [Optimizing iron therapy in hemodialysis: a prospective long term clinical study]. [Spanish]. *Medicina (B Aires)*. 71(1):9-14, 2011. PMID: 21296714  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 514) Siimes MA, Ronnholm KA, Antikainen M, Holmberg C. Factors limiting the erythropoietin response in rapidly growing infants with congenital nephrosis on a peritoneal dialysis regimen after nephrectomy. *J Pediatr*. 120(1):44-8, 1992 Jan. PMID: 1731023  
Single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 515) Siimes MA. [Significance of serum ferritin determinations]. [Finnish]. *Duodecim*. 97(7):371-3, 1981. PMID: 7274110  
narrative review
- 516) Silva FJ, Andrade S, Aguilar L, Ribeiro O, Salgado MA, Simoes J. [Ferritin in patients under dialysis]. [Portuguese]. *Acta Med Port*. 7(1):35-9, 1986 Jan-Feb. PMID: 3728079  
Analytic validity data for older marker only
- 517) Silverberg DS, Blum M, Agbaria Z, Deutsch V, Irony M, Schwartz D, Baruch R, Yachnin T, Steinbruch S, Iaina A. The effect of i.v. iron alone or in combination with low-dose erythropoietin in the rapid correction of anemia of chronic renal failure in the predialysis period. *Clin Nephrol*. 55(3):212-9, 2001 Mar. PMID: 11316241  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 518) Silverberg DS, Blum M, Peer G, Kaplan E, Iaina A. Intravenous ferric saccharate as an iron supplement in dialysis patients. *Nephron*. 72(3):413-7, 1996. PMID: 8852489  
Analytic validity data only

- 519) Silverberg DS, Iaina A, Peer G, Kaplan E, Levi BA, Frank N, Steinbruch S, Blum M. Intravenous iron supplementation for the treatment of the anemia of moderate to severe chronic renal failure patients not receiving dialysis. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 27(2):234-8, 1996 Feb. PMID: 8659499  
Analytic validity data only
- 520) Singh A, Patel T, Hertel J, Bernardo M, Kausz A, Brenner L. Safety of ferumoxytol in patients with anemia and CKD. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 52(5):907-15, 2008 Nov. PMID: 18824288  
Only older markers studied in terms of mean values. No comparison of older with newer marker.
- 521) Singh AK, Szczech L, Tang KL, Barnhart H, Sapp S, Wolfson M, Reddan D, CHOIR I. Correction of anemia with epoetin alfa in chronic kidney disease. *N Engl J Med.* 355(20):2085-98, 2006 Nov 16. PMID: 17108343  
CHOIR study; Not test-directed Tx based on our tests of interest
- 522) Singh H, Reed J, Noble S, Cangiano JL, Van Wyck DB, United States Iron Sucrose (Venofer) Clinical Trials Group. Effect of intravenous iron sucrose in peritoneal dialysis patients who receive erythropoiesis-stimulating agents for anemia: a randomized, controlled trial. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 1(3):475-82, 2006 May. PMID: 17699248  
Not test-directed Tx
- 523) Singh NP, Aggarwal L, Singh T, Anuradha S, Kohli R. Anaemia, iron studies and erythropoietin in patients of chronic renal failure. *J Assoc Physicians India.* 47(3):284-90, 1999 Mar. PMID: 10999121  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 524) Sinha S, Chiu D, Peebles G, Swoboda P, Kolakkat S, Lamerton E, Fenwick S, Bhandari S, Kalra PA. Accelerated total dose infusion of low molecular weight iron dextran is safe and efficacious in chronic kidney disease patients. *QJM.* 104(3):221-30, 2011 Mar. PMID: 20956457  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 525) Sinha S, Chiu DY, Peebles G, Kolakkat S, Lamerton E, Fenwick S, Kalra PA. Comparison of intravenous iron sucrose versus low-molecular-weight iron dextran in chronic kidney disease. *J. ren. care.* 35(2):67-73, 2009 Jun. PMID: 19432851  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 526) Sirover WD, Siddiqui AA, Benz RL. Beneficial hematologic effects of daily oral ascorbic acid therapy in ESRD patients with anemia and abnormal iron homeostasis: a preliminary study. *Ren Fail.* 30(9):884-9, 2008. PMID: 18925528
- 527) Skikne BS, Ahluwalia N, Fergusson B, Chonko A, Cook JD. Effects of erythropoietin therapy on iron absorption in chronic renal failure. *J Lab Clin Med.* 135(6):452-8, 2000 Jun. PMID: 10850644  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 528) Sloand JA, Shelly MA, Erenstone AL, Schiff MJ, Talley TE, Dhakal MP. Safety and efficacy of total dose iron dextran administration in patients on home renal replacement therapies. *Perit Dial Int.* 18(5):522-7, 1998 Sep-Oct. PMID: 9848632  
Single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data only
- 529) Sobota JT. Recombinant human erythropoietin in patients with anemia due to end-stage renal disease. US multicenter trials. *Contrib Nephrol.* 76:166-78; discussion 212-8, 1989. PMID: 2684519  
Treatment not dependent on markers and comparison of markers
- 530) Soffritti S, Russo G, Cantelli S, Gilli G, Catizone L. Maintaining over time clinical performance targets on anaemia correction in unselected population on chronic dialysis at 20 Italian centres. Data from a retrospective study for a clinical audit. *BMC Nephrol.* 10:33, 2009. PMID: 19852833  
Only analytic validity (mean values of biomarkers) seen
- 531) Soinenen K, Punnonen K, Matinlauri I, Karhapaa P, Rehu M. Transferrin receptor expression on reticulocytes as a marker of iron status in dialyzed patients. *Clin Chem Lab Med.* 48(9):1239-45, 2010 Sep. PMID: 20604729  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 532) Sorbie J, Olatunbosun D, Corbett WE, Valberg LS. Cobalt excretion test for the assessment of body iron stores. *Can Med Assoc J.* 104(9):777-82, 1971 May 8. PMID: 5578125  
No CKD population
- 533) Sotirakopoulos N, Athanasiou G, Tsitsios T, Mavromatidis K. The influence of l-carnitine supplementation on hematocrit and hemoglobin levels in patients with end stage renal failure on CAPD. *Ren Fail.* 24(4):505-10, 2002 Jul. PMID: 12212830  
No comparison between markers and treatment is not dependent on markers. Newer marker ferrum
- 534) Souqiyeh MZ, Shaheen FA. Attitude of physicians towards iron supplementation in hemodialysis patients treated with erythropoietin. *Saudi J Kidney Dis Transpl.* 14(2):134-44, 2003 Apr-Jun. PMID: 18209438  
Not a direct study but a questionnaire

- 535) Spiegel DM. Hemoglobin variability in chronic kidney disease: a cross-sectional study. *Am J Med Sci.* 337(5):340-3, 2009 May. PMID: 19295412  
No marker used and treatment is not dependent on marker
- 536) Spinowitz BS, Kausz AT, Baptista J, Noble SD, Sothinathan R, Bernardo MV, Brenner L, Pereira BJ. Ferumoxytol for treating iron deficiency anemia in CKD. *J Am Soc Nephrol.* 19(8):1599-605, 2008 Aug. PMID: 18525001  
No comparison between older and newer markers but only older markers mean levels studied with respect to two different treatments
- 537) Spinowitz BS, Schwenk MH, Jacobs PM, Bolton WK, Kaplan MR, Charytan C, Galler M. The safety and efficacy of ferumoxytol therapy in anemic chronic kidney disease patients. *Kidney Int.* 68(4):1801-7, 2005 Oct. PMID: 16164657  
Not test-directed Tx
- 538) Stancu S, Barsan L, Stanciu A, Mircescu G. Can the response to iron therapy be predicted in anemic nondialysis patients with chronic kidney disease? [Erratum appears in *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 2010 Nov;5(11):2137-8]. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 5(3):409-16, 2010 Mar. PMID: 20019121  
Sensitivity, specificity and predictive values comparison only between older markers
- 539) Stancu S, Stanciu A, Zugravu A, Barsan L, Dumitru D, Lipan M, Mircescu G. Bone marrow iron, iron indices, and the response to intravenous iron in patients with non-dialysis-dependent CKD. [Erratum appears in *Am J Kidney Dis.* 2010 Nov;5(11):2137-8]. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 55(4):639-47, 2010 Apr. PMID: 20079959  
Sensitivity and specificity comparison only between older markers
- 540) Starklint J, Bech JN, Aagaard O, Pedersen EB. Hypochromic reticulocytes, hypochromic erythrocytes and p-transferrin receptors in diagnosing iron-deficient erythropoiesis. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 64(8):691-702, 2004. PMID: 15719887  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 541) Starklint J. The diagnostic value of hypochrome reticulocytes, hypochrome erythrocytes and serum-transferrin receptors in detecting iron deficient erythropoiesis in haemodialysis patients and healthy volunteers [abstract] *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation.* 18(Suppl 4):414-415, 2003. PMID: 00447834
- 542) Stoves J, Inglis H, Newstead CG. A randomized study of oral vs intravenous iron supplementation in patients with progressive renal insufficiency treated with erythropoietin. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 16(5):967-74, 2001 May. PMID: 11328902  
not test-directed Tx
- 543) Streja E, Kovesdy CP, Greenland S, Kopple JD, McAllister CJ, Nissenson AR, Kalantar-Zadeh K. Erythropoietin, iron depletion, and relative thrombocytosis: a possible explanation for hemoglobin-survival paradox in hemodialysis. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 52(4):727-36, 2008 Oct. PMID: 18760517  
Only analytic validity data. ISAT newer marker used
- 544) Strennev FV. [Changes in the work capacity of patients with iron-deficiency anemia as affected by short-term therapy with iron preparations]. [Russian]. *Gematol Transfuziol.* 33(2):35-7, 1988 Feb. PMID: 3371641  
Non CKD patients
- 545) Strickland ID, Chaput de Saintonge DM, Boulton FE, Brain AJ, Goodwin FJ, Marsh FP, Zychova Z. A trial of oral iron in dialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol.* 2(1):13-7, 1974 Jan-Feb. PMID: 4595978  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 546) Strickland ID, Chaput de Saintonge DM, Boulton FE, Francis B, Roubikova J, Waters JI. The therapeutic equivalence of oral and intravenous iron in renal dialysis patients. *Clin Nephrol.* 7(2):55-7, 1977 Feb. PMID: 321170  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 547) Sulowicz W, Drozdz M, Hanicki Z, Krasniak A, Kuzniewski M. [Effect of recombinant human erythropoietin (rHu-EPO) on anemia and selected biochemical parameters in patients in the pre-dialysis period]. [Polish]. *Przegl Lek.* 49(1-2):50-3, 1992. PMID: 1455007  
n<10
- 548) Summers MR, Jacobs A. Iron uptake and ferritin synthesis by peripheral blood leucocytes from normal subjects and patients with iron deficiency and the anaemia of chronic disease. *Br J Haematol.* 34(2):221-9, 1976 Oct. PMID: 974035  
Non CKD patients
- 549) Sunder-Plassmann G, Horl WH. Importance of iron supply for erythropoietin therapy. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 10(11):2070-6, 1995 Nov. PMID: 8643170  
No PDF
- 550) Sunder-Plassmann G, Horl WH. Safety of intravenous injection of iron saccharate in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 11(9):1797-802, 1996 Sep. PMID: 8918625  
Single arm treatment cohort and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 551) Sungur C, Akpolat T, Ozdemir O, Ozcebe O, Yasavul U, Turgan C, Caglar S. Hematologic profile of dialysis patients receiving alpha-

- interferon and erythropoietin concomitantly. *Nephron*. 67(4):499, 1994. PMID: 7969693  
n<10
- 552) Svava F, Sulkova S, Kvasnicka J, Polakovic V. [Iron supplementation during erythropoietin therapy in patients on hemodialysis]. [Czech]. *Vnitr Lek*. 42(12):849-52, 1996 Dec. PMID: 9072885  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 553) Svava F. Iron supplementation during erythropoietin treatment of haemodialyzed patients *Vnitrni Lekarstvi*. 42(12):849-852, 1996. PMID: 9072885  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 554) Swedberg B. A clinical investigation of an iron-poly (sorbitol-gluconic acid) complex, Ferastral, for the treatment of iron deficiency anaemia. *Scand J Haematol Suppl*. 32:260-8, 1977. PMID: 341281  
Non CKD patients
- 555) Sweeney JD, Spencer R, Donohoe JD, Carmody M, O'Dwyer WF. The evaluation of iron status in non-dialysis dependent renal failure. *Ir Med J*. 74(11):334-8, 1981 Nov. PMID: 7309460  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 556) Szczech LA, Barnhart HX, Sapp S, Felker GM, Hernandez A, Reddan D, Califf RM, Inrig JK, Patel UD, Singh AK. A secondary analysis of the CHOIR trial shows that comorbid conditions differentially affect outcomes during anemia treatment. *Kidney Int*. 77(3):239-46, 2010 Feb. PMID: 19890274  
Treatment fixed and not based on biomarker
- 557) Szczech LA, Bregman DB, Harrington RA, Morris D, Butcher A, Koch TA, Goodnough LT, Wolf M, Onken JE. Randomized evaluation of efficacy and safety of ferric carboxymaltose in patients with iron deficiency anaemia and impaired renal function (REPAIR-IDA): rationale and study design. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 25(7):2368-75, 2010 Jul. PMID: 20466657  
Treatment is not based on biomarker
- 558) Taberero Romo JM, Rodriguez Combes JL, Nunez JF, Corbacho BL, Bondia RA, Sanchez MS, Juanes A, Talavera JR, De CS. [Iron metabolism in chronic renal failure (author's transl)]. [Spanish]. *Sangre (Barc)*. 25(5B):657-64, 1980. PMID: 7466549  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 559) Taes YE, Wuyts B, Boelaert JR, De Vriese AS, Delanghe JR. Prohepcidin accumulates in renal insufficiency. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. 42(4):387-9, 2004 Apr. PMID: 15147148  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 560) Tagboto S, Cropper L, Mostafa S, Turner J, Bailey G, Pugh-Clarke K. Intravenous iron in chronic kidney disease: haemoglobin change shortly after treatment of patients neither on dialysis nor on erythropoietin. *J. ren. care*. 34(3):112-5, 2008 Sep. PMID: 18786076  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 561) Talwar VK, Gupta HL, Shashinarayan. Clinicohaematological profile in chronic renal failure. *J Assoc Physicians India*. 50:228-33, 2002 Feb. PMID: 12038654  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 562) Tanaka H, Kan E, Takegaki Y, Inariba H, Yoshimoto M, Ohno Y, Maekawa M, Tatsumi N, Kishimoto T. Multicenter study with recombinant human erythropoietin. *Artif Organs*. 17(4):213-8, 1993 Apr. PMID: 8498899  
Treatment no dependent on markers and analytic validity data for older markers
- 563) Tangri N, Stevens LA, Griffith J, Tighiouart H, Djurdjev O, Naimark D, Levin A, Levey AS. A predictive model for progression of chronic kidney disease to kidney failure. *JAMA*. 305(15):1553-9, 2011 Apr 20. PMID: 21482743  
No biomarker of interest
- 564) Taralov Z, Koumtchev E, Lyutakova Z. Erythrocyte ferritin levels in chronic renal failure patients. *Folia Med (Plovdiv)*. 40(4):65-70, 1998. PMID: 10371803  
New marker erythrocyte ferritin and analytic validity data for markers
- 565) Tarng DC, Chen TW, Huang TP. Iron metabolism indices for early prediction of the response and resistance to erythropoietin therapy in maintenance hemodialysis patients. *Am J Nephrol*. 15(3):230-7, 1995. PMID: 7618648  
Treatment not dependent on markers and analytic validity data for older markers only
- 566) Tarng DC, Huang TP, Chen TW. Mathematical approach for estimating iron needs in hemodialysis patients on erythropoietin therapy. *Am J Nephrol*. 17(2):158-64, 1997. PMID: 9096447  
Analytic validity data for older markers only
- 567) Tarng DC, Huang TP. A parallel, comparative study of intravenous iron versus intravenous ascorbic acid for erythropoietin-hyporesponsive anaemia in haemodialysis patients with iron overload. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 13(11):2867-72, 1998 Nov. PMID: 9829492  
not test-directed Tx
- 568) Tarng DC, Huang TP. Determinants of circulating soluble transferrin receptor level in chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. 17(6):1063-9, 2002 Jun. PMID: 12032198  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)

- 569) Tatsumi N, Kojima K, Tsuda I, Yamagami S, Itoh Y, Tanaka H. Reticulocyte count used to assess recombinant human erythropoietin sensitivity in hemodialysis patients. *Contrib Nephrol.* 82:41-8, 1990. PMID: 2093525  
No marker of interest studied
- 570) Taylor JE, Belch JJ, Fleming LW, Mactier RA, Henderson IS, Stewart WK. Erythropoietin response and route of administration. *Clin Nephrol.* 41(5):297-302, 1994 May. PMID: 8050210  
Treatment no dependent on markers and only one marker studied
- 571) Taylor JE, Peat N, Porter C, Morgan AG. Regular low-dose intravenous iron therapy improves response to erythropoietin in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 11(6):1079-83, 1996 Jun. PMID: 8671972  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 572) Teehan GS, Bahdouch D, Ruthazer R, Balakrishnan VS, Snyderman DR, Jaber BL. Iron storage indices: novel predictors of bacteremia in hemodialysis patients initiating intravenous iron therapy. *Clin Infect Dis.* 38(8):1090-4, 2004 Apr 15. PMID: 15095212  
Treatment fixed and analytic validity data for older markers
- 573) Tenbrock K, Muller-Berghaus J, Michalk D, Querfeld U. Intravenous iron treatment of renal anemia in children on hemodialysis. *Pediatr Nephrol.* 13(7):580-2, 1999 Sep. PMID: 10460505  
Single arm treatment cohort and only older markers studied
- 574) Teruel JL, Marcen R, Navarro JF, Villafruela JJ, Fernandez LM, Rivera M, Ortuno J. Influence of body iron stores on the serum erythropoietin concentration in hemodialyzed patients. *Am J Nephrol.* 14(2):95-8, 1994. PMID: 8080013  
Only one marker studied
- 575) Theodoridis M, Passadakis P, Kriki P, Panagoutsos S, Yannatos E, Kantartzis K, Sivridis D, Vargemezis V. Efficient monthly subcutaneous administration of darbepoetin in stable CAPD patients. *Perit Dial Int.* 25(6):564-9, 2005 Nov-Dec. PMID: 16411523  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 576) Thitiarchakul S, Tasanarong A. 12-week clinical effects of erythropoietin espogen in end stage renal patients undergoing hemodialysis. *J Med Assoc Thai.* 90(4):636-42, 2007 Apr. PMID: 17487116  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 577) Thomas C, Kobold U, Thomas L. Serum hepcidin-25 in comparison to biochemical markers and hematological indices for the differentiation of iron-restricted erythropoiesis. *Clin Chem Lab Med.* 49(2):207-13, 2011 Feb. PMID: 21143009  
Analytic validity data (KQ2). In terms of ROC analysis, newer marker to newer marker comparison made.
- 578) Thomas C, Thomas L. Biochemical markers and hematologic indices in the diagnosis of functional iron deficiency. *Clin Chem.* 48(7):1066-76, 2002 Jul. PMID: 12089176  
non CKD-patients
- 579) Tielemans CL, Lenclud CM, Wens R, Collart FE, Dratwa M. Critical role of iron overload in the increased susceptibility of haemodialysis patients to bacterial infections. Beneficial effects of desferrioxamine. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 4(10):883-7, 1989. PMID: 2515493  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 580) Tonbul HZ, Kaya H, Selcuk NY, Tekin SB, San A, Akcay F, Akarsu E. The importance of serum transferrin receptor level in the diagnosis of functional iron deficiency due to recombinant human erythropoietin treatment in haemodialysis patients. *Int Urol Nephrol.* 30(5):645-51, 1998. PMID: 9934812  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 581) Tonelli M, Blake PG, Muirhead N. Predictors of erythropoietin responsiveness in chronic hemodialysis patients. *ASAIO J.* 47(1):82-5, 2001 Jan-Feb. PMID: 11199321  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 582) Tovbin D, Mazor D, Vorobiov M, Chaimovitz C, Meyerstein N. Induction of protein oxidation by intravenous iron in hemodialysis patients: role of inflammation. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 40(5):1005-12, 2002 Nov. PMID: 12407646  
Not biomarkers of interest (KQ2)
- 583) Trakarnvanich T, Thitiarchakul S. Comparison between intravenous recombinant human erythropoietin and subcutaneous injection in Thai hemodialysis patients. *J Med Assoc Thai.* 87(9):1041-7, 2004 Sep. PMID: 15516004  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 584) Triolo G, Canavese C, Di GS. Reasons for producing guidelines on anemia of chronic renal failure: dialysis outcome quality initiative of the National Kidney Foundation. *Int J Artif Organs.* 21(11):751-6, 1998 Nov. PMID: 9894755  
Guidelines
- 585) Trivedi HS, Brooks BJ. Erythropoietin therapy in pre-dialysis patients with chronic renal failure: lack of need for parenteral iron. *Am J Nephrol.* 23(2):78-85, 2003 Mar-Apr. PMID: 12481145

- Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 586) Tsai JC, Lai YH, Tsai ZY, Chien LJ, Tsai JH. Clinical efficacy of recombinant human erythropoietin in the treatment of anemia in hemodialysis patients: influence of dosing regimen, iron status, and serum aluminum. *Gaoxiong Yi Xue Ke Xue Za Zhi.* 7(3):126-35, 1991 Mar. PMID: 1865507
- Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 587) Tsuchihashi D, Abe T, Komaba H, Fujii H, Hamada Y, Nii-Kono T, Tanaka M, Fukagawa M. Serum pro-hepcidin as an indicator of iron status in dialysis patients. *Therap Apher Dial.* 12(3):226-31, 2008 Jun. PMID: 18503700
- Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 588) Tsuchiya K, Saito M, Okano-Sugiyama H, Nihei H, Ando M, Teramura M, Iwamoto YS, Shimada K, Akiba T. Monitoring the content of reticulocyte hemoglobin (CHr) as the progression of anemia in nondialysis chronic renal failure (CRF) patients. *Ren Fail.* 27(1):59-65, 2005. PMID: 15717636
- Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 589) Tsung SH, Rosenthal WA, Milewski KA. Immunological measurement of transferrin compared with chemical measurement of total iron-binding capacity. *Clin Chem.* 21(8):1063-6, 1975 Jul. PMID: 1137910
- 590) Urrechaga E. Clinical utility of the new Beckman-Coulter parameter red blood cell size factor in the study of erithropoiesis. *Int J Lab Hematol.* 31(6):623-9, 2009 Dec. PMID: 18771498
- Population not of interest
- 591) Urrechaga E. The new mature red cell parameter, low haemoglobin density of the Beckman-Coulter LH750: clinical utility in the diagnosis of iron deficiency. *Int J Lab Hematol.* 32(1 Pt 1):e144-50, 2010 Feb. PMID: 19220525
- Sensitivity comparison only between two newer biomarkers, one of which is not listed in the protocol
- 592) Valenti L, Girelli D, Valenti GF, Castagna A, Como G, Campostrini N, Rametta R, Dongiovanni P, Messa P, Fargion S. HFE mutations modulate the effect of iron on serum hepcidin-25 in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 4(8):1331-7, 2009 Aug. PMID: 19541813
- Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 593) van d, Vanheule AA, Majelyne WM, D'Haese P, Blockx PP, Bekaert AB, Buysens N, de KW, De Broe ME. Serum ferritin as a guide for iron stores in chronic hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int.* 26(4):451-8, 1984 Oct. PMID: 6527472
- Analytical validity data for older markers only
- 594) van der PK, Jie KE, van den BD, Kraaijenhagen RJ, Laarakkers C, Swinkels DW, Braam B, Gaillard CA. Heparin-25 is a marker of the response rather than resistance to exogenous erythropoietin in chronic kidney disease/chronic heart failure patients. *Eur J Heart Fail.* 12(9):943-50, 2010 Sep. PMID: 20601671
- Analytical validity data only (for KQ2)
- 595) Van Wyck DB, Alcorn H, Gupta R. Analytical and biological variation in measures of anemia and iron status in patients treated with maintenance hemodialysis. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 56(3):540-6, 2010 Sep. PMID: 20638166
- Single arm cohort study and analytic validity data only
- 596) Van Wyck DB, Cavallo G, Spinowitz BS, Adhikarla R, Gagnon S, Charytan C, Levin N. Safety and efficacy of iron sucrose in patients sensitive to iron dextran: North American clinical trial. *Am J Kidney Dis.* 36(1):88-97, 2000 Jul. PMID: 10873877
- Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 597) Van Wyck DB, Stivelman JC, Ruiz J, Kirilin LF, Katz MA, Ogden DA. Iron status in patients receiving erythropoietin for dialysis-associated anemia. *Kidney Int.* 35(2):712-6, 1989 Feb. PMID: 2709674
- 598) estimation of body iron reserves in EPO therapy van Zyl-Smit R, Halkett JA. Experience with the use of an iron polymaltose (dextrin) complex given by single total dose infusion to stable chronic haemodialysis patients. *Nephron.* 92(2):316-23, 2002 Oct. PMID: 12218309
- Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 599) Vankova S, Safarova R, Horackova M, Herink J, Rychlik I, Bahbouh R, Putova I. [Clinical and economic significance of iron replacement in anemia treated with recombinant human erythropoietin in patients on hemodialysis]. [Czech]. *Cas Lek Cesk.* 140(7):209-13, 2001 Apr 12. PMID: 11374225
- Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 600) Vercaigne LM, Collins DM, Penner SB. Conversion from subcutaneous to intravenous erythropoietin in a hemodialysis population. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 45(8):895-900, 2005 Aug. PMID: 16027399
- Single arm Tx cohorts (KQ3)
- 601) Vernet M, Doyen C. Assessment of iron status with a new fully automated assay for transferrin receptor in human serum. *Clin Chem Lab Med.* 38(5):437-42, 2000 May. PMID: 10952228
- Non-CKD population

- 602) Walker R, Pussell BA, Australian Renal Anaemia Group. Fluctuations in haemoglobin levels in haemodialysis, pre-dialysis and peritoneal dialysis patients receiving epoetin alpha or darbepoetin alpha. *Nephrology*. 14(7):689-95, 2009 Oct. PMID: 19796029  
Not test-directed Tx (KQ3); no Dx information
- 603) Wallerstedt SM, Ljungman S, Broms E, Andren L. [Iron deficiency is a common cause of bad response to epoetin treatment. It's important to follow iron status--not only the Hb value]. [Swedish]. *Lakartidningen*. 102(37):2550-1, 2553-5, 2005 Sep 12-18. PMID: 16200900  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 604) Warady BA, Kausz A, Lerner G, Brewer ED, Chadha V, Brugnara C, Dahl NV, Watkins SL. Iron therapy in the pediatric hemodialysis population. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 19(6):655-61, 2004 Jun. PMID: 15064942  
Not test-directed Tx
- 605) Warady BA, Seligman PA, Dahl NV. Single-dosage pharmacokinetics of sodium ferric gluconate complex in iron-deficient pediatric hemodialysis patients. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2(6):1140-6, 2007 Nov. PMID: 17942782  
No biomarker comparison and treatment fixed
- 606) Warady BA, Zobrist RH, Finan E, Ferrlecit Pediatric Study Group. Sodium ferric gluconate complex maintenance therapy in children on hemodialysis. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 21(4):553-60, 2006 Apr. PMID: 16520948  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3)
- 607) Warady BA, Zobrist RH, Wu J, Finan E, Ferrlecit Pediatric Study Group. Sodium ferric gluconate complex therapy in anemic children on hemodialysis. [Erratum appears in *Pediatr Nephrol*. 2005 Dec;20(12):1825]. *Pediatr Nephrol*. 20(9):1320-7, 2005 Sep. PMID: 15971073  
Not test-directed Tx
- 608) Weiss G, Theurl I, Eder S, Koppelstaetter C, Kurz K, Sonnweber T, Kobold U, Mayer G. Serum hepcidin concentration in chronic haemodialysis patients: associations and effects of dialysis, iron and erythropoietin therapy. *Eur J Clin Invest*. 39(10):883-90, 2009 Oct. PMID: 19563467  
Analytic validity data only (KQ2)
- 609) Westerman MP, O'Donnell J, Bacus JW. Assessment of the anemia of chronic disease by digital image processing of erythrocytes. *Am J Clin Pathol*. 74(2):163-6, 1980 Aug. PMID: 7405894  
non-CKD population; Not biomarkers of interest (KQ2);
- 610) Wians FH, Urban JE, Keffer JH, Kroft SH. Discriminating between iron deficiency anemia and anemia of chronic disease using traditional indices of iron status vs transferrin receptor concentration. *Am J Clin Pathol*. 115(1):112-8, 2001 Jan. PMID: 11190796  
While ROC information is available the it looks like most of the population is non-CKD
- 611) Wiecek A, Franek E, Kokot F, Rudka R. Influence of acetate and bicarbonate hemodialysis on the plasma erythropoietin concentration in patients with chronic renal failure. *Int J Artif Organs*. 20(2):108-11, 1997 Feb. PMID: 9093890  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only (KQ2)
- 612) Wiecek A, Kokot F, Grzeszczak W, Klin M. [Treatment of anemia in patients with renal failure using erythropoietin obtained by genetic recombination]. [Polish]. *Pol Tyg Lek*. 45(38-39):782-6, 1990 Sep 17-24. PMID: 2095546  
N<10; Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 613) Winkelmayr WC, Lorenz M, Kramar R, Horl WH, Sunder-Plassmann G. Percentage of hypochromic red blood cells is an independent risk factor for mortality in kidney transplant recipients. *Am J Transplant*. 4(12):2075-81, 2004 Dec. PMID: 15575912  
Single arm tx cohort, outcome is mortality—if outcome were a diagnostic one, e.g. response to Tx then we would include for diagnostic odds ratios)
- 614) Wolff F, Mesquita M, Corazza F, Demulder A, Willems D. False positive carbohydrate-deficient transferrin results in chronic hemodialysis patients related to the analytical methodology. *Clin Biochem*. 43(13-14):1148-51, 2010 Sep. PMID: 20599878  
The CDT biomarker discussed is not of interest
- 615) Wu CJ, Lin HC, Lee KF, Chuang CK, Chen YC, Chen HH. Comparison of parenteral iron sucrose and ferric chloride during erythropoietin therapy of haemodialysis patients. *Nephrology*. 15(1):42-7, 2010 Feb. PMID: 20377770  
No comparison between biomarkers influencing treatments
- 616) Yagil Y. Proposed therapeutic algorithm for the treatment of anemia of chronic renal failure in pre-dialysis patients with low dose once weekly subcutaneous r-HuEPO. Multicenter Study Group, Israel. *Isr J Med Sci*. 33(1):36-44, 1997 Jan. PMID: 9203516  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 617) Yavuz A, Akbas SH, Tuncer M, Kolagasi O, Cetinkaya R, Gurkan A, Demirbas A, Gultekin

- M, Akaydin M, Ersoy F, Yakupoglu G. Influence of inflammation on the relation between markers of iron deficiency in renal replacement therapy. *Transplant Proc.* 36(1):41-3, 2004 Jan-Feb. PMID: 15013295  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 618) Yong K, Kairaitis L. Effects of proactive iron and erythropoiesis-stimulating agent protocol implementation on achieving clinical guideline targets for anaemia in a satellite haemodialysis patient cohort. *Nephrology.* 15(3):288-93, 2010 Apr. PMID: 20470296  
Single arm cohort and no comparison between newer and older markers
- 619) Yorgin PD BA. Sodium ferric gluconate therapy in renal transplant and renal failure patients. No source- cochrane. PMID: 11149105, Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 620) York S. Current perspectives: iron management during therapy with recombinant human erythropoietin. *ANNA J.* 20(6):645-50; quiz 651-2, 1993 Dec. PMID: 8267408  
narrative review
- 621) Zadrazil J, Bachleda P, Papajik T, Scudla V, Zahalkova J, Budikova M, Novotny D. [Iron metabolism in patients in kidney failure dialysis treatment]. [German]. *Acta Univ Palacki Olomuc Fac Med.* 135:95-7, 1993. PMID: 7976690  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 622) Zadrazil J, Papajik T, Bachleda P, Budikova M, Novotny D, Scudla V. [The role of iron deficiency on the development of anemia in patients on regular dialysis therapy]. [Czech]. *Vnitr Lek.* 40(6):362-6, 1994 Jun. PMID: 8073646  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); No Dx information
- 623) Zadrazil J, Papajik T, Scudla V, Jezakova J, Budikova M, Slavicek J. [The iron reserve status in patients on regular dialysis treatment]. [Czech]. *Vnitr Lek.* 37(4):369-75, 1991 Apr. PMID: 2053308  
Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 624) Zanen AL, Adriaansen HJ, van Bommel EF, Posthuma R, Th de Jong GM. 'Oversaturation' of transferrin after intravenous ferric gluconate (Ferrlecit(R)) in haemodialysis patients. *Nephrol Dial Transplant.* 11(5):820-4, 1996 May. PMID: 8671901  
not test-directed Tx
- 625) Zaritsky J, Young B, Gales B, Wang HJ, Rastogi A, Westerman M, Nemeth E, Ganz T, Salusky IB. Reduction of serum hepcidin by hemodialysis in pediatric and adult patients. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 5(6):1010-4, 2010 Jun. PMID: 20299375  
Analytic validity data only (for KQ2)
- 626) Zaritsky J, Young B, Wang HJ, Westerman M, Olbina G, Nemeth E, Ganz T, Rivera S, Nissenson AR, Salusky IB. Hepcidin--a potential novel biomarker for iron status in chronic kidney disease. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 4(6):1051-6, 2009 Jun. PMID: 19406957  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 627) Zehnder C, Blumberg A. Human recombinant erythropoietin treatment in transfusion dependent anemic patients on maintenance hemodialysis. *Clin Nephrol.* 31(2):55-9, 1989 Feb. PMID: 2920469  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 628) Zelichowski G, Lubas A, Wankowicz Z. [Effectiveness of subcutaneous and intravenous epoetin alpha in haemodialysed patients]. [Polish]. *Pol Merkuriusz Lek.* 17(98):143-7, 2004 Aug. PMID: 15603323  
Single arm Tx cohort (KQ3); Not biomarkers of interest—older markers only & Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 629) Zhang Y, Thamer M, Cotter D, Kaufman J, Hernan MA. Estimated effect of epoetin dosage on survival among elderly hemodialysis patients in the United States. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* 4(3):638-44, 2009 Mar. PMID: 19261818  
Single arm Tx cohort—registry data (KQ3); No Dx information
- 630) Zheng S, Coyne DW, Joist H, Schuessler R, Godboldo-Brooks A, Ercole P, Brennan DC. Iron deficiency anemia and iron losses after renal transplantation. *Transpl Int.* 22(4):434-40, 2009 Apr. PMID: 19076330  
Single arm study
- 631) Zupan IP, Varl J, Kovac D, Cernelc P, Mlakar U, Andoljsek D, Pretnar J, Zver S, Modic M. Indices of iron status in patients treated by chronic haemodialysis. *Pflugers Arch.* 442(6 Suppl 1):R202-3, 2001. PMID: 11678340  
Analytical validity data only (KQ2)
- 632) Futenma A, Okura T, Kawahara H. [Clinical evaluation of red blood cell ferritin and serum ferritin in maintenance hemodialysis patients (author's transl)]. [Japanese] PMID: 6808206  
Not relevant
- 633) Toriyama T, Matsuo S, Fukatsu A, Takahashi H, Sato K, Mimuro N, Kawahara H. Effects of high-dose vitamin B6 therapy on microcytic and hypochromic anemia in hemodialysis patients. PMID: 8255009  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)

- 634) van der Putten K, Jie KE, van den Broek D, Kraaijenhagen RJ, Laarakkers C, Swinkels DW, Braam B, Gaillard CA. Heparin-25 is a marker of the response rather than resistance to exogenous erythropoietin in chronic kidney disease/chronic heart failure patients. PMID: 20601671  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 635) Malovrh M, Hojs N, Premru V. The influence of need-based, continuous, low-dose iron replacement on hemoglobin levels in hemodialysis patients treated with erythropoiesis-stimulating agents. PMID: 20618233  
Not relevant
- 636) de Lurdes Agostinho Cabrita A, Pinho A, Malho A, Morgado E, Faisca M, Carrasqueira H, Silva AP, Neves PL. Risk factors for high erythropoiesis stimulating agent resistance index in pre-dialysis chronic kidney disease patients, stages 4 and 5. PMID: 20640598  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 637) Ford BA, Eby CS, Scott MG, Coyne DW. Intra-individual variability in serum hepcidin precludes its use as a marker of iron status in hemodialysis patients. PMID: 20668427  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 638) Barrios Y, Espinoza M, Baron MA. [Pro-hepcidin, its relation with indicators of iron metabolism and of inflammation in patients hemodialyzed treated or not with recombinant erythropoietin]. [Spanish] PMID: 20694291  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 639) Mitsopoulos E, Tsiatsiou M, Zanos S, Katodritou E, Visvardis G, Papadopoulou D, Passadakis P, Vargemezis V, Tsakiris D. Impact of C-reactive protein on absolute reticulocyte count in haemodialysis patients: the role of iron status. PMID: 20696680  
Not relevant
- 640) Bratescu LO, Barsan L, Munteanu D, Stancu S, Mircescu G. Is hepcidin-25 a clinically relevant parameter for the iron status in hemodialysis patients?. PMID: 20797577  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 641) Ferrari P, Kulkarni H, Dheda S, Betti S, Harrison C, St Pierre TG, Olynyk JK. Serum iron markers are inadequate for guiding iron repletion in chronic kidney disease. PMID: 20876673  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 642) Qunibi WY, Martinez C, Smith M, Benjamin J, Mangione A, Roger SD. A randomized controlled trial comparing intravenous ferric carboxymaltose with oral iron for treatment of iron deficiency anaemia of non-dialysis-dependent chronic kidney disease patients. PMID: 20929915  
Not relevant
- 643) Kato A. Increased hepcidin-25 and erythropoietin responsiveness in patients with cardio-renal anemia syndrome. [Review] PMID: 21142632  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 644) Przybylowski P, Malyszko J, Malyszko JS, Koc-Zorawska E, Sadowski J, Mysliwiec M. Anemia in heart and kidney allograft recipients: is there a role for hepcidin?. PMID: 21168677  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 645) Fievet P, Brazier F. [Iron, hepcidin and chronic kidney disease]. [French] PMID: 21186144  
Review article
- 646) Wikstrom B, Bhandari S, Barany P, Kalra PA, Ladefoged S, Wilske J, Thomsen LL. Iron isomaltoside 1000: a new intravenous iron for treating iron deficiency in chronic kidney disease. PMID: 21240875  
Not test-directed treatment
- 647) Zupan IP, Sabovic M, Salobir B, Ponikvar JB, Cernelc P, Lavre J, Vujkovic B. Association between platelet-related hemostasis impairment and functional iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients. PMID: 21272250  
Not relevant
- 648) Mpio I, Boumendjel N, Karaaslan H, Arkouche W, Lenz A, Cardozo C, Cardozo J, Pastural-Thaunat M, Fouque D, Silou J, Attaf D, Laville M. [Secondary hyperparathyroidism and anemia. Effects of a calcimimetic on the control of anemia in chronic hemodialysed patients. Pilot Study]. [French] PMID: 21353659  
Not relevant
- 649) Atkinson MA, White CT. Heparin in anemia of chronic kidney disease: review for the pediatric nephrologist. [Review] PMID: 21400189  
Review article
- 650) Mikhail A, Shrivastava R, Richardson D. Renal Association Clinical Practice Guideline on anaemia of chronic kidney disease. PMID: 21555890  
Guideline document
- 651) Bren A, Arnol M, Kandus A, Varl J, Oblak M, Lindic J, Pajek J, Knap B, Kovac D, Mlinsek G, Buturovic-Ponikvar J. Treatment of anemia with epoetin in kidney transplant recipients. PMID: 21624072  
Not relevant
- 652) Baracco R, Saadeh S, Valentini R, Kapur G, Jain A, Mattoo TK. Iron deficiency in children with early chronic kidney disease. PMID: 21710251  
Not relevant

- 653) Urrechaga E, Unceta M, Borque L, Escanero JF. Low hemoglobin density potential marker of iron availability. PMID: 21722324  
Not relevant
- 654) Chalhoub E, Frinak S, Zasuwa G, Faber MD, Peterson E, Besarab A, Yee J. De novo once-monthly darbepoetin alpha treatment for the anemia of chronic kidney disease using a computerized algorithmic approach. PMID: 21722599  
Not relevant
- 655) Carvalho C, Isakova T, Collerone G, Olbina G, Wolf M, Westerman M, Gutierrez OM. Heparin and disordered mineral metabolism in chronic kidney disease. PMID: 21762639  
Not relevant
- 656) Skikne BS, Punnonen K, Caldron PH, Bennett MT, Rehu M, Gasior GH, Chamberlin JS, Sullivan LA, Bray KR, Southwick PC. Improved differential diagnosis of anemia of chronic disease and iron deficiency anemia: a prospective multicenter evaluation of soluble transferrin receptor and the sTfR/log ferritin index. PMID: 21812017  
Not CKD patients
- 657) Smorkalova EV, Aznabaeva LF, Nikulicheva VI, Safuanova GSh, Chepurnaia AN. [The characteristics of iron metabolism under iron-deficiency anemia and chronic disorders anemia]. [Russian] PMID: 21899115  
Not relevant
- 658) Besarab A. Anemia and iron management. PMID: 21906169  
Review article
- 659) Kowalczyk M, Banach M, Rysz J. Ferrumoxylol: a new era of iron deficiency anemia treatment for patients with chronic kidney disease. [Review] PMID: 21956770  
Review article
- 660) Malyszko J, Glowinska I, Malyszko JS, Levin-Iaina N, Koc-Zorawska E, Mysliwiec M. Iron metabolism in kidney allograft recipients: still a mystery?. PMID: 21996204  
Not a test of interest
- 661) Xu Y, Ding XQ, Zou JZ, Liu ZH, Jiang SH, Chen YM. Serum hepcidin in haemodialysis patients: associations with iron status and microinflammation. PMID: 22118000  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 662) Mahdavi MR, Makhloogh A, Kosaryan M, Roshan P. Credibility of the measurement of serum ferritin and transferrin receptor as indicators of iron deficiency anemia in hemodialysis patients. PMID: 22165676  
Analytic validity data (KQ2)
- 663) Matsumoto Y, Ozawa Y, Imafuku Y, Yoshida H. [Evaluation of serum iron in hemodialysis patients and its variation due to the difference of blood sampling time]. [Japanese] PMID: 22352015  
Not relevant
- 664) Nasir A, Yasmin H, Korejo R. Management of iron deficiency anaemia in gynaecological patients at Jinnah Postgraduate Medical Centre, Karachi. PMID: 22356035  
Not CKD patients

# Appendix C. Blank Extraction Form

## A. Source and Extractor

|                     |  |                       |  |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Author, Year</b> |  | <b>Site, Country</b>  |  |
| <b>Extractor</b>    |  | <b>Funding source</b> |  |
| <b>RefID</b>        |  | <b>PMID</b>           | Is there >1 form for this RefID (Y/N)? |
| <b>Key Question</b> |  |                       |  |

KQ1: Management of Iron deficiency anemia with biomarkers

KQ2: Diagnostic accuracy; 2a:Reference standards; 2b:Diagnostic utility as an add-on test; 2c:Adverse events of testing;

KQ3:Effect on Treatment—Intermediate outcomes & Adverse events;

KQ4: Influencing factors

## B. Study description

|   |  |   |  |                               |
|---|--|---|--|-------------------------------|
| <b>Study design</b> <sup>1</sup>                  | <b>Recruitment method</b> <sup>2</sup> | <b>Sampling population (can be more than one category)</b> <sup>3</sup>               |  | <b>Age Group</b> <sup>4</sup> |
| <b>Inclusion criteria</b>                         | <b>Exclusion criteria</b>              | <b>Multi-center (Y/N)?</b><br><b>If yes, how many centers (if reported)?</b>          |  | <b>Setting</b> <sup>6</sup>   |
|   |  | <b>Enrollment period:</b><br><b>Dates:</b><br><b>Follow up duration:</b> <sup>5</sup> |  |                               |
| <b>Comments (e.g./o selection or other bias):</b> |  |   |  |                               |

<sup>1</sup> Cross Sectional; Case Control; Retrospective Cohort; Prospective Cohort; Non-Randomized comparative study; RCT; Other (mention)

<sup>2</sup> Consecutive patients; Random sampling; Convenience sample; Selected sample; Other (mention)

<sup>3</sup> CKD patients with Stage (specify) whether on HD or PD (specify); ESRD patients; Kidney transplant patients; Other (mention)

HD=Hemodialysis, PD=Peritoneal dialysis, ESRD=End Stage Renal Disease (not related to CKD staging)

<sup>4</sup> Pediatric (incl. Adolescent); Adolescent (11-18 yrs); Adult (>18 yrs); Adult & Adolescent (incl Adolescent); Adult

<sup>5</sup> Mean only; If estimated, please add "estimated" in brackets. If median, SE, range, IQR, or other, specify these.

<sup>6</sup> hospitals; Dialysis centers; Outpatient (health care setting); Emergency Dept; Community (non-health care setting); Other (mention)

**C. Participant characteristics \***

| N enrolled       | N analyzed                  | Cause of CKD (N, %) | Male, (n/N, %) | Age, y **        | Race (n/N, %)                               | Blood Urea Nitrogen (mg/dL) ** | Creatinine (mg/dL) ** | Creatinine clearance (mL/min) ** |
|------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------------|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
|                  |                             |                     |                |                  |   |                                |                       |                                  |
| eGFR (mL/min) ** | Method to calculate eGFR*** | Hb (g/dL)           | Ht %           | S Ferritin ng/ml | TSAT %                                      | ESA dose IU/wk                 |                       |                                  |
|                  |                             |                     |                |                  |   |                                |                       |                                  |
| HD (n/N, %)      | PD (n/N, %)                 | Hypertension %      | CVD %          | Diabetes, %      | Is this a Special Population? **** (which?) |                                |                       |                                  |
|                  |                             |                     |                |                  |   |                                |                       |                                  |
| <b>Comments</b>  |                             |                     |                |                  |   |                                |                       |                                  |

\*Add headings for additional subgroups if presented.

\*\* Mean only; If estimated, please add "estimated" in brackets. If median, SE, range, IQR, or other, specify these.

\*\*\* MDRD, Cockcroft-Gault, CKD-EPI, Mayo, Schwartz (children), Cystatin C

\*\*\*\*Only if it is NOT a typical CKD, HD or PD or kidney transplant patient; if any of these four leave it blank. If not any of these 4, add description

**D. Diagnostic performances [assumes gold standard]**

| Analysis # | Index Test <sup>1</sup> | Outcome of interest <sup>2</sup> | Markers used for Diagnosis (List Reference test (/s)) <sup>3</sup> | Definition of Response to Tx – variable <sup>4</sup> | Dx trial treatment (iron/EPO, dose, duration etc.) | # Participants recruited who did not receive the index test | # Participants recruited who did not receive the reference test |
|------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
|            |                         |                                  |  |  |  |   |   |

<sup>1</sup> **Index Test:** CHR (Hb content of reticulocytes); %HYPO (% of hypochromic RBC); ZPP (erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin); Soluble transferrin receptor; Hcpidin; Superconducting quantum interference device (SQUID); Other (mention)

<sup>2</sup> Markers for Diagnosis; Response to Tx

<sup>3</sup> **Reference Test:** Serum Ferritin; TSAT; Iron binding capacity; Serum iron; Bone marrow iron; Other (mention). The markers used can be a single reference test; a combination of reference tests; a combination of reference and index tests; Other (mention)

<sup>4</sup> Hb g/dL, Ht %, Other (mention)

| Analysis # | Index test Cut-off | Outcome of interest | Sn data   |           | Sp data   |           | Sens (95% CI) | Spec (95% CI) | ROC (AUC, ± SD/SE, p value) | Other / Comments |
|------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
|            |                    |                     | TP (I+R+) | FN (I-R+) | TN (I-R-) | FP (I+R-) |               |               |                             |                  |
|            |                    |                     |           |           |           |           |               |               |                             |                  |

**E. Concordance [agreement between measurements – assume no gold standard]**

| Comparison |     | N Enrolled | N Analyzed | Concordance Metric* | Value (95% CI or LOA)** | Other Text Description (eg, of bias) |
|------------|-----|------------|------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Index      | Ref |            |            |                     |                         |                                      |
|            |     |            |            |                     |                         |                                      |

\* Bland Altman plot; LOA, Limits of Agreement ( $\pm 2SD$ ); NOT correlation coefficients and OLS regression

\*\* Delete or correct the incorrect value/item. If change, highlight yellow.

**F. Predictive performances (KQ2)**

| Comparison / Risk factor<br>(Enter unit in text field if applicable) <sup>1</sup> | Predictor Unit | Predictor Type<br>(continuous/binary) | Predictor Cut-off (if binary) | Outcome of interest <sup>2</sup> | Markers used for Diagnosis<br>(List Reference test (s)) <sup>3</sup> | Definition of Response to Tx – variable <sup>4</sup> | Statistical test used/estimate<br>(HR/RR/OR/AdjOR) | Value (HR/RR/OR/AdjOR) | (95% CI) | p-value |
|---|----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|------------------------|----------|---------|
|   |                |                                       |                               |                                  |  |  |  |                        |          |         |
|   |                |                                       |                               |                                  |  |  |  |                        |          |         |
| <b>Multivariate (Y/N)</b>   |                |                                       |                               |                                  |  |  |  |                        |          |         |
| <b>If multivariate model, list covariates in model</b>                            |                |                                       |                               |                                  |  |  |  |                        |          |         |

<sup>1</sup> **Tests:** CHr (Hb content of reticulocytes); %HYPO (% of hypochromic RBC); ZPP (erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin); Soluble transferrin receptor; Hepcidin; Superconducting quantum interference device (SQUID); Serum Ferritin; TSAT; Iron binding capacity; Serum iron; Bone marrow iron; Other (mention)

<sup>2</sup> Markers for Diagnosis; Response to Tx

<sup>3</sup> The markers used can be a single reference test; a combination of reference tests; a combination of reference and index tests; Other (mention)

<sup>4</sup> Hb g/dL, Ht %, Other (mention)

**G. Subgroup Analysis (KQ4)**

Use the tables in section D, E and F (as appropriate) and add a column in the beginning titled “subgroup” to indicate the subgroups for which results are being reported.

**H. Adverse Effects or Harms Associated with Testing (KQ2b)**

## I. Methodological Quality

| Indicator   | Comments |
|---|----------|
| Prospective or Retrospective?   |          |
| Was patient selection consecutive? (Y/N/Not mentioned)  |          |
| Are subjects representative of the patients who will receive this test? (Y/N/Unclear) <sup>a</sup>      |          |
| Were inclusion and exclusion criteria defined? (Y/N/Unclear)  |          |
| Clear description of population studied (Y/N)   |          |
| Was recruitment period defined? (Y/N)   |          |
| Adequate description of tests? (Y/N)  |          |
| Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition? (Y/N/Unclear) <sup>b</sup> |          |
| Is verification bias unlikely? (Y/N/Unclear) (if no/unclear, describe) <sup>c</sup>                     |          |
| Index Test Readers BLINDED to Reference Test Results? (Y/N/No data)                                     |          |
| Was time interval between index and reference test reported? (Y/N/Unclear)                              |          |
| Analytic problem? (Y/N) (if yes describe) <sup>d</sup>  |          |
| Were statistical tests to quantify uncertainty included eg 95%CI? (Y/N)                                 |          |
| Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported? (Y/N/Unclear) <sup>e</sup>                    |          |
| Were withdrawals from the study explained? (Y/N/Unclear)  |          |
| Data loss / not analyzed (%)  |          |
| <b>Overall Quality (A/B/C)<sup>f</sup></b>  |          |
| <b>Briefly mention why you decided on the grade</b>   |          |

(a) Reported estimates of diagnostic accuracy may have limited clinical applicability (generalisability) if the spectrum of tested patients is not similar to the patients in whom the test will be used in practice. The spectrum of patients refers severity of the underlying target condition, demographic features and differential diagnosis and/or co-morbidity. The judgement should be based on both the method of recruitment and the characteristics of those recruited; (b) If the reference standard used is likely to correctly classify the target condition OR is the best method available ; (c) Verification bias occurs when not all of the study group receive confirmation of the diagnosis by the reference standard; generally only occurs when patients are tested by the index test prior to the reference standard; (d) e.g., improper accounting for multiple measurements in same patient (should do clustered analysis); (e) Uninterpretable / indeterminate / intermediate results typically go unreported & are removed from the analysis, leading to biased assessments. Whether bias will arise depends on the possible correlation between uninterpretable test results and the true disease status; (f) Quality: Grade A (good) studies fulfill most commonly held concepts of high quality, including the following: blinding of assessors to results of the other test, blinding to clinical information, enrollment of consecutive patients, random order of measurements or simultaneous measurements with the compared methods, clear description of the evaluated population, setting, and measurement methods; appropriate measurement of outcomes; appropriate statistical and analytic methods and reporting; no reporting errors; not excessive data loss (<20%); and no obvious bias. Grade B (moderate) studies may be susceptible to some bias, but not sufficient to invalidate the results. Such studies do not meet the criteria described in category A. They have some deficiencies but none likely to cause major bias. Study may be missing information making assessment of the limitations and potential problems difficult. Grade C (poor) studies are subject to significant bias that may invalidate the results. Such studies may have serious errors in design, analysis or reporting. These studies may have large amounts of missing information or discrepancies in reporting.

# Appendix D. Test Performance of Newer Markers for Assessing Iron Status as Defined by Classical Laboratory Markers

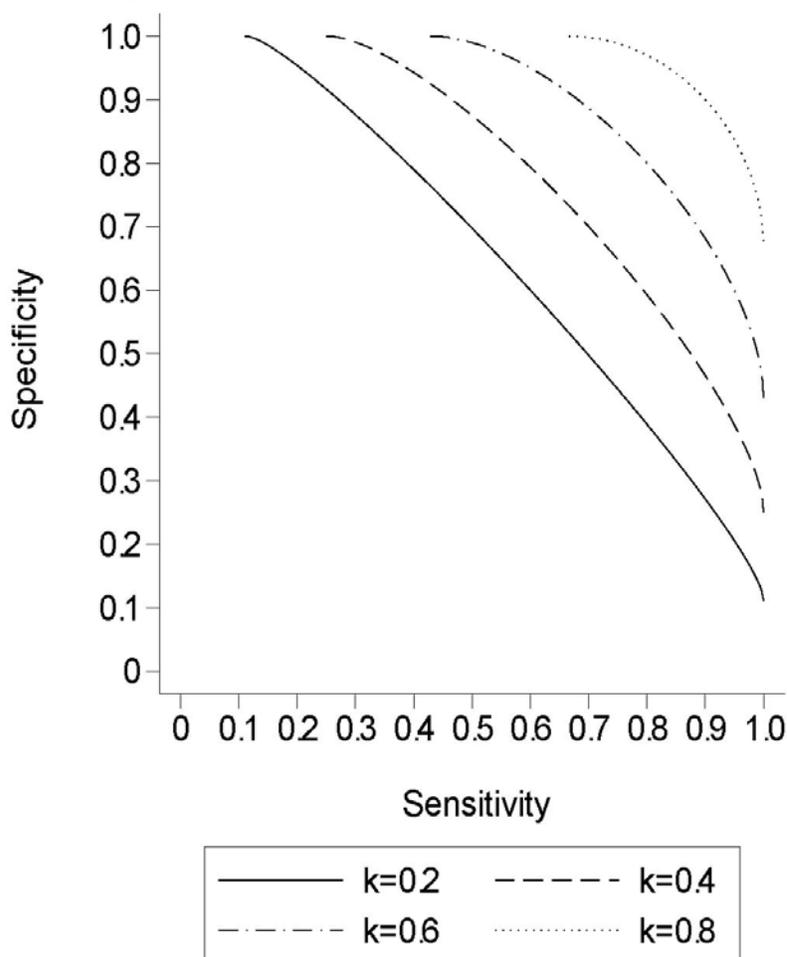
## Methods for Statistical Analyses—Relationships Between Analytic Sensitivity and Specificity, and Test Agreement)

There is a lack of a generally-accepted reference standard test for determining iron deficiency in the setting of CKD.<sup>1</sup> Thus, we can expect that both newer and the classical laboratory biomarkers of iron status can err, i.e., the results of either test could be different than the “true” iron status. In such a case, assessing concordance may be the only meaningful option if none of the compared tests is an obvious choice for a reference standard, e.g., when both tests are alternative methodologies to measure the same quantity.

When the original studies used classical markers of iron status to define iron deficiency and used it as the reference standard in calculating the test accuracy (sensitivity and specificity) of newer markers of iron status, we considered these data are analytic sensitivity and specificity (or technical test performance) of newer markers.<sup>2</sup> To facilitate the interpretation of analytic sensitivity and specificity, whenever possible, we calculated Cohen’s kappa statistic. The Cohen’s kappa statistic can be calculated based on the 2x2 contingency tables that were used to estimate the sensitivity and specificity comparing a newer marker of iron status with a “reference standard,” as defined by the classical markers of iron status in the original studies. We used the Landis and Koch<sup>3</sup> interpretation of values of kappa to determine the level of agreement: <0, poor agreement; 0 to 0.20, slight agreement; 0.21 to 0.4, fair agreement; 0.41 to 0.60, moderate agreement; 0.61 to 0.80, substantial agreement; 0.81 to 1.0, almost perfect agreement.

When Cohen’s kappa statistic could not be calculated due to insufficient data in the original studies, we used a graph that visualized the relationships between sensitivity, specificity, and kappa to aid our interpretations of the test agreements, based on the reported sensitivities and specificities (**Figure D1**).<sup>4</sup> This graph was produced based on the formulas describing the analytic relationship between sensitivity, specificity, kappa, and raw agreement for the 2x2 contingency tables. Four curves representing the ceiling of the four kappa coefficients were plotted on a squared space of sensitivity and specificity values. The curves provide all of the sensitivities and specificities pairs below which kappa cannot be achieved. For example, for  $k = 0.8$  (which is considered to indicate substantial agreement), the line, sensitivity equal to specificity, intersects the elliptical curve for  $k = 0.8$  exactly at (0.9, 0.9). Thus, these sensitivities and specificities, both of which are below 0.9, can never produce a kappa of 0.8 or greater.

**Figure D1. Relationships between statistical measures of test performance: analytic sensitivity and specificity, and kappa (k) statistic**



## **Results—Concordance Between Newer Markers and Classical Markers of Iron Status**

In this section, we summarize the findings from 15 cross-sectional studies evaluating the test performance of newer markers for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers.<sup>5-19</sup> Thirteen studies enrolled adult hemodialysis (HD CKD) patients. One study enrolled adult peritoneal dialysis (PD CKD) and nondialysis (ND CKD) patients,<sup>11</sup> and another study enrolled pediatric HD and PD CKD patients.<sup>10</sup> Many of these studies evaluated more than one newer marker, including content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes (CHr), percent hypochromic red blood cells (%HYPO), reticulocyte hemoglobin content (RetHe), soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR), and erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP). Studies used a variety of definitions for iron deficiency using classical laboratory markers, such as transferrin saturation (TSAT) or ferritin.

As described in the Methods, “reference standard” tests for determining iron deficiency in the context of CKD are lacking, and both newer and classical laboratory markers are subject to measurement errors. Thus, whenever it is possible, we either calculated Cohen’s kappa statistic based on the 2x2 contingency tables or estimated kappa based on a graph depicting the

relationships between sensitivity, specificity, and kappa to aid our interpretation of test agreements (**Figure D1**).<sup>4</sup>

## Summary of Key Points

- Among adult HD CKD patients:
  - Content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes (CHr) and classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin, alone or in combination) have poor to moderate test agreements.
  - Percent hypochromic red blood cells (%HYPO) and classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin, alone or in combination) have poor to fair agreements.
  - Soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR) and classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin, alone or in combination) have poor to fair agreements.
  - Erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) and classical laboratory marker (TSAT<20%) have poor to fair agreements for assessing iron status in HD CKD patients with normal iron store as indicated by serum ferritin concentrations (>100 ng/mL). Higher ZPP cutoffs were associated with better agreements with TSAT <20%.

## Content of Hemoglobin in Reticulocytes

### Key Points

Seven cross-sectional studies, enrolling a total of 911 adult HD CKD patients (individual counts ranged from 22 to 217 patients in each study),<sup>6,7,9,15,16,18,19</sup> and one cross-sectional study with 19 PD CKD patients,<sup>11</sup> evaluated the test performance of CHr for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers. Studies enrolled primarily older patients who received maintenance ESA treatment; however, maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. Baseline iron status (based on mean serum ferritin and TSTA concentrations) also varied across studies.

CHr and classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin) have poor to moderate agreements for assessing iron status in HD CKD patients.

### Detailed Synthesis (Table D1 to D3)

Seven cross-sectional studies, enrolling a total of 833 adult HD CKD patients (individual counts from 22 to 217 patients in each study),<sup>6,7,9,15,16,18,19</sup> and one cross-sectional study with 19 PD CKD patients,<sup>11</sup> evaluated the test performance of CHr for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers. Four studies were conducted in Japan, two in the U.K., one in Germany, and one in South Korea. Studies enrolled primarily older men and women (mean age ranged from 49 to 62 years old). Baseline mean Hb concentrations ranged from 9.4 to 10.3 g/dL (reported in 5 studies). Four of the eight studies reported a mean ferritin concentration less than 100 ng/mL (indicating an insufficient iron store status),<sup>6,7,18,19</sup> while the other four reported a mean ferritin concentration greater than 100 ng/mL at baseline (ranging from 198 to 427 ng/mL).<sup>9,11,15,16</sup> Baseline mean TSAT ranged from 20 to 32 percent. Most patients received maintenance ESA treatment (one study enrolled 29 patients who had not received ESA treatment), but the maintenance ESA doses varied across studies (**Table D1**).

The test performance of CHr was assessed using four different reference standards of iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers: 1) TSAT ≤15%;<sup>9</sup> 2) TSAT ≤20%;<sup>6,7,15,19</sup> 3) ferritin ≤100 ng/mL;<sup>7</sup> and 4) TSAT ≤20% or ferritin ≤100 ng/mL.<sup>11,15,16,18</sup> Seven studies used

variable CHr cutoffs to define iron deficiency (ranging from <26 to <35 pg),<sup>6,7,9,15,16,18</sup> of which only two both used cutoffs of CHr <31 and <32 pg.<sup>16,18</sup> One study analyzed the test performance of CHr as a continuous measure.<sup>19</sup>

The reported sensitivity and specificity pairs at different CHr cutoffs, as well as the estimated agreements between CHr and classical markers of iron status, are summarized in **Tables D2 and D3**. Seven studies (6 studies in HD CKD patients and 1 study in PD CKD patients) showed poor to moderate test agreements between CHr and classical markers of iron status.<sup>6,7,9,11,15,16,18</sup> Most studies were small in sample size (N<100) and thus cannot provide precise test agreement estimates. Moreover, the heterogeneity in the test comparisons, iron status of the study populations, and background treatment may explain the inconsistencies in the test agreements across studies.

Another study of 149 HD CKD patients performed multivariate analyses, and showed that Chr was the most significant predictor among the markers examined (including hematocrit, %HYPO, log ferritin, sTfR, and epoetin user status). The multivariate analyses also showed that each 1 pg decrease in CHr and one standard deviation decrease (equivalent to 2.25 pg) in CHr were associated with a 1.88 (95 percent CI, 1.39 to 2.53) and 4.11 (95 percent CI, 2.10 to 8.05) fold increase, respectively, in the odds of iron deficiency (defined as TSAT < 20 percent).<sup>19</sup>

**Table D1. Characteristics of cross-sectional studies evaluating the test performance of reticulocyte hemoglobin content (CHr) for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year [Pubmed ID] Country              | Sampling Population | N <sub>enrolled</sub> / N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Demographics   | Kidney Function Indices | Anemia and Iron Status Indices  | Background Treatment  |
|--|---------------------|---|--|-------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                          |                     |   |  |                         |   |   |
| Bhandari, 1997 <sup>6</sup> [9398126] UK     | HD CKD              | 22 / 22                                       | Male (%): 73<br>Age (yr): 62<br>Race (%): NR             | NR                      | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 33.4 µg/L [range, 4 to 56 µg/L]<br>TSAT (%): 25.1 | ESA dose: 6055 IU/wk<br><br>Iron washout: No washout  |
| Bhandari, 1998 <sup>7</sup> [9589378] UK     | HD CKD              | 72 / 72                                       | Male (%): 72<br>Age (yr): 62<br>Race (%): NR             | NR                      | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL): NR (≤100 in 64%)<br>TSAT (%): NR (≤20 in 51%)     | ESA dose: 2000 IU/wk<br><br>Iron washout: No washout  |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup> [10193816] Germany | HD CKD              | 36 / 25                                       | Male (%): 47<br>Age (yr): 64<br>Race (%): 100% Caucasian | NR                      | Hb (g/dL): 9.4<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 427.3<br>TSAT (%): 19.5                          | ESA dose: NR (All patients received ESA treatment intermittently before the start of the study)<br><br>Iron washout: No washout |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>15</sup> [12631092] Japan  | HD CKD              | 197 / 197                                     | Male (%): 61<br>Age (yr): 59<br>Race (%): NR             | NR                      | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): 31.3<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 247.4<br>TSAT (%): 25.8                         | ESA dose: 4116 IU/wk<br><br>Iron washout: No washout  |

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]<br>Country                  | Sampling<br>Population | N <sub>enrolled</sub> /<br>N <sub>analyzed</sub>                           | Demographics                                  | Kidney<br>Function<br>Indices                     | Anemia and Iron<br>Status Indices   | Background<br>Treatment   |
|--|------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| Kim, 2008 <sup>16</sup><br>[18190467]<br>South Korea   | HD CKD                 | 140 / 140  | Male (%): 49<br>Age (yr): 56<br>Race (%):NR   | NR  | Hb (g/dL): 10<br>Hct (%): 32.6<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>224.5<br>TSAT (%): 27.6  | ESA dose: NR<br>(all patients<br>received<br>rHuEpo alpha<br>intravenously)<br><br>Iron washout:<br>3 wks   |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup><br>[19624802]<br>Japan        | HD CKD                 | 217 / 752<br>samples<br>(multiple<br>samples<br>from<br>single<br>subject) | Male (%): 59<br>Age (yr): 58<br>Race (%):NR   | NR  | Hb (g/dL): 10.3<br>Hct (%): 33<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>74.4<br>TSAT (%): 20.8   | ESA dose:<br>5069 IU/wk<br><br>Iron washout:<br>No washout<br>and no change<br>allowed in<br>dose   |
| Tsuchiya,<br>2003 <sup>19</sup><br>[12608554]<br>Japan | HD CKD                 | 149 / 149  | Male (%): 38<br>Age (yr): 55<br>Race (%): NR  | NR  | Hb (g/dL): 10.2<br>Hct (%): 32.4<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>98.1<br>TSAT (%): 23   | ESA dose:<br>93.1 IU/kg/wk<br>(n=120,<br>patients<br>received EPO<br>treatment)<br><br>Iron washout:<br>No washout<br>and no change<br>allowed in<br>dose |
| <b>Adult PD<br/>CKD</b>                                |                        |  |   |   |   |   |
| Eguchi,<br>2010 <sup>11</sup><br>[20415234]<br>Japan   | PD CKD                 | 19 / 85<br>samples<br>(multiple<br>samples<br>from<br>single<br>subject)   | Male (%): 26<br>Age (yr): 48.6<br>Race (%):NR | BUN<br>(mg/dL): 56<br>Creatinine<br>(mg/dL): 11.6 | Hb (g/dL): 9.8<br>Hct (%): 29.9<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>197.8<br>TSAT (%): 32.6 | ESA dose:<br>17,833 IU/<br>month<br>(Epoetin-beta);<br>88.2 µg/<br>month<br>(darbepoetin-<br>alpha)<br><br>Iron washout:<br>NR                            |

BUN=blood urea nitrogen; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CKD=chronic kidney disease; Dx=diagnosis; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; ESRD=end stage renal disease; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; Hct=hematocrit; IV=intravenous; IU=international units; NR=not reported; PD=peritoneal dialysis; TSAT=transferrin saturation; wk=week; yr=year

**Table D2. Summary of results for the test agreements between reticulocyte hemoglobin content (CHr) and classical markers of iron status**

| Study                     | N <sub>analyzed</sub> | CHr Cutoff<br>(pg) | TSAT ≤15%            | TSAT ≤20%           | Ferritin ≤100<br>ng/mL | TSAT ≤20% or<br>Ferritin ≤100<br>ng/mL |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|--|
|                           |                       |                    | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>  | K (CI) <sup>b</sup> | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>    | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>                    |
| <b>Adult HD<br/>CKD</b>   |                       |                    |                      |                     |                        |  |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup> | 25                    | <26                | 0.74<br>(0.29, 0.74) |                     |                        |  |

| Study                        | N <sub>analyzed</sub> | CHr Cutoff (pg)                         | TSAT ≤15%           | TSAT ≤20%                          | Ferritin ≤100 ng/mL   | TSAT ≤20% or Ferritin ≤100 ng/mL |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
|                              |                       |   | K (CI) <sup>b</sup> | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>                | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>   | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>              |
| Bhandari, 1997 <sup>6</sup>  | 22                    | <26.5                                   |                     | 0.47<br>(-0.03, 0.67) <sup>c</sup> |                       |                                  |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>15</sup>   | 127                   | <29.0                                   |                     | <0.20 <sup>a</sup>                 |                       |                                  |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>     | 752 samples           | ≤30                                     |                     |                                    |                       | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Kim, 2008 <sup>16</sup>      | 140                   | <31                                     |                     |                                    |                       | 0.76<br>(0.64, 0.76)             |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>     | 752 samples           |   |                     |                                    |                       | 0.40 <sup>a</sup>                |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>15</sup>   | 127                   | <31.5                                   |                     | 0.20 <sup>a</sup>                  |                       |                                  |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>15</sup>   | 127                   | <32.0                                   |                     | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>             |                       |                                  |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>     | 752 samples           |   |                     |                                    |                       | 0.40 <sup>a</sup>                |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>     | 752 samples           | <32.2                                   |                     |                                    |                       | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Kim, 2008 <sup>16</sup>      | 140                   | <32.4                                   |                     |                                    |                       | 0.77<br>(0.64, 0.82)             |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>15</sup>   | 127                   | <32.5                                   |                     | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>             |                       |                                  |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>15</sup>   | 127                   | <33.0                                   |                     | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>             |                       | 0.62<br>(0.51, 0.62)             |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>     | 752 samples           | <33                                     |                     |                                    |                       | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>     | 752 samples           | <34                                     |                     |                                    |                       | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>     | 752 samples           | <35                                     |                     |                                    |                       | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup> | 149                   | Per 1 pg decrease                       |                     | Adj. OR=1.88<br>(CI 1.39, 2.53)    |                       |                                  |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup> | 149                   | Per 1 SD (2.25 pg) decrease             |                     | Adj. OR=4.11<br>(CI 2.10, 8.05)    |                       |                                  |
| Bhandari, 1998 <sup>7</sup>  | 72                    | "Reduced CHr (normal range: 25.9-30.6)" |                     | 0.21<br>(-0.01, 0.35)              | 0.06<br>(-0.14, 0.20) |                                  |
| <b>Adult PD CKD</b>          |                       |   |                     |                                    |                       |                                  |
| Eguchi, 2010 <sup>11</sup>   | 85 samples            | <33.8                                   |                     |                                    |                       | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |

Adj OR=adjusted odds ratio; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; PD=peritoneal dialysis; SD=standard deviation

<sup>a</sup> Kappa was estimated based on the location of the reported sensitivity and specificity pair in Figure 3 (Chapter 2) depicting the relationship between statistical measures of test performance.

<sup>b</sup> Calculated Cohen kappa statistics based on the 2x2 contingency tables that were used to estimate the sensitivity and specificity.

<sup>c</sup> Estimated values: CHr was used as the reference standard and TSAT as the index test in the original study that a reported sensitivity of 85% and a specificity of 76%.

**Table D3. Study results for reticulocyte hemoglobin content (ChR)—assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year [Pubmed ID] Country                | Lab Analysis or Assay   | Index Test Cut-Off (pg)                | Reference Standard (Iron Deficiency) | Iron Deficiency, % | Total N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Sensitivity, %  | Specificity, %  | Other Results   | Risk of Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                            |   |  |                                      |                    |                             |                 |                 |   |                           |
| Kaneko, 2003 <sup>15</sup> [12631092] Japan    | Flow Cytometry (ADVIA)  | <29.0                                  | TSAT ≤20%                            | 34 <sup>d</sup>    | 197 <sup>d</sup>            | 9.9             | 87.5            | NR  | Medium                    |
|  |   | <31.5                                  | TSAT ≤20%                            |                    |                             | 40.8            | 74.4            |   |                           |
|  |   | <32.0                                  | TSAT ≤20%                            |                    |                             | 52.1            | 75.6            |   |                           |
|  |   | <32.5                                  | TSAT ≤20%                            |                    |                             | 59.2            | 62.7            |   |                           |
|  |   | <33.0                                  | TSAT ≤20%                            |                    |                             | 69              | 57              |   |                           |
| Kim, 2008 <sup>16</sup> [18190467] South Korea | ADVIA 120 haematologic analyser (Bayer Diagnostics, Tarrytown, NY, USA) | <31                                    | TSAT <20% or ferritin <100 µg/L      | 38                 | 140                         | 72              | 100             | NR  | Medium                    |
|  |   | <32.4                                  | TSAT <20% or ferritin <100 µg/L      |                    |                             | 96              | 84              |   |                           |
|  |   | <33                                    | TSAT <20% or ferritin <100 µg/L      |                    |                             | 100             | 68              |   |                           |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup> [12608554] Japan  | Advia 120 Autoanalyser, Bayer Diagnostics                               | Per 1 pg decrease                      | TSAT <20%                            | NR                 | 149                         | NR              | NR              | OR: 2.26 (1.72,2.98), P<0.001<br>AdjOR <sup>b</sup> : 1.88 (1.39,2.53), P<0.001 | Medium                    |
|  |   | Per 1 SD (2.25 pg) decrease            | TSAT <20%                            |                    | 149                         |                 |                 | OR: 6.27 (3.37,11.68)<br>AdjOR <sup>b</sup> : 4.11 (2.10,8.05)                  |                           |
| Bhandari, 1997 <sup>6</sup> [9398126] UK       | Bayer automated Tehnicon H3 analyser                                    | <26.5                                  | TSAT < 20%                           | 36                 | 22                          | 47 <sup>c</sup> | 95 <sup>c</sup> | NR  | High                      |
| Bhandari, 1998 <sup>7</sup> [9589378] UK       | Bayer automated Tehnicon H3 analyser                                    | Reduced ChR (normal range- 25.9-30.6 ) | TSAT ≤20%                            | 64                 | 72                          | 33              | 89              | From ROC analysis, ChR “failed to show as a strong performance”                 | High                      |

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]<br>Country              | Lab Analysis or<br>Assay                                  | Index Test Cut-<br>Off<br>(pg)               | Reference<br>Standard (Iron<br>Deficiency) | Iron<br>Deficiency,<br>% | Total N <sub>analyzed</sub>           | Sensitivity,<br>% | Specificity,<br>% | Other Results   | Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------------|
|  |   | Reduced CHr<br>(normal range-<br>25.9-30.6 ) | ferritin ≤100 µg/L                         |                          |                                       | 74                | 27                | From ROC<br>analysis, CHr<br>“failed to show<br>as a strong<br>performance” |                              |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup><br>[10193816]<br>Germany | Technicon H*3<br>hematology analyzer,<br>Bayer Diagnostic | <26  | TSAT ≤15%                                  | 46                       | 24                                    | 73                | 100               | NR  | High                         |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup><br>[19624802]<br>Japan    | Advia 120, Siemens  | <30  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        | 45                       | 752 samples<br>(from 153<br>patients) | 42.8              | 91.8              | NR  | High                         |
|  |   | <31  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        |                          |                                       | 51.9              | 85.7              |   |                              |
|  |   | <32  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        |                          |                                       | 60.8              | 76.8              |   |                              |
|  |   | <32.2  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        |                          |                                       | 74.3              | 68.3              |   |                              |
|  |   | <33  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        |                          |                                       | 74.3              | 64.9              |   |                              |
|  |   | <34  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        |                          |                                       | 83.5              | 53                |   |                              |
|  |   | <35  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        |                          |                                       | 89.7              | 37.5              |   |                              |
| <b>Adult PD CKD</b>                                |   |  |  |                          |                                       |                   |                   |   |                              |
| Eguchi, 2010 <sup>11</sup><br>[20415234]<br>Japan  | NR  | <33.8  | TSAT ≤20% or<br>ferritin ≤100 ng/mL        | NR                       | NR                                    | 60                | 64                | NR  | High                         |

Adj OR=adjusted odds ratio; CHr=content of hemoglobin in reticulocytes; CI=confidence interval; Dx=diagnosis; HD=hemodialysis; NR=not reported; OR=odds ratio; SD=Standard deviation; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; PD=peritoneal dialysis; TSAT=transferrin saturation

<sup>a</sup> Based on QUADAS.

<sup>b</sup> Adjusted for age, gender, duration of hemodialysis, hematocrit, CHr, %HYPO, log<sub>10</sub> ferritin, sTfR, and epoetin user status.

<sup>c</sup> Estimated values: CHr was used as the reference standard and TSAT as the index test in the original study that reported sensitivity of 85% and a specificity of 76%.

<sup>d</sup> Total number of patients analyzed and prevalence of iron deficiency were based on the data reported in Table 1 of the original article. However, the estimated specificity based on the reported 2x2 table does not match the reported specificity in the text; therefore, we cannot use the 2x2 table to estimate kappa.

## Percent Hypochromic Red Blood Cells

### Key Points

Four cross-sectional studies, with a total of 495 adult HD CKD patients (per study enrollment ranged from 72 to 202 patients) evaluated the test performance of CHr for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers.<sup>7,9,17,19</sup> Studies enrolled primarily older patients who received maintenance ESA treatment, although the maintenance ESA doses varied from study to study. Baseline iron status, based on mean serum ferritin and TSAT concentrations, also varied across studies.

Overall, %HYPO and classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin) have poor to fair agreements for assessing iron status in HD CKD patients.

### Detailed Synthesis (Table D4 to D6)

Four cross-sectional studies, with a total of 495 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of %HYPO for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers.<sup>7,9,17,19</sup> Studies were conducted in several different countries: the U.K., Germany, Poland, and Japan. All studies enrolled primarily older men and women (mean age ranged from 55 to 64 years old). Baseline mean Hb concentrations ranged from 8.8 to 10.2 g/dl (reported in 3 studies). Of the four included studies, two reported a mean ferritin concentration less than 100 ng/mL (indicating an insufficient iron store status),<sup>7,19</sup> and the other two reported a mean ferritin concentration of 274 and 427 ng/mL at baseline.<sup>9,17</sup> Baseline mean TSAT ranged from 20 to 38 percent across studies. Most patients received maintenance ESA treatment (a total of 74 patients did not received ESA treatment), although the maintenance ESA doses varied across studies (**Table D4**).

The test performance of %HYPO was assessed using three different reference standards of iron status (as defined by classical laboratory markers): 1) TSAT  $\leq$  15%;<sup>9</sup> 2) TSAT  $\leq$  20%;<sup>7,17,19</sup> and 3) ferritin  $\leq$  100 ng/mL.<sup>7</sup> Three studies used variable %HYPO cutoffs to define iron deficiency ranging from  $>1.5\%$  to  $>10\%$ ,<sup>9,17</sup> with two studies using the same cutoffs of  $>5\%$  and  $>10\%$ . One study analyzed the test performance of %HYPO as a continuous measure.<sup>7</sup>

The reported sensitivity and specificity pairs at different %HYPO cutoffs, as well as the estimated agreements between %HYPO and classical markers of iron status, are summarized in **Tables D5 and D6**. Three studies showed poor to fair test agreements between %HYPO and classical markers of iron status in HD CKD patients,<sup>7,9,17</sup> one of which also reported that %HYPO “failed to show as a strong performance as measure of iron deficiency” based on ROC analyses.<sup>7</sup> The heterogeneity in the test comparisons, iron status of the study populations, and background treatment may explain the inconsistencies in the test agreements across studies.

Another study, enrolling 149 HD CKD patients, showed that, when compared to a %HYPO  $\leq 1.5$  percent, a %HYPO  $\geq 4.1\%$  and a %HYPO between 1.6 and 4.0% were associated with a respective 8.53 (95 percent CI, 3.42 to 21.26) and 2.20 (95 percent CI, 0.88 to 5.48) fold increase in the odds of iron deficiency (defined as a TSAT  $< 20$  percent).<sup>19</sup> However, %HYPO was not a significant predictor of iron deficiency in a multivariate model including other markers (including hematocrit, CHr, log ferritin, sTfR, and epoetin user status).

**Table D4. Characteristics of cross-sectional studies evaluating the test performance of percent hypochromic red blood cell (%HYPO) for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]<br>Country                                 | Sampling<br>Population | N <sub>enrolled</sub> /<br>N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Demographics   | Kidney<br>Function<br>Indices | Anemia and Iron<br>Status Indices   | Background<br>Treatment  |
|---|------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>   |                        |  |  |                               |   |  |
| Bhandari, 1998 <sup>7</sup><br>[9589378]<br>UK                        | HD CKD                 | 72 / 72  | Male (%): 72<br>Age (yr): 62<br>Race (%): NR                   | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>NR (≤100 in 64%)<br>TSAT (%): NR<br>(≤20 in 51%) | ESA dose:<br>2000<br><br>Iron washout:<br>NR   |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup><br>[10193816]<br>Germany                    | HD CKD                 | 36 / 25  | Male (%): 47<br>Age (yr): 64<br>Race (%):<br>100%<br>Caucasian | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 9.4<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>427.3<br>TSAT (%): 19.5                         | ESA dose: NR<br>(All patients<br>received ESA<br>treatment<br>intermittently<br>before the start<br>of the study)<br><br>Iron washout:<br>No washout |
| Matuszkiewicz-<br>Rowinska 2003 <sup>17</sup><br>[14682204]<br>Poland | HD CKD                 | 186 / 186  | Male (%): 55<br>Age (yr): 18 to<br>75<br>Race (%): NR          | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 8.8<br>Hct (%): 26.7<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>274<br>TSAT (%): 38                           | ESA dose: 71<br>IU/kg/wk (141<br>patients)<br><br>Iron washout:<br>No washout  |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup><br>[12608554]<br>Japan                   | HD CKD                 | 202 / 149  | Male (%): 38<br>Age (yr): 55<br>Race (%): NR                   | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 10.2<br>Hct (%): 32.4<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 98<br>TSAT (%): 23                              | ESA dose:<br>93.1 IU/kg/wk<br>(n=120,<br>patients<br>received EPO<br>treatment)<br><br>Iron washout:<br>no washout                                   |

%HYPO=percent of hypochromic red blood cell; CKD=chronic kidney disease; CI=confidence interval; Dx=diagnosis; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; ESRD=end stage renal disease; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; Hct=hematocrit; IV=intravenous; IU=international units; NR=not reported; TSAT=transferrin saturation; wk=week; yr=year

**Table D5. Summary of results for the test agreements between percent hypochromic red blood cell (%HYPO) and classical markers of iron status**

| Study                                     | N <sub>analyzed</sub> | %HYPO cutoff      | TSAT ≤15%             | TSAT ≤20%                               | Ferritin ≤100<br>ng/mL |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------------|
|   |                       |                   | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>   | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>                     | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>    |
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                       |                       |                   |                       |   |                        |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup>                 | 25                    | >2.5              | 0.36<br>(-0.08, 0.51) |   |                        |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup>                 | 25                    | >5                | 0.51<br>(0.05, 0.67)  |   |                        |
| Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska 2003 <sup>17</sup> | 186                   |                   |                       | 0.07<br>(-0.01, 0.11)                   |                        |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup>                 | 25                    | >10               | 0.41<br>(-0.07, 0.75) |   |                        |
| Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska 2003 <sup>17</sup> | 186                   |                   |                       | 0.13<br>(0.01, 0.22)                    |                        |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup>              | 48 vs. 54             | 1.6-4.0 vs. ≤1.5  |                       | OR=2.20<br>(CI 0.88, 5.48) <sup>a</sup> |                        |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup>              | 47 vs. 54             | ≥4.0 vs. ≤1.5     |                       | OR=8.53<br>(CI 3.42, 21.3) <sup>a</sup> |                        |
| Bhandari, 1998 <sup>7</sup>               | 72                    | "Each % increase" |                       | -0.04<br>(-0.24, 0.17)                  | 0.11<br>(-0.28, 0.07)  |

%HYPO=percent of hypochromic red blood cell; CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; OR=odds ratio

<sup>a</sup> %HYPO was not a significant predictor in the multivariate model.

<sup>b</sup> Calculated Cohen kappa statistics based on the 2x2 contingency tables that were used to estimate the sensitivity and specificity.

**Table D6. Study results for percent hypochromic red blood cell (%HYPO)—iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]  | Lab Analysis or Assay  | Index Test<br>Cut-Off, % | Reference<br>Standard (Iron<br>Deficiency) | Iron<br>Deficiency,<br>% | Total<br>N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Sens,<br>% | Spec,<br>% | Other Results  | Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|---|--|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>   |  |                          |  |                          |                                |            |            |  |                              |
| Matuszkiewicz-<br>Rowinska 2003 <sup>17</sup><br>[14682204]<br>Poland | Blue dye conventional<br>smears and calculated on<br>the basis of light microscope | >5                       | TSAT <20%                                  | 13                       | 186                            | 84         | 34         | NR   | Medium                       |
|   |  | >10                      | TSAT <20%                                  | 13                       | 186                            | 68         | 58         |  |                              |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup><br>[12608554]<br>Japan                   | ADVIA 120 autoanalyzer<br>(Bayer Diagnostic)                                       | ≤1.5                     | TSAT <20%                                  | 38                       | 149                            | NR         | NR         | OR: 1.00 [cutoff ≤1.5%]  | Medium                       |
|   |  | 1.6-4.0                  |  |                          |                                |            |            | OR: 2.20 [cutoff 1.6%-4.0%],<br>P=0.090  |                              |
|   |  | ≥4.                      |  |                          |                                |            |            | OR: 8.53 [cutoff ≥4.1%], P<0.001   |                              |
| Bhandari, 1998 <sup>7</sup><br>[9589378]<br>UK                        | Tehnicon H3 analyser   | "Each %<br>increase"     | TSAT ≤20%                                  | 51                       | 72                             | 76         | 21         | From ROC analysis, %HYPO<br>"failed to show as a strong<br>performance as measure of iron<br>deficiency" | High                         |
|   |  | "Each %<br>increase"     | ferritin ≤100 µg/L                         | 58                       | 72                             | 18         | 70         | From ROC analysis, %HYPO<br>"failed to show as a strong<br>performance as measure of iron<br>deficiency" |                              |
| Cullen, 1999 <sup>9</sup><br>[10193816]<br>Germany                    | Technicon H*3 hematology<br>analyzer, Bayer Diagnostic                             | >2.5                     | TSAT <15%                                  | 44                       | 25                             | 91         | 54         | NR   | High                         |
|   |  | >5                       | TSAT <15%                                  | 44                       | 25                             | 91         | 62         |  |                              |
|   |  | >10                      | TSAT <15%                                  | 44                       | 25                             | 64         | 77         |  |                              |

%HYPO=percent of hypochromic red blood cell; HD=hemodialysis; NR= not reported; OR=odds ratio Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; TSAT=transferrin saturation

<sup>a</sup> Based on QUADAS.

## Reticulocyte Hemoglobin Equivalent

### Key Points

Three cross-sectional studies, enrolling more than 270 adult HD CKD patients (one study included 1500 samples from an unclear number of patients),<sup>8,14,18</sup> and one cross-sectional study with 19 PD CKD patients and an unclear number of ND CKD patients,<sup>11</sup> evaluated the test performance of RetHe for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers. Studies enrolled primarily older patients who received maintenance ESA treatment, although the maintenance ESA doses varied across studies. Baseline iron status, based on mean serum ferritin and TSTA concentrations, also varied across studies.

One study examined the test performance of RetHe using two different reference standards, and showed that the test performance of RetHe was less favorable for assessing functional iron deficiency than for assessing traditional parameters for iron deficiency in HD CKD patients.<sup>8</sup>

### Detailed Synthesis (Table D7 to D9)

Three studies, enrolling more than 270 adult HD CKD patients (one study included 1500 samples from an unclear number of patients),<sup>8,14,18</sup> and one cross-sectional study with 19 PD CKD patients and an unclear number of ND CKD patients<sup>11</sup> evaluated the test performance of RetHe for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers. Two studies were conducted in Japan, one in the U.S., and one in Bosnia and Herzegovia. Studies enrolled primarily older men and women (mean age ranged from 49 to 65 years old). One study did not report any information on patients' background treatment or anemia or iron status.<sup>8</sup> In the other three studies, baseline mean Hb concentrations ranged from 9.8 to 11.3 g/dL. One study reported a mean ferritin concentration of less than 100 ng/mL (indicating an insufficient iron store status),<sup>18</sup> while the other two reported a mean ferritin concentration greater than 100 ng/mL at baseline (139 and 559 ng/mL).<sup>11,14</sup> Baseline mean TSAT ranged from 20 to 39 percent across studies. All patients received maintenance ESA treatment, although the maintenance ESA doses varied across studies (**Table D7**).

The test performance of RetHe was assessed using four different reference standards of iron status (as defined by classical laboratory markers): 1) TSAT  $\leq$ 20% and ferritin  $\leq$ 100 ng/mL;<sup>11,14</sup> 2) TSAT  $\leq$ 20% or ferritin  $\leq$ 100 ng/mL;<sup>18</sup> 3) serum iron  $<$  40  $\mu$ g/dL, TSAT $<$ 20%, ferritin  $<$ 100 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$ 11 g/dL;<sup>8</sup> and 4) TSAT $<$ 20%, ferritin 100-800 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$ 11 g/dL.<sup>8</sup> No two studies used the same reference standard in the same patient population (i.e., HD CKD, PD CKD, or ND CKD patients). The RetHe cutoffs that were used to define iron deficiency ranged from  $<$ 27.2 to  $<$  35 pg, and no studies used the same cutoffs of RetHe. Thus, the consistencies of study findings cannot be assessed.

The reported sensitivity and specificity pairs at different RetHe cutoffs, as well as the estimated agreements between RetHe and classical markers of iron status are summarized in **Tables D8 and D9**. The three studies in HD CKD patients showed poor to moderate test agreements between RetHe and classical markers of iron status.<sup>8,14,18</sup> One study examined the test performance of RetHe using two different reference standards: “traditional parameters for iron deficiency” (serum iron  $<$  40  $\mu$ g/dL, TSAT $<$ 20%, ferritin  $<$ 100 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$ 11 g/dL) and “functional iron deficiency” (TSAT $<$ 20%, ferritin 100-800 ng/mL, and Hb  $<$ 11 g/dL). This study showed that the test performance of RetHe was less favorable for assessing functional iron deficiency than for assessing traditional parameters for iron deficiency in HD CKD patients

(areas under the curve were 0.657 vs. 0.913, respectively).<sup>8</sup> However, this study had an unclear descriptions of the study population and incorrect statistical analyses due to nonadjustment for within-patient correlation.

One cross-sectional study evaluated the test performance of RetHe for assessing iron status in 19 PD CKD and 84 ND CKD patients, separately.<sup>11</sup> The test agreement between RetHe and classical markers of iron status was poor. However, had a potential for selection bias, an unclear description of the study population (including how 85 samples were drawn from 19 patients), and a bias in results due to nonadjustment for within-patient correlation.

**Table D7. Characteristics of cross-sectional studies evaluating the test performance of reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (RetHe) for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year [Pubmed ID] Country                             | Sampling Population                                | N <sub>enrolled</sub> / N <sub>analyzed</sub>            | Demographics                                   | Kidney Function Indices  | Anemia and Iron Status Indices  | Background Treatment  |
|---|--|--|--|--|---|---|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>   |  |  |  |  |   |   |
| Brugnara, 2006 <sup>8</sup> [16999719] USA                  | HD CKD   | NR / 1500 samples  | Male (%): 56<br>Age (yr): 63.5<br>Race (%): NR | NR   | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL): NR<br>TSAT (%): NR            | ESA dose: NR<br>Iron washout: NR  |
| Hukic, 2010 <sup>14</sup> [21246919] Bosnia and Herzegovina | HD CKD and continuing hospital peritoneal dialysis | 53 / 53  | Male (%): NR<br>Age (yr): 53<br>Race (%): NR   | NR   | Hb (g/dL): 11.0<br>Hct (%): 0.36<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 559.22<br>TSAT (%): 38.35 | ESA dose: NR (all patients were on ESA therapy)<br>Iron washout: No. Additional iron therapy was given to all patients to maintain ferritin between 300 and 500 ng/mL |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup> [19624802] Japan                   | HD CKD   | 217 / 752 samples (multiple samples from single subject) | Male (%): 59<br>Age (yr): 58.4<br>Race (%): NR | NR   | Hb (g/dL): 10.3<br>Hct (%): 33<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 74.4<br>TSAT (%): 20.8      | ESA dose: 5069 IU/week<br>Iron washout: No washout  |
| <b>Adult PD CKD and ND CKD</b>                              |  |  |  |  |   |   |
| Eguchi, 2010 <sup>11</sup> [20415234] Japan                 | PD CKD   | 19 / 85 samples (multiple samples from single subject)   | Male (%): 26<br>Age (yr): 48.6<br>Race (%): NR | BUN (mg/dL): 56<br>Creatinine (mg/dL): 11.6<br>eGFR (mL/min): NR | Hb (g/dL): 9.8<br>Hct (%): 29.9<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 197.8<br>TSAT (%): 32.6    | ESA dose: 17,833 IU/ month (Epoetin-beta); 88.2 µg/ month (darbepoetin-alpha)<br>Iron washout: NR   |

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]<br>Country | Sampling<br>Population | N <sub>enrolled</sub> /<br>N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Demographics                                | Kidney<br>Function<br>Indices   | Anemia and Iron<br>Status Indices  | Background<br>Treatment                             |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--|---|---|--|---|
|                                       | ND CKD                 | 84/ NR   | Male (%): 44<br>Age (yr): 65<br>Race (%):NR | BUN<br>(mg/dL):<br>NR<br>Creatinine<br>(mg/dL):<br>3.0<br>eGFR<br>(mL/min):<br>24 | Hb (g/dL): 11.3<br>Hct (%): 34.6<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>138.6<br>TSAT (%): 28.1 | ESA dose: 6393<br>IU/ month<br><br>Iron washout: NR |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; Dx=diagnosis; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; Hct=hematocrit; IU=international units; NR=not reported; PD=peritoneal dialysis; TSAT=transferrin saturation; yr=year

**Table D8. Summary of results for the test agreements between reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (RetHe) and classical markers**

| Study                       | N <sub>analyzed</sub> | RetHe Cutoff (pg) | Serum Iron <40 µg/dL, TSAT <20%, Ferritin <100 mg/mL, and Hb < 11 g/dL | TSAT <20%, Ferritin 100-800 mg/mL, and Hb < 11 g/dL | TSAT ≤20% and Ferritin ≤100 ng/mL | TSAT ≤20% or Ferritin ≤100 ng/mL |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                             |                       |                   | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>  | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>                                 | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>               | K (CI) <sup>b</sup>              |
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>         |                       |                   |  |   |                                   |                                  |
| Brugnara, 2006 <sup>8</sup> | 1500                  | <27.2             | 0.60-0.80 <sup>a</sup>   |   |                                   |                                  |
| Brugnara, 2006 <sup>8</sup> | 1500                  | <27.9             |  | 0.20 <sup>a</sup>                                   |                                   |                                  |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>    | 752 samples           | <30               |  |   |                                   | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>    | 752 samples           | <31               |  |   |                                   | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Hukic, 2010 <sup>14</sup>   | 53                    | <31.1             |  |   | 0.47<br>(0.20, 0.54)              |                                  |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>    | 752 samples           | <32               |  |   |                                   | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>    | 752 samples           | <33               |  |   |                                   | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>    | 752 samples           | <34               |  |   |                                   | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup>    | 752 samples           | <35               |  |   |                                   | 0.20 <sup>a</sup>                |
| <b>Adult PD CKD</b>         |                       |                   |  |   |                                   |                                  |
| Eguchi, 2010 <sup>11</sup>  | 85 samples            | <32.7             |  |   |                                   | 0.20-0.40 <sup>a</sup>           |
| <b>Adult ND CKD</b>         |                       |                   |  |   |                                   |                                  |
| Eguchi, 2010 <sup>11</sup>  | NR                    | <31               |  |   |                                   | 0.20 <sup>a</sup>                |

CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; ND=nondialysis; PD=peritoneal dialysis; RetHe=reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent; SD=standard deviation

<sup>a</sup> Kappa was estimated based on the location of the reported sensitivity and specificity pair in Figure 3 (Chapter 2) depicting the relationship between statistical measures of test performance.

<sup>b</sup> Calculated Cohen kappa statistics based on the 2x2 contingency tables that were used to estimate the sensitivity and specificity.

**Table D9. Study results for reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (RetHe)—iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]                | Lab Analysis or Assay  | Index Test<br>Cut-Off<br>(pg) | Reference Standard (Iron<br>Deficiency)  | Iron<br>Deficiency, % | Total N <sub>analyzed</sub>        | Sens,<br>% | Spec,<br>% | Other<br>Results                  | Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|---|--|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                       |  |                               |  |                       |                                    |            |            |                                   |                              |
| Hukic, 2010 <sup>14</sup><br>[21246919]   | Sysmex<br>XE 2100  | <31.1                         | TSAT <20% and ferritin<br><100 µg/l  | 49                    | 53                                 | 50         | 96         | AUC (CI):<br>0.73<br>(0.59, 0.84) | Medium                       |
| Miwa, 2010 <sup>18</sup><br>[19624802]    | XE-2100 with<br>upgraded software (XE<br>RET MASTER, Sysmex) | <30                           | TSAT ≤ 20% or ferritin ≤ 100<br>ng/mL  | 45                    | 752 samples (from<br>153 patients) | 42.8       | 91.8       | NR                                | High                         |
|   |  | <31                           | TSAT ≤ 20% or ferritin ≤ 100<br>ng/mL  |                       |                                    |            | 51.9       | 85.7                              |                              |
|   |  | <32                           | TSAT ≤ 20% or ferritin ≤ 100<br>ng/mL  |                       |                                    |            | 60.8       | 76.8                              |                              |
|   |  | <33                           | TSAT ≤ 20% or ferritin ≤ 100<br>ng/mL  |                       |                                    |            | 74.3       | 64.9                              |                              |
|   |  | <34                           | TSAT ≤ 20% or ferritin ≤ 100<br>ng/mL  |                       |                                    |            | 83.5       | 53                                |                              |
|   |  | <35                           | TSAT ≤ 20% or ferritin ≤ 100<br>ng/mL  |                       |                                    |            | 89.7       | 37.5                              |                              |
| Brugnara, 2006 <sup>8</sup><br>[16999719] | XE 2100  | <27.2                         | serum iron < 40 µg/dL,<br>TSAT<20%,<br>ferritin <100 ng/mL and<br>Hb <11 g/dL (“traditional<br>iron deficiency”) | NR                    | 1500                               | 93.3       | 83.2       | AUC (CI):<br>0.913 (NR)           | High                         |
|   |  | <27.9                         | TSAT<20%,<br>ferritin 100-800 ng/mL and<br>Hb <11 g/dL (“functional iron<br>deficiency anemia”)                  |                       |                                    | 40.2       | 80.3       | AUC (CI):<br>0.657 (NR)           |                              |
| <b>Adult PD CKD</b>                       |  |                               |  |                       |                                    |            |            |                                   |                              |
| Eguchi, 2010 <sup>11</sup><br>[20415234]  | Sysmex XE 2100<br>automated blood cell<br>counter            | <32.7                         | TSAT <20% and ferritin<br><100ng/mL  | 15.5                  | 85                                 | 80         | 56         | NR                                | High                         |

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]               | Lab Analysis or Assay                            | Index Test<br>Cut-Off<br>(pg) | Reference Standard (Iron<br>Deficiency) | Iron<br>Deficiency, % | Total N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Sens,<br>% | Spec,<br>% | Other<br>Results | Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|--|--|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Adult ND CKD</b>                      |  |                               |   |                       |                             |            |            |                  |                              |
| Eguchi, 2010 <sup>11</sup><br>[20415234] | Symex XE 2100<br>automated blood cell<br>counter | <31                           | TSAT <20% and ferritin<br><100ng/mL     | 15.5                  | NR                          | 54         | 70         | NR               | High                         |

AUC=area under the curve; CI=95% confidence interval; Dx=diagnosis; HD=hemodialysis; NR=not reported; RetHe=reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; TSAT=transferrin saturation

<sup>a</sup> Based on QUADAS.

## Soluble Transferrin Receptor

### Key Points

Four cross-sectional studies, enrolling a total of 325 adult HD CKD patients,<sup>5,12,13,19</sup> and 1 cross-sectional study with 27 pediatric HD and PD CKD patients<sup>10</sup> evaluated the test performance of sTfR for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers. Of these studies, two were rated as being at a medium risk of bias, and three at a high risk of bias. Four studies enrolled primarily older HD CKD patients (mean age ranged from 43 to 62 years old), and one study enrolled 11 pediatric HD CKD patients (mean age 16 years old) and 16 pediatric PD CKD patients (mean age 13 years old). Baseline iron status, based on mean serum ferritin and TSTA concentrations, varied across studies.

Overall, sTfR and classical laboratory markers (TSAT or ferritin) have poor to fair agreements for assessing iron status in adult HD CKD patients.

### Detailed Synthesis (Table D10 to D12)

Four cross-sectional studies, enrolling a total of 325 adult HD CKD patients,<sup>5,12,13,19</sup> and 1 cross-sectional study with 27 pediatric HD and PD CKD patients<sup>10</sup> evaluated the test performance of sTfR for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers. Studies were conducted in different countries: Belgium, Italy, India, Japan, and Germany. Four studies enrolled primarily older HD CKD patients (mean age ranged from 43 to 62 years old),<sup>5,12,13,19</sup> and one study enrolled 11 pediatric HD CKD patients (mean age 16 years old) and 16 pediatric PD CKD patients (mean age 13 years old).<sup>10</sup> One study did not report any information on background treatment or patients' anemia or iron status.<sup>13</sup> In the other four studies, baseline mean Hb concentrations ranged from 10.2 to 11.5 g/dL. One of the four studies reported a mean ferritin concentration less than 100 ng/mL (indicating an insufficient iron store status),<sup>19</sup> while the other three reported a mean ferritin concentration greater than 100 ng/mL at baseline (ranging from 124 to 353 ng/mL).<sup>5,10,12,13</sup> Patients in two studies received maintenance ESA treatment,<sup>12,19</sup> while the other three<sup>5,10,13</sup> did not report information on background ESA treatment (**Table D10**).

The test performance of sTfR was assessed using three different reference standards of iron status (as defined by classical laboratory markers): 1) TSAT <20% and ferritin <100 ng/mL;<sup>12,13,19</sup> 2) TSAT <20%;<sup>5,12</sup> and 3) TSAT <16% and ferritin <12 ng/mL.<sup>13</sup> Studies used variable CHr cutoffs to define iron deficiency: >1.5 mg/L, > 3.05 nmol/L, >8.5 mg/L, and >28 nmol/L (pediatric CKD). One study analyzed the test performance of sTfR as a continuous measure.<sup>19</sup>

The reported sensitivity and specificity pairs at different sTfR cutoffs, as well as the estimated agreements between sTfR and classical markers of iron status, are summarized in **Tables D11 and D12**. Among adult HD CKD patients, three studies showed poor to fair test agreements between sTfR and classical markers of iron status.<sup>5,12,13</sup> Another study performed multivariate analyses and showed that sTfR remained a significant predictor among other markers (including hematocrit, CHr, %HYPO, log ferritin, and epoetin user status). The multivariate analyses also showed that each 0.1 mg/mL increase in sTfR and one standard deviation increase (equivalent to 4.28 mg/L) in sTfR were associated with a respective 1.88 (95 percent CI, 1.29 to 2.53) and 1.69 (95 percent CI, 1.03 to 2.76) fold increase in the odds of iron deficiency (defined as TSAT < 20 percent).<sup>19</sup> However, CHr was the strongest predictor in this multivariate model.

Among pediatric CKD patients, one cross-sectional study with a total of 16 pediatric PD CKD patients and 11 pediatric HD CKD patients evaluated the test performance of sTfR for assessing iron status.<sup>10</sup> The test agreement between sTfR (a cutoff of > 28 nM/L to define iron deficiency) and classical laboratory markers of iron deficiency (TSAT < 20% and ferritin <100 ng/mL) was poor and of large uncertainty (wide confidence interval) due to small sample size.

**Table D10. Characteristics of studies evaluating the test performance of soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR) for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]<br>Country                 | Sampling<br>Population | N <sub>enrolled</sub> /<br>N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Demographics                                   | Kidney<br>Function<br>Indices | Anemia and<br>Iron Status<br>Indices   | Background<br>Treatment   |
|---|------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                                   |                        |  |  |                               |  |   |
| Baldus, 1998 <sup>5</sup><br>[9543601]<br>Belgium     | HD CKD                 | 95 / 87  | Male (%): NR<br>Age (yr): 61<br>Race (%): NR   | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 10.2<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>353.3<br>TSAT (%): 24     | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: 3<br>months   |
| Fusaro, 2005 <sup>12</sup><br>[15772926]<br>Italy     | HD CKD                 | 39 / 39  | Male (%): 54<br>Age (yr): 62<br>Race (%): NR   | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 11.1<br>Hct (%): 34.4<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>204<br>TSAT (%): 30     | ESA dose: 122<br>IU/kg/wk (among<br>29 patients treated<br>with EPO)<br><br>Iron washout: 2-7<br>days   |
| Gupta, 2003 <sup>13</sup><br>[15025343]<br>India      | HD CKD                 | 40 / 40  | Male (%): 53<br>Age (yr): 43<br>Race (%): NR   | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): NR<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>NR<br>TSAT (%): NR          | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: NR  |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup><br>[12608554]<br>Japan   | HD CKD                 | 149 /<br>149                                     | Male (%): 38<br>Age (yr): 55<br>Race (%): NR   | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 10.2<br>Hct (%): 32.4<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>98.1<br>TSAT (%): 23    | ESA dose: 93.1<br>IU/kg/wk (n=120,<br>patients received<br>EPO treatment)<br><br>Iron washout: No<br>washout and no<br>change allowed in<br>dose        |
| <b>Pediatric CKD</b>                                  |                        |  |  |                               |  |   |
| Daschner, 1999 <sup>10</sup><br>[10543327]<br>Germany | HD CKD                 | 11/ 11   | Male (%): 64<br>Age (yr): 16.1<br>Race (%): NR | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 11.3<br>Hct (%): NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>280<br>TSAT (%):<br>37.0  | ESA dose: 166.4<br>IU/kg<br><br>Iron washout: no<br>washout (HD CKD<br>patients received<br>intravenous iron;<br>PD CKD patients<br>received oral iron) |
|   | PD CKD                 | 16 / 16  | Male (%): 75<br>Age (yr): 12.7<br>Race (%): NR | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 11.5<br>Hct (%):NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>124.0<br>TSAT (%):<br>28.4 |   |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; CI=95% confidence interval; Dx=diagnosis; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; Hct=hematocrit; IU=international units; NR=not reported; sTfR=soluble transferrin receptor; TSAT=transferrin saturation; wk=week; yr=year

**Table D11. Summary of results for the test agreements between soluble transferring receptor (sTfR) and classical markers**

| <b>Study</b>                   | <b>N<sub>analyzed</sub></b> | <b>sTfR Cutoff</b>           | <b>TSAT&lt;16% and Ferritin &lt;12 ng/mL<br/>K (CI)<sup>b</sup></b> | <b>TSAT &lt;20%<br/>K (CI)<sup>b</sup></b> | <b>TSAT ≤20% and Ferritin ≤100 ng/mL<br/>K (CI)<sup>b</sup></b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|---|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>            |                             |                              |   |  |   |
| Fusaro, 2005 <sup>12</sup>     | 39                          | >1.5 mg/L                    |   | 0.35<br>(0.06, 0.35)                       | 0.06<br>(-0.28, 0.36)   |
| Gupta, 2003 <sup>13</sup>      | 40                          | >8.5 mg/L                    | 0.50<br>(0.16, 0.66)  |  |   |
| Baldus, 1998 <sup>5</sup>      | 87                          | >3.05 nmol/L                 |   | 0.16<br>(-0.03, 0.31)                      |   |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup>   | 149                         | Each 0.1 mg/L increase       |   |  | Adj OR: 1.88<br>(1.29, 2.53) <sup>a</sup>                       |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 <sup>19</sup>   | 149                         | Each SD (4.28 mg/L) increase |   |  | Adj OR: 1.69<br>(1.03, 2.76) <sup>a</sup>                       |
| <b>Pediatric HD and PD CKD</b> |                             |                              |   |  |   |
| Daschner, 1999 <sup>10</sup>   | 27                          | >28 nmol/L                   |   |  | 0.10<br>(-0.30, 0.46)   |

Adj OR=adjusted odds ratio; CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis; PD=peritoneal dialysis; SD=standard deviation; sTfR=soluble transferring receptor

<sup>a</sup> Multivariate model included the following covariates: age, gender, duration of hemodialysis, hematocrit, CHr, %HYPO, log<sub>10</sub> ferritin, sTfR, and erythropoietin user status.

<sup>b</sup> Calculated Cohen kappa statistics based on the 2x2 contingency tables that were used to estimate the sensitivity and specificity.

**Table D12. Study results for soluble transferrin receptor (sTfR)—iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]                 | Lab Analysis or Assay   | Index Test<br>Cut-Off               | Reference<br>Standard (Iron<br>Deficiency) | Iron<br>Deficiency,<br>% | Total<br>N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Sensitivity,<br>% | Specificity,<br>% | Other<br>Results  | Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------------|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                        |   |                                     |  |                          |                                |                   |                   |   |                              |
| Fusaro, 2005<br>[15772926]                 | Enzyme-linked immunosorbent<br>assay (ELISA)- R&D systems<br>(Minneapolis, MN, USA) | >1.5 mg/L                           | TSAT <20% and<br>ferritin <100 ng/mL       | 41                       | 39                             | 63                | 43                | NR  | Medium                       |
|  |   | >1.5 mg/L                           | TSAT <20%                                  | 23                       | 39                             | 100               | 53                |   |                              |
| Tsuchiya, 2003<br>[12608554]               | ELISA kit (Eiken Kagaku, Tokyo)   | Per 10 g/L<br>increase              | TSAT <20% and<br>ferritin <100 ng/mL       | NR                       | 149                            | NR                | NR                | OR: 2.26<br>(1.72, 2.98)<br>P<0.001<br>AdjOR <sup>b</sup> : 1.88<br>(1.29, 2.53)<br>P<0.001 | Medium                       |
|  |   | Per 1 SD<br>(424.8 g/L)<br>increase | TSAT <20% and<br>ferritin <100 ng/mL       | NR                       | 149                            | NR                | NR                | OR: 2.33<br>(1.55, 3.50)<br>AdjOR <sup>b</sup> : 1.69<br>(1.03, 2.76)                       |                              |
| Baldus, 1998<br>[9543601]                  | ELISA—Amgen Diagnostics.  | >3.05 µmol/L                        | TSAT <20%                                  | 45                       | 87                             | 26                | 90                | NR  | High                         |
| Gupta, 2003<br>[15025343]                  | ELISA kit from Bio Plus   | >8.5 µg/mL                          | ferritin <12 ng/mL<br>and TSAT<16%         | 35                       | 40                             | 86                | 69                | NR  | High                         |
| <b>Pediatric HD<br/>CKD and PD<br/>CKD</b> |   |                                     |  |                          |                                |                   |                   |   |                              |
| Daschner, 1999<br>[10543327]               | Enzyme-linked immunosorbent<br>assay -- R&D systems<br>(Wiesbaden, Germany)         | > 28 nmol/L                         | ferritin < 100 ng/mL<br>and TSAT < 20%     | 48                       | 27                             | 38                | 71                | NR  | High                         |

AUC=area under the curve; AdjOR=adjusted odds ratio; CI=confidence interval; HD=hemodialysis; NKF-DOQI=National Kidney Foundation's kidney disease outcomes quality initiative; NR=not reported; OR=odds ratio; Sens=sensitivity; sTfR=soluble transferrin receptor; Spec=specificity; TSAT=transferrin saturation

<sup>a</sup> Based on QUADAS.

<sup>b</sup> Adjusted for age, gender, duration of hemodialysis, hematocrit, CHr, %HYPO, log<sub>10</sub> ferritin, sTfR, and epoetin user status.

## Erythrocyte Zinc Protoporphyrin

### Key Points

Two cross-sectional studies, enrolling a total of 281 adult HD CKD patients<sup>5,17</sup> evaluated the test performance of CHr for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers. Of these studies, one was rated as being at a medium risk of bias, and the other at a high risk of bias. Studies enrolled primarily older patients with sufficient iron store (based on mean serum ferritin concentration).

Overall, ZPP and classical laboratory markers (TSAT<20%) have poor to fair agreements for assessing iron status in HD CKD patients with normal iron store as indicated by mean serum ferritin concentrations >100 ng/mL.

### Detailed Synthesis (Table D13 to D15)

Two cross-sectional studies, enrolling a total of 281 adult HD CKD patients, evaluated the test performance of CHR for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers.<sup>5,17</sup> These studies used a TSAT less than 20 percent to define ID. One study was conducted in Poland,<sup>17</sup> and the other conducted in Belgium.<sup>5</sup>

Both studies enrolled primarily older men and women (mean age 61 years old; age range 18 to 75 years old). Baseline mean Hb concentrations were 10.2 and 8.8 g/d. Both studies reported a mean ferritin concentration greater than 100 ng/mL at baseline (353 and 274 ng/mL, respectively). Reported baseline mean TSATs were 24 to 38 percent, respectively. Both studies reported different background treatments (**Table D13**).

Both studies assessed the test performance of ZPP using TSAT <20% as the reference standard of iron status. The reported sensitivity and specificity pairs at different ZPP cutoffs, as well as the estimated agreements between CHr and classical markers of iron status are summarized in **Tables D14 and D15**. The studies showed poor to fair test agreements between ZPP and TSAT, and there were consistent threshold effects across studies. Higher ZPP cutoffs were associated with better agreements with TSAT <20%. One study also assessed the test performance of ZPP to log ferritin index ratio for assessing iron deficiency as defined by TSAT <20%. The reported sensitivity and specificity pairs for ZPP to log ferritin index  $\geq 40$  were 76% and 83%, respectively, and the sensitivity and specificity pairs for ZPP to log ferritin index  $\geq 45$  were 72% and 86%, respectively.<sup>17</sup>

**Table D13. Characteristics of cross-sectional studies evaluating the test performance of erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) for assessing iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year [Pubmed ID] Country             | Sampling Population | Enrolled / Analyzed | Demographics                                | Kidney Function Indices | Anemia and Iron Status Indices   | Background Treatment                       |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---|-------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                         |                     |                     |   |                         |  |  |
| Baldus, 1998 <sup>9</sup> [9543601] Belgium | HD CKD              | 95 / 87             | Male (%): NR<br>Age (yr): 61<br>Race (%):NR | NR                      | Hb (g/dL): 10.2<br>Hct (%):NR<br>ferritin (ng/mL): 353.3<br>TSAT (%): 24 | ESA dose: NR<br><br>Iron washout: 3 months |

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]<br>Country                                 | Sampling<br>Population | Enrolled /<br>Analyzed | Demographics  | Kidney<br>Function<br>Indices | Anemia and<br>Iron Status<br>Indices  | Background<br>Treatment   |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Matuszkiewicz-<br>Rowinska 2003 <sup>17</sup><br>[14682204]<br>Poland | HD CKD                 | 186 / 186              | Male (%): 55<br>Age (yr): 18 to<br>75<br>Race (%): NR | NR                            | Hb (g/dL): 8.8<br>Hct (%): 26.7<br>ferritin (ng/mL):<br>274<br>TSAT (%): 38.3 | ESA dose: 71<br>IU/kg/wk (141<br>patients)<br><br>Iron washout:<br>No washout |

CKD=chronic kidney disease; Dx=diagnosis; ESA=erythropoiesis stimulating agents; Hb=hemoglobin; HD=hemodialysis; Hct=hematocrit; IV=intravenous; IU=international units; NR=not reported; TSAT=transferrin saturation; wk=week; yr=year

**Table D14. Summary of results for the test agreements between erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) and classical markers**

| Study  | N <sub>analyzed</sub> | ZPP Cutoff (μmol/mol) | TSAT <20%<br>K (CI) <sup>a</sup> |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>                          |                       |                       |                                  |
| Baldus, 1998 <sup>5</sup>                    | 87                    | >40                   | 0.14<br>(-0.08, 0.36)            |
| Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska<br>2003 <sup>17</sup> | 186                   | >65                   | 0.25<br>(0.11, 0.35)             |
| Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska<br>2003 <sup>17</sup> | 186                   | >80                   | 0.34<br>(0.16, 0.5)              |
| Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska<br>2003 <sup>17</sup> | 186                   | >90                   | 0.40<br>(0.21, 0.57)             |

CI=95% confidence interval; CKD=chronic kidney disease; HD=hemodialysis

<sup>a</sup> Calculated Cohen kappa statistics based on the 2x2 contingency tables that were used to estimate the sensitivity and specificity.

**Table D15. Summary results for erythrocyte zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP)—iron status as defined by classical laboratory markers**

| Study, Year<br>[Pubmed ID]                                     | Lab Analysis or<br>Assay                        | Index Test<br>Cut-Off<br>( $\mu\text{mol}/\text{Mol}$<br>Heme) | Reference<br>Standard<br>(Iron<br>Deficiency) | Iron<br>Deficiency,<br>% | N <sub>analyzed</sub> | Sens | Spec | Other<br>Results | Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|--|---|--|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|------|------|------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Adult HD CKD</b>  |   |  |   |                          |                       |      |      |                  |                              |
| Matuszkiewicz-<br>Rowinska<br>2003 <sup>17</sup><br>[14682204] | Hematofluorometer<br>206 D,<br>AVIV Biomedicals | >65  | TSAT < 20%                                    | 13                       | 186                   | 72   | 70   | NR               | Medium                       |
|  |   | >80  | TSAT < 20%                                    |                          |                       | 56   | 85   |                  |                              |
|  |   | >90  | TSAT < 20%                                    |                          |                       | 56   | 89   |                  |                              |
|  |   | ZPP/log<br>ferritin<br>index $\geq 40$                         | TSAT < 20%                                    |                          |                       | 76   | 83   |                  |                              |
|  |   | ZPP/log<br>ferritin<br>index $\geq 45$                         | TSAT < 20%                                    |                          |                       | 72   | 86   |                  |                              |
| Baldus, 1998 <sup>5</sup><br>[9543601]                         | Hematofluorometer<br>206 D,<br>AVIV Biomedicals | >40  | TSAT < 20%                                    | 44                       | 87                    | 41   | 73   | NR               | High                         |

AUC=area under the curve; CI=95 % confidence interval; Dx=diagnosis; NR= not reported; SE=standard error; Sens=sensitivity; Spec=specificity; TSAT=transferrin saturation

<sup>a</sup> Based on QUADAS.

## References:

- Anaemia Management in Chronic Kidney Disease—Rapid Update 2011. National Clinical Guideline Centre; 2011.
- Teutsch SM, Bradley LA, Palomaki GE, et al. The Evaluation of Genomic Applications in Practice and Prevention (EGAPP) Initiative: methods of the EGAPP Working Group. *Genet Med* 2009 Jan;11(1):3-14.
- Landis JR, Koch GG. The measurement of observer agreement for categorical data. *Biometrics* 1977 Mar;33(1):159-74.
- Feuerman M, Miller AR. Relationships between statistical measures of agreement: sensitivity, specificity and kappa. *J Eval Clin Pract* 2008 Oct;14(5):930-33.
- Baldus M, Walter H, Thies K, et al. Transferrin receptor assay and zinc protoporphyrin as markers of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in end-stage renal disease patients. *Clinical Nephrology* 1998 Mar;49(3):186-92.
- Bhandari S, Norfolk D, Brownjohn A, et al. Evaluation of RBC ferritin and reticulocyte measurements in monitoring response to intravenous iron therapy. *American Journal of Kidney Diseases* 1997 Dec;30(6):814-21.
- Bhandari S, Turney JH, Brownjohn AM, et al. Reticulocyte indices in patients with end stage renal disease on hemodialysis. *Journal of Nephrology* 1998 Mar;11(2):78-82.
- Brugnara C, Schiller B, Moran J. Reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (Ret He) and assessment of iron-deficient states. *Clinical & Laboratory Haematology* 2006 Oct;28(5):303-08.
- Cullen P, Soffker J, Hopfl M, et al. Hypochromic red cells and reticulocyte haemoglobin content as markers of iron-deficient erythropoiesis in patients undergoing chronic haemodialysis. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation* 1999 Mar;14(3):659-65.
- Daschner M, Mehls O, Schaefer F. Soluble transferrin receptor is correlated with erythropoietin sensitivity in dialysis patients. *Clinical Nephrology* 1999 Oct;52(4):246-52.
- Eguchi A, Tsuchiya K, Tsukada M, et al. [Clinical usefulness of reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent (RET-He) in patients at the pre-dialysis stage and in patients on peritoneal dialysis]. [Japanese]. *Nippon Jinzo Gakkai Shi* 2010;Japanese(2):132-40.

12. Fusaro M, Munaretto G, Spinello M, et al. Soluble transferrin receptors and reticulocyte hemoglobin concentration in the assessment of iron deficiency in hemodialysis patients. *Journal of Nephrology* 2005 Jan;18(1):72-79.
13. Gupta M, Kannan M, Gupta S, et al. Contribution of iron deficiency to anemia in chronic renal failure. *Indian Journal of Pathology & Microbiology* 2003 Oct;46(4):563-64.
14. Hukic F, Nuhbegovic S, Brkic S, et al. Biochemical markers of iron status in hemodialysis patients. *Medicinski Arhiv* 2010;64(4):219-22.
15. Kaneko Y, Miyazaki S, Hirasawa Y, et al. Transferrin saturation versus reticulocyte hemoglobin content for iron deficiency in Japanese hemodialysis patients. *Kidney International* 2003 Mar;63(3):1086-93.
16. Kim JM, Ihm CH, Kim HJ. Evaluation of reticulocyte haemoglobin content as marker of iron deficiency and predictor of response to intravenous iron in haemodialysis patients. *International Journal of Laboratory Hematology* 2008 Feb;30(1):46-52.
17. Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska J, Ostrowski G, Niemczyk S, et al. [Red cell zinc protoporphyrin and its ratio to serum ferritin (ZPP/logSF index) in the detection of iron deficiency in patients with end-stage renal failure on hemodialysis]. [Polish]. *Polskie Archiwum Medycyny Wewnetrznej* 2003 Jul;110(1):703-10.
18. Miwa N, Akiba T, Kimata N, et al. Usefulness of measuring reticulocyte hemoglobin equivalent in the management of haemodialysis patients with iron deficiency. *International Journal of Laboratory Hematology* 2010 Apr;32(2):248-55.
19. Tsuchiya K, Okano H, Teramura M, et al. Content of reticulocyte hemoglobin is a reliable tool for determining iron deficiency in dialysis patients. *Clinical Nephrology* 2003 Feb;59(2):115-23.

## Appendix E. Quality Criteria and Individual Study Grades

**Table D-1. Quality criteria and individual study grades for Key Question 2**

| Author Year<br>PMID                 | Prosp (y/n/NA)      | Consecutive<br>(y/n/nd) | Eligibility<br>Defined<br>(y/n/nd) | Pop<br>Defined<br>(y/n/nd) | Recruit<br>Defined<br>(y/n/nd) | Verification<br>Bias<br>Unlikely<br>(y/n/nd) | Test<br>Readers<br>Blinded<br>(y/n/nd) | Time<br>Interval<br>(y/n/nd) | No Analytic<br>Problem<br>(y/n)         | Uncertainty<br>(y/n) | Withdrawals<br>Explained<br>(y/n/nd/na) | %Data<br>Loss | Overall<br>Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|---------------|---|
| Baldus, 1998 [9543601]              | N (cross sectional) | ND                      | N                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Bhandari, 1997 [9398126]            | N (cross sectional) | ND                      | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | N                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Bhandari, 1998 [9589378]            | N (cross sectional) | ND                      | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | N                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Bovy, 2007 [17237481]               | Y                   | N                       | Y                                  | Y                          | Y                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | Y                                       | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Brugnara, 2006 [16999719]           | N (Retrospective)   | N                       | N                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | N                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Buttarelo, 2010 [20472854]          | y                   | ND                      | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | Y                                       | Y                    | Y                                       | 14%           | MEDIUM                                  |
| Chuang, 2003 [12543894]             | Y                   | ND                      | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Unclear                                 | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Cullen, 1999 [10193816]             | N (cross sectional) | Y                       | Y                                  | Y                          | Y                              | N  | ND                                     | N                            | N                                       | N                    | N                                       | 30%           | HIGH                                    |
| Daschner, 1999 [10543327]           | N (cross sectional) | ND                      | N                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | N                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Domrongkitchaiporn, 1999 [10401012] | Y                   | N                       | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | Y                                       | N                    | Y                                       | 8.7%          | MEDIUM                                  |
| Eguchi, 2010 [20415234]             | Y                   | ND                      | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Unclear (n analyzed is not specified)        | ND                                     | ND                           | N (multiple sampling from same patient) | N                    | N                                       | ND            | HIGH                                    |
| Fishbane, 1995 [7872320]            | Y                   | N                       | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | N (incorporation bias)                  | N                    | Y                                       | 19%           | HIGH                                    |
| Fishbane, 1997 [9211366]            | Y                   | N                       | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | ND                           | Y                                       | N                    | Y                                       | 36%           | HIGH                                    |
| Fusaro, 2005 [15772926]             | N (cross sectional) | Y                       | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Gupta, 2003 [15025343]              | ND                  | ND                      | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | N                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Hukic, 2010 [21246919]              | Y                   | N                       | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y                                       | Y                    | N                                       | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Kaneko, 2003 [12631092]             | Y                   | NA                      | Y                                  | Y                          | Y                              | Y  | N                                      | Y                            | Y                                       | N                    | Y                                       | 8%            | MEDIUM                                  |

| Author Year<br>PMID                           | Prosp (y/n/NA)         | Consecutive<br>(y/n/nd) | Eligibility<br>Defined<br>(y/n/nd) | Pop<br>Defined<br>(y/n/nd) | Recruit<br>Defined<br>(y/n/nd) | Verification<br>Bias<br>Unlikely<br>(y/n/nd) | Test<br>Readers<br>Blinded<br>(y/n/nd) | Time<br>Interval<br>(y/n/nd) | No Analytic<br>Problem<br>(y/n)                  | Uncertainty<br>(y/n) | Withdrawals<br>Explained<br>(y/n/nd/na) | %Data<br>Loss | Overall<br>Risk of<br>Bias <sup>a</sup> |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------|--|----------------------|---|---------------|---|
| Kim, 2008 [18190467]                          | N (cross<br>sectional) | ND                      | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y  | N                    | NA                                      | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Matuszkiewicz-Rowinska,<br>2003<br>[14682204] | N (cross<br>sectional) | Y                       | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | Y  | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Mitsuiki, 2003 [14586744]                     | N (Retrospective)      | ND                      | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | Y  | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Mittman, 1997 [9398141]                       | Y                      | ND                      | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | Y  | N                    | N                                       | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Miwa, 2010 [19624802]                         | N (cross<br>sectional) | N                       | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | N (multiple<br>sampling<br>from same<br>patient) | N                    | NA                                      | 29%           | HIGH                                    |
| Silva, 1998 [9794562]                         | Y                      | N                       | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | N<br>(incorporation<br>bias)                     | N                    | Y                                       | 40%           | HIGH                                    |
| Tessitore, 2001 [11427634]                    | ND                     | N                       | Y                                  | N                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y  | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | HIGH                                    |
| Tessitore, 2010 [20538788]                    | Y                      | ND                      | Y                                  | Y                          | Y                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | Y  | Y                    | Y                                       | 0%            | LOW                                     |
| Tsuchiya, 2003 [12608554]                     | N (cross<br>sectional) | ND                      | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | N                            | Y  | Y                    | NA                                      | 0%            | MEDIUM                                  |
| Van Wyck, 2005<br>[16316362]                  | Y                      | Y                       | Y                                  | Y                          | N                              | Y  | ND                                     | Y                            | N  | N                    | Y                                       | 14%           | MEDIUM                                  |

N = No; NA = not applicable; ND = not described; Y= Yes

<sup>a</sup>Criteria derived from QUADAS <sup>36</sup>

**Table D-2. Quality criteria and individual study grades for Key Question 3**

| Author Year PMID          | Sequence Generation [Y, N, Unclear] | Allocation Concealment [Y, N, Unclear] | Blinding of Participants, Personnel and Outcome Assessors [Y, N, Unclear] | Incomplete Outcome Data [Y, N, Unclear] | Free of Selective Outcome Reporting [Y, N, Unclear] | Overall Quality <sup>a</sup> |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Fishbane, 2001 [11737617] | Unclear                             | Unclear                                | Y   | N                                       | N   | MEDIUM                       |
| Kaneko, 2003 [12631092]   | Unclear                             | Unclear                                | N   | N                                       | N   | MEDIUM                       |

KQ = Key Question; N = No; Y= Yes

<sup>a</sup> Criteria derived from Cochrane risk of bias tool for intervention studies<sup>37</sup>

**Table D-3. Quality criteria and individual study grades for Key Question 4**

| Author Year PMID          | Prosp (y/n/NA) | Consecutive (y/n/nd) | Eligibility Defined (y/n/nd) | Pop Defined (y/n/nd) | Recruit Defined (y/n/nd) | Verification Bias unlikely (y/n/nd) | Test Readers Blinded (y/n/nd) | Time Interval (y/n/nd) | No Analytic Problem (y/n) | Uncertainty (y/n) | Withdrawals Explained (y/n/nd/na) | %Data Loss | Overall Risk of Bias |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------|
| Ahluwalia, 1997 [9328369] | Y              | ND                   | Y                            | Y                    | N                        | Y                                   | ND                            | Y                      | Y                         | N                 | Y                                 | 10.8%      | MEDIUM               |
| Singh, 2007 [17396118]    | Y              | Y                    | Y                            | Y                    | Y                        | Y                                   | ND                            | N                      | Y                         | N                 | N                                 | 28%        | MEDIUM               |

N = No; NA = not applicable; ND = not described; Y= Yes

<sup>a</sup> Criteria derived from QUADAS<sup>36</sup>